

# LM3S817 Microcontroller

**DATA SHEET** 

# **Legal Disclaimers and Trademark Information**

INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH LUMINARY MICRO PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN LUMINARY MICRO'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, LUMINARY MICRO ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND LUMINARY MICRO DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF LUMINARY MICRO'S PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. LUMINARY MICRO'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT INTENDED FOR USE IN MEDICAL, LIFE SAVING, OR LIFE-SUSTAINING APPLICATIONS.

Luminary Micro may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice. Contact your local Luminary Micro sales office or your distributor to obtain the latest specifications before placing your product order.

Designers must not rely on the absence or characteristics of any features or instructions marked "reserved" or "undefined." Luminary Micro reserves these for future definition and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from future changes to them.

Copyright © 2007 Luminary Micro, Inc. All rights reserved. Stellaris, Luminary Micro, and the Luminary Micro logo are registered trademarks of Luminary Micro, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. ARM and Thumb are registered trademarks and Cortex is a trademark of ARM Limited. Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Luminary Micro, Inc. 108 Wild Basin, Suite 350 Austin, TX 78746 Main: +1-512-279-8800 Fax: +1-512-279-8879 http://www.luminarymicro.com







# **Table of Contents**

	ut This Document	
	ence	
	t This Manual	
	ed Documents	
Docun	mentation Conventions	
1	Architectural Overview	
1.1	Product Features	
1.2	Target Applications	
1.3	High-Level Block Diagram	
1.4	Functional Overview	
1.4.1	ARM Cortex™-M3	
1.4.2	Motor Control Peripherals	
1.4.3	Analog Peripherals	
1.4.4	Serial Communications Peripherals	
1.4.5	System Peripherals	
1.4.6	Memory Peripherals	
1.4.7	Additional Features	
1.4.8	Hardware Details	
1.4.9	System Block Diagram	31
2	ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core	32
2.1	Block Diagram	33
2.2	Functional Description	33
2.2.1	Serial Wire and JTAG Debug	33
2.2.2	Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM)	34
2.2.3	Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)	34
2.2.4	ROM Table	34
2.2.5	Memory Protection Unit (MPU)	34
2.2.6	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)	34
3	Memory Map	38
4	Interrupts	40
5	JTAG Interface	42
5.1	Block Diagram	
5.2	Functional Description	43
5.2.1	JTAG Interface Pins	44
5.2.2	JTAG TAP Controller	45
5.2.3	Shift Registers	46
5.2.4	Operational Considerations	46
5.3	Initialization and Configuration	
5.4	Register Descriptions	
5.4.1	Instruction Register (IR)	48
5.4.2	Data Registers	50
6	System Control	52
6.1	Functional Description	52
6.1.1	Device Identification	52

6.1.2	Reset Control	52
6.1.3	Power Control	55
6.1.4	Clock Control	55
6.1.5	System Control	58
6.2	Initialization and Configuration	58
6.3	Register Map	59
6.4	Register Descriptions	60
7	Internal Memory	110
7.1	Block Diagram	
7.2	Functional Description	
7.2.1	SRAM Memory	
7.2.2	Flash Memory	
7.3	Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration	
7.3.1	Changing Flash Protection Bits	
7.3.2	Flash Programming	
7.4	Register Map	
7.5	Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset)	
7.6	Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset)	
8	General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)	
8.1	Block Diagram	
8.2	Functional Description	
8.2.1	Data Control	
8.2.2	Interrupt Control	
8.2.3	Mode Control	
8.2.4	Pad Control	
8.2.5	Identification	
8.3	Initialization and Configuration	
8.4	Register Map	
8.5	Register Descriptions	
9	General-Purpose Timers	
9.1	Block Diagram	
9.2	Functional Description	
9.2.1	GPTM Reset Conditions	
9.2.2	32-Bit Timer Operating Modes	
9.2.3	16-Bit Timer Operating Modes	
9.3	Initialization and Configuration	
9.3.1	32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode	
9.3.2	32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode	
9.3.3	16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode	
9.3.4	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode	
9.3.5	16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode	
9.3.6	16-Bit PWM Mode	
9.4	Register Map	
9.5	Register Descriptions	
10	Watchdog Timer	
10.1	Block Diagram	
10.1	Functional Description	
		0 1

10.3	Initialization and Configuration	. 202
10.4	Register Map	. 202
10.5	Register Descriptions	. 203
11	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	224
11.1	Block Diagram	
11.2	Functional Description	. 225
11.2.1	Sample Sequencers	. 225
11.2.2	Module Control	. 226
11.2.3	Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit	. 227
11.2.4	Analog-to-Digital Converter	. 227
11.2.5	Test Modes	. 227
11.2.6	Internal Temperature Sensor	. 227
11.3	Initialization and Configuration	. 228
11.3.1	Module Initialization	
11.3.2	Sample Sequencer Configuration	. 228
11.4	Register Map	
11.5	Register Descriptions	. 230
12	Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)	257
12.1	Block Diagram	. 258
12.2	Functional Description	. 258
12.2.1	Transmit/Receive Logic	. 258
12.2.2	Baud-Rate Generation	. 259
12.2.3	Data Transmission	. 260
12.2.4	FIFO Operation	. 260
12.2.5	Interrupts	. 260
12.2.6	Loopback Operation	
12.3	Initialization and Configuration	. 261
12.4	Register Map	
12.5	Register Descriptions	. 263
13	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	295
13.1	Block Diagram	
13.2	Functional Description	. 295
13.2.1	Bit Rate Generation	
	FIFO Operation	
13.2.3	Interrupts	
13.2.4	Frame Formats	
13.3	Initialization and Configuration	
13.4	Register Map	
13.5	Register Descriptions	. 306
14	Analog Comparator	332
14.1	Block Diagram	
14.2	Functional Description	
14.2.1	Internal Reference Programming	
14.3	Initialization and Configuration	
14.4	Register Map	
14 5	Register Descriptions	335

15	Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)	
15.1	Block Diagram	
15.2	Functional Description	343
15.2.1	PWM Timer	343
15.2.2	PWM Comparators	344
15.2.3	PWM Signal Generator	345
15.2.4	Dead-Band Generator	346
15.2.5	Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector	346
15.2.6	Synchronization Methods	346
15.2.7	Fault Conditions	347
15.2.8	Output Control Block	347
15.3	Initialization and Configuration	347
15.4	Register Map	348
15.5	Register Descriptions	350
16	Pin Diagram	379
17	Signal Tables	
. <i>.</i> 18	Operating Characteristics	
19	Electrical Characteristics	
19 19.1	DC Characteristics	
19.1.1		
19.1.1	Maximum Ratings	
19.1.2	Recommended DC Operating Conditions	
19.1.3	Power Specifications	
19.1.4	Flash Memory Characteristics	
19.1.5	AC Characteristics	
19.2.1	Load Conditions	
-	Clocks	
	Analog-to-Digital Converter	
	Analog Comparator	
	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	
	JTAG and Boundary Scan	
	General-Purpose I/O	
	Reset	
20		
A	Serial Flash Loader	
A.1	Serial Flash Loader	
A.2	Interfaces	
A.2.1	UART	
A.2.2	SSI	
A.3	Packet Handling	
A.3.1	Packet Format	
A.3.2	Sending Packets	
A.3.3	Receiving Packets	
A.4	Commands	
A.4.1	COMMAND PING (0X20)	
A.4.2	COMMAND GET STATUS (0x23)	
A.4.3	COMMAND DOWNLOAD (0x21)	
	/ _ /	

A.4.4	COMMAND_SEND_DATA (0x24)	403
A.4.5	COMMAND_RUN (0x22)	403
A.4.6	COMMAND_RESET (0x25)	403
В	Register Quick Reference	405
С	Ordering and Contact Information	420
C.1	Ordering Information	420
C.2	Kits	420
C.3	Company Information	420
C.4	Support Information	421

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1-1.	Stellaris® 800 Series High-Level Block Diagram	25
Figure 1-2.	LM3S817 Controller System-Level Block Diagram	31
Figure 2-1.	CPU Block Diagram	33
Figure 2-2.	TPIU Block Diagram	34
Figure 5-1.	JTAG Module Block Diagram	43
Figure 5-2.	Test Access Port State Machine	46
Figure 5-3.	IDCODE Register Format	50
Figure 5-4.	BYPASS Register Format	50
Figure 5-5.	Boundary Scan Register Format	51
Figure 6-1.	External Circuitry to Extend Reset	53
Figure 6-2.	Main Clock Tree	56
Figure 7-1.	Flash Block Diagram	110
Figure 8-1.	GPIO Module Block Diagram	127
Figure 8-2.	GPIO Port Block Diagram	128
Figure 8-3.	GPIODATA Write Example	129
Figure 8-4.	GPIODATA Read Example	129
Figure 9-1.	GPTM Module Block Diagram	166
Figure 9-2.	16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example	170
Figure 9-3.	16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example	171
Figure 9-4.	16-Bit PWM Mode Example	172
Figure 10-1.	WDT Module Block Diagram	201
Figure 11-1.	ADC Module Block Diagram	225
Figure 11-2.	Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic	228
Figure 12-1.	UART Module Block Diagram	258
Figure 12-2.	UART Character Frame	259
Figure 13-1.	SSI Module Block Diagram	
Figure 13-2.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer)	297
Figure 13-3.	TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)	298
Figure 13-4.	Freescale SPI Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0	299
Figure 13-5.	Freescale SPI Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0	299
Figure 13-6.	Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1	300
Figure 13-7.	Freescale SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0	301
Figure 13-8.	Freescale SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0	301
Figure 13-9.	Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1	302
Figure 13-10.	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame)	303
	MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)	
Figure 13-12.	MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements	304
Figure 14-1.	Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram	332
Figure 14-2.	Structure of Comparator Unit	333
Figure 14-3.	Comparator Internal Reference Structure	334
Figure 15-1.	PWM Module Block Diagram	343
Figure 15-2.	PWM Count-Down Mode	344
Figure 15-3.	PWM Count-Up/Down Mode	345
Figure 15-4.	PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode	345
Figure 15-5.	PWM Dead-Band Generator	
Figure 16-1.	Pin Connection Diagram	379

Figure	19-1.	Load Conditions	390
Figure	19-2.	SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement	392
Figure	19-3.	SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer	392
Figure	19-4.	SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1	393
Figure	19-5.	JTAG Test Clock Input Timing	394
Figure	19-6.	JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing	394
Figure	19-7.	JTAG TRST Timing	394
Figure	19-8.	External Reset Timing (RST)	395
Figure	19-9.	Power-On Reset Timing	396
Figure	19-10.	Brown-Out Reset Timing	396
Figure	19-11.	Software Reset Timing	396
Figure	19-12.	Watchdog Reset Timing	397
Figure	19-13.	LDO Reset Timing	397
Figure	20-1.	48-Pin LQFP Package	398

# **List of Tables**

Table 1.	Documentation Conventions	
Table 3-1.	Memory Map	38
Table 4-1.	Exception Types	40
Table 4-2.	Interrupts	41
Table 5-1.	JTAG Port Pins Reset State	44
Table 5-2.	JTAG Instruction Register Commands	48
Table 6-1.	System Control Register Map	59
Table 6-2.	PLL Mode Control	74
Table 7-1.	Flash Protection Policy Combinations	112
Table 7-2.	Flash Register Map	115
Table 8-1.	GPIO Pad Configuration Examples	130
Table 8-2.	GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example	131
Table 8-3.	GPIO Register Map	132
Table 9-1.	Available CCP Pins	166
Table 9-2.	16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations	169
Table 9-3.	Timers Register Map	175
Table 10-1.	Watchdog Timer Register Map	202
Table 11-1.	Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers	225
Table 11-2.	ADC Register Map	229
Table 12-1.	UART Register Map	262
Table 13-1.	SSI Register Map	305
Table 14-1.	Comparator 0 Operating Modes	333
Table 14-2.	Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFCTL Field Values	334
Table 14-3.	Analog Comparators Register Map	335
Table 15-1.	PWM Register Map	348
Table 17-1.	Signals by Pin Number	380
Table 17-2.	Signals by Signal Name	382
Table 17-3.	Signals by Function, Except for GPIO	384
Table 17-4.	GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions	385
Table 18-1.	Temperature Characteristics	387
Table 18-2.	Thermal Characteristics	387
Table 19-1.	Maximum Ratings	388
Table 19-2.	Recommended DC Operating Conditions	388
Table 19-3.	LDO Regulator Characteristics	389
Table 19-4.	Detailed Power Specifications	389
Table 19-5.	Flash Memory Characteristics	390
Table 19-6.	Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics	
Table 19-7.	Clock Characteristics	390
Table 19-8.	ADC Characteristics	391
Table 19-9.	Analog Comparator Characteristics	
Table 19-10.	Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics	391
Table 19-11.	SSI Characteristics	392
Table 19-12.	JTAG Characteristics	393
Table 19-13.	GPIO Characteristics	395
Table 19-14.	Reset Characteristics	395
Table C-1.	Part Ordering Information	420

# **List of Registers**

System Co	ontrol	
Register 1:	Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000	61
Register 2:	Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030	63
Register 3:	LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034	64
Register 4:	Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050	65
Register 5:	Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054	66
Register 6:	Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058	68
Register 7:	Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C	
Register 8:	Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060	70
Register 9:	XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064	
Register 10:	Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCLKCFG), offset 0x144	76
Register 11:	Clock Verification Clear (CLKVCLR), offset 0x150	77
Register 12:	Allow Unregulated LDO to Reset the Part (LDOARST), offset 0x160	78
Register 13:	Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004	79
Register 14:	Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008	81
Register 15:	Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010	82
Register 16:	Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014	84
Register 17:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Register 18:		
Register 19:	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100	89
Register 20:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Register 21:		
Register 22:		
Register 23:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Register 24:		
Register 25:	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108	101
Register 26:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Register 27:	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128	105
Register 28:	·	
Register 29:	·	
Register 30:	Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048	109
Internal M	emory	110
Register 1:	Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000	
Register 2:	Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004	117
Register 3:	Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008	118
Register 4:	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C	120
Register 5:	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010	
Register 6:	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014	122
Register 7:	USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140	
Register 8:	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE), offset 0x130	
Register 9:	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPE), offset 0x134	
General-P	urpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)	126
Register 1:	GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000	134
Register 2:	GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400	
Register 3:	GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404	136

Register 4:	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408	137
Register 5:	GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C	138
Register 6:	GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410	139
Register 7:	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414	140
Register 8:	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418	141
Register 9:	GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C	142
Register 10:	GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420	143
Register 11:	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500	145
Register 12:	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504	146
Register 13:	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508	147
Register 14:	GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR), offset 0x50C	148
Register 15:	GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510	149
Register 16:	GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514	150
Register 17:	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518	
Register 18:	GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C	152
Register 19:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0	
Register 20:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4	
Register 21:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8	
Register 22:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC	
Register 23:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0	
Register 24:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4	
Register 25:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8	
Register 26:	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC	
Register 27:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOPCellID0), offset 0xFF0	
Register 28:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOPCellID1), offset 0xFF4	
Register 29:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2), offset 0xFF8	
Register 30:	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOPCelIID3), offset 0xFFC	164
General-Pur	pose Timers	
Register 1:	GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000	
Register 2:	GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004	
Register 3:	GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008	
Register 4:	GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C	
Register 5:	GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018	
Register 6:	GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C	
Register 7:	GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020	
Register 8:	GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024	
Register 9:	GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028	
Register 10:	GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C	
Register 11:	GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030	
Register 12:	GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034	
Register 13:	GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038	
Register 14:	GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C	
Register 15:	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040	
Register 16:	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044	
Register 17:	GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048	
Register 18:	GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C	200
Watchdog T	imer	201
Register 1:	Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000	204

Register 2:	Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004	205
Register 3:	Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008	206
Register 4:	Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C	207
Register 5:	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010	208
Register 6:	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014	209
Register 7:	Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418	210
Register 8:	Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00	211
Register 9:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0	212
Register 10:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4	213
Register 11:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8	214
Register 12:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC	
Register 13:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0	
Register 14:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4	
Register 15:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8	
Register 16:	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC	
Register 17:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0	
Register 18:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4	
Register 19:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8	
Register 20:	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3 ), offset 0xFFC	223
Analog-to-D	igital Converter (ADC)	224
Register 1:	ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000	
Register 2:	ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004	232
Register 3:	ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008	233
Register 4:	ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C	234
Register 5:	ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010	235
Register 6:	ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014	236
Register 7:	ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018	239
Register 8:	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020	240
Register 9:	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028	
Register 10:	ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030	242
Register 11:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040	243
Register 12:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044	245
Register 13:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048	
Register 14:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068	
Register 15:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088	
Register 16:	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8	
Register 17:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C	249
Register 18:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C	249
Register 19:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C	
Register 20:	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC	249
Register 21:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060	
Register 22:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080	
Register 23:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064	
Register 24:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084	
Register 25:	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0	
Register 26:	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4	254
Register 27:	ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLR) offset 0x100	255

Universal A	synchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)	257
Register 1:	UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000	264
Register 2:	UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004	266
Register 3:	UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018	
Register 4:	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024	270
Register 5:	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028	271
Register 6:	UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C	272
Register 7:	UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030	274
Register 8:	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034	275
Register 9:	UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038	277
Register 10:	UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C	279
Register 11:	UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040	280
Register 12:	UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044	281
Register 13:	UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0	283
Register 14:	UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4	284
Register 15:	UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8	285
Register 16:	UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC	286
Register 17:	UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0	287
Register 18:	UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4	288
Register 19:	UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8	
Register 20:	UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC	290
Register 21:	UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0	291
Register 22:	UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4	292
Register 23:	UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8	293
Register 24:	UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC	294
Svnchrono	us Serial Interface (SSI)	295
Register 1:	SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000	
Register 2:	SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004	
Register 3:	SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008	
Register 4:	SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C	
Register 5:	SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010	
Register 6:	SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014	
Register 7:	SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018	
Register 8:	SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C	318
Register 9:	SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020	319
Register 10:	SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0	320
Register 11:	SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4	321
Register 12:	SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8	322
Register 13:	SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC	323
Register 14:	SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0	324
Register 15:	SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4	325
Register 16:	SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8	
Register 17:	SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC	327
Register 18:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0), offset 0xFF0	328
Register 19:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1), offset 0xFF4	
Register 20:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2), offset 0xFF8	330
Register 21:	SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCelIID3), offset 0xFFC	331

Analog	Comparator	332
Register	1: Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x00	336
Register	2: Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x04	337
Register	3: Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x08	338
Register -	4: Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x10	339
Register		
Register	6: Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x24	341
Pulse W	Vidth Modulator (PWM)	343
Register		351
Register		
Register	3: PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE), offset 0x008	353
Register	4: PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C	354
Register	5: PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010	355
Register	6: PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014	356
Register	7: PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018	357
Register	8: PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C	358
Register		
Register	10: PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040	360
Register	11: PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080	360
Register	12: PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0	360
Register	13: PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044	362
Register	14: PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084	362
Register	15: PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4	362
Register	16: PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048	364
Register	17: PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088	364
Register	18: PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8	364
Register	19: PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C	365
Register	20: PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C	365
Register	21: PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC	365
Register		
Register	23: PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090	366
Register	24: PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0	366
Register	25: PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054	367
Register	26: PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094	367
Register	27: PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4	367
Register	28: PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058	368
Register	29: PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098	368
Register		
Register	31: PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C	369
Register	32: PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C	369
Register	33: PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC	369
Register	34: PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060	370
Register	,	
Register	•	
Register		
Register	·	
Register		
Register		

Register 41:	PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8	376
Register 42:	PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8	376
Register 43:	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C	377
Register 44:	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC	377
Register 45:	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC	377
Register 46:	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070	378
Register 47:	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0	378
Register 48:	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0	378

# **About This Document**

This data sheet provides reference information for the LM3S817 microcontroller, describing the functional blocks of the system-on-chip (SoC) device designed around the ARM® Cortex™-M3 core.

#### **Audience**

This manual is intended for system software developers, hardware designers, and application developers.

#### **About This Manual**

This document is organized into sections that correspond to each major feature.

#### **Related Documents**

The following documents are referenced by the data sheet, and available on the documentation CD or from the Luminary Micro web site at www.luminarymicro.com:

- ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual
- ARM® CoreSight Technical Reference Manual
- ARM® v7-M Architecture Application Level Reference Manual

The following related documents are also referenced:

IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture

This documentation list was current as of publication date. Please check the Luminary Micro web site for additional documentation, including application notes and white papers.

#### **Documentation Conventions**

This document uses the conventions shown in Table 1 on page 17.

**Table 1. Documentation Conventions** 

Notation	Meaning
General Register Nota	tion
REGISTER	APB registers are indicated in uppercase bold. For example, <b>PBORCTL</b> is the Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control register. If a register name contains a lowercase n, it represents more than one register. For example, <b>SRCRn</b> represents any (or all) of the three Software Reset Control registers: <b>SRCR0</b> , <b>SRCR1</b> , and <b>SRCR2</b> .
bit	A single bit in a register.
bit field	Two or more consecutive and related bits.
offset 0xnnn	A hexadecimal increment to a register's address, relative to that module's base address as specified in "Memory Map" on page 38.
Register N	Registers are numbered consecutively throughout the document to aid in referencing them. The register number has no meaning to software.

Notation	Meaning
reserved	Register bits marked <i>reserved</i> are reserved for future use. In most cases, reserved bits are set to 0; however, user software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide software compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
уу:хх	The range of register bits inclusive from xx to yy. For example, 31:15 means bits 15 through 31 in that register.
Register Bit/Field Types	This value in the register bit diagram indicates whether software running on the controller can change the value of the bit field.
RC	Software can read this field. The bit or field is cleared by hardware after reading the bit/field.
RO	Software can read this field. Always write the chip reset value.
R/W	Software can read or write this field.
R/W1C	Software can read or write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged.
	This register type is primarily used for clearing interrupt status bits where the read operation provides the interrupt status and the write of the read value clears only the interrupts being reported at the time the register was read.
W1C	Software can write this field. A write of a 0 to a W1C bit does not affect the bit value in the register. A write of a 1 clears the value of the bit in the register; the remaining bits remain unchanged. A read of the register returns no meaningful data.
	This register is typically used to clear the corresponding bit in an interrupt register.
WO	Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data.
Register Bit/Field Reset Value	This value in the register bit diagram shows the bit/field value after any reset, unless noted.
0	Bit cleared to 0 on chip reset.
1	Bit set to 1 on chip reset.
-	Nondeterministic.
Pin/Signal Notation	
[]	Pin alternate function; a pin defaults to the signal without the brackets.
pin	Refers to the physical connection on the package.
signal	Refers to the electrical signal encoding of a pin.
assert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically False state to the logically True state. For active High signals, the asserted signal value is 1 (High); for active Low signals, the asserted signal value is 0 (Low). The active polarity (High or Low) is defined by the signal name (see SIGNAL and SIGNAL below).
deassert a signal	Change the value of the signal from the logically True state to the logically False state.
SIGNAL	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An overbar on a signal name indicates that it is active Low. To assert SIGNAL is to drive it Low; to deassert SIGNAL is to drive it High.
SIGNAL	Signal names are in uppercase and in the Courier font. An active High signal has no overbar. To assert SIGNAL is to drive it High; to deassert SIGNAL is to drive it Low.
Numbers	
X	An uppercase X indicates any of several values is allowed, where X can be any legal pattern. For example, a binary value of 0X00 can be either 0100 or 0000, a hex value of 0xX is 0x0 or 0x1, and so on.
0x	Hexadecimal numbers have a prefix of 0x. For example, 0x00FF is the hexadecimal number FF.  All other numbers within register tables are assumed to be binary. Within conceptual information, binary numbers are indicated with a b suffix, for example, 1011b, and decimal numbers are written without a prefix or suffix.

# 1 Architectural Overview

The Luminary Micro Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family of microcontrollers—the first ARM® Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 based controllers—brings high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications. These pioneering parts deliver customers 32-bit performance at a cost equivalent to legacy 8- and 16-bit devices, all in a package with a small footprint.

The LM3S817 microcontroller is targeted for industrial applications, including test and measurement equipment, factory automation, HVAC and building control, motion control, medical instrumentation, fire and security, and power/energy.

In addition, the LM3S817 microcontroller offers the advantages of ARM's widely available development tools, System-on-Chip (SoC) infrastructure IP applications, and a large user community. Additionally, the microcontroller uses ARM's Thumb®-compatible Thumb-2 instruction set to reduce memory requirements and, thereby, cost. Finally, the LM3S817 microcontroller is code-compatible to all members of the extensive Stellaris® family; providing flexibility to fit our customers' precise needs.

Luminary Micro offers a complete solution to get to market quickly, with evaluation and development boards, white papers and application notes, an easy-to-use peripheral driver library, and a strong support, sales, and distributor network.

#### 1.1 Product Features

The LM3S817 microcontroller includes the following product features:

- 32-Bit RISC Performance
  - 32-bit ARM® Cortex™-M3 v7M architecture optimized for small-footprint embedded applications
  - System timer (SysTick), providing a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism
  - Thumb®-compatible Thumb-2-only instruction set processor core for high code density
  - 50-MHz operation
  - Hardware-division and single-cycle-multiplication
  - Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) providing deterministic interrupt handling
  - 25 interrupts with eight priority levels
  - Memory protection unit (MPU), providing a privileged mode for protected operating system functionality
  - Unaligned data access, enabling data to be efficiently packed into memory
  - Atomic bit manipulation (bit-banding), delivering maximum memory utilization and streamlined peripheral control
- Internal Memory

- 64 KB single-cycle flash
  - · User-managed flash block protection on a 2-KB block basis
  - · User-managed flash data programming
  - · User-defined and managed flash-protection block
- 8 KB single-cycle SRAM
- General-Purpose Timers
  - Three General-Purpose Timer Modules (GPTM), each of which provides two 16-bit timers.
     Each GPTM can be configured to operate independently:
    - As a single 32-bit timer
    - · As one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) to event capture
    - For Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)
    - To trigger analog-to-digital conversions
  - 32-bit Timer modes
    - Programmable one-shot timer
    - · Programmable periodic timer
    - Real-Time Clock when using an external 32.768-KHz clock as the input
    - User-enabled stalling in periodic and one-shot mode when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug
    - ADC event trigger
  - 16-bit Timer modes
    - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler
    - Programmable one-shot timer
    - · Programmable periodic timer
    - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts CPU Halt flag during debug
    - ADC event trigger
  - 16-bit Input Capture modes
    - · Input edge count capture
    - · Input edge time capture
  - 16-bit PWM mode
    - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal

- ARM FiRM-compliant Watchdog Timer
  - 32-bit down counter with a programmable load register
  - Separate watchdog clock with an enable
  - Programmable interrupt generation logic with interrupt masking
  - Lock register protection from runaway software
  - Reset generation logic with an enable/disable
  - User-enabled stalling when the controller asserts the CPU Halt flag during debug
- Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)
  - Master or slave operation
  - Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
  - Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
  - Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
  - Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
  - Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing

#### UART

- Two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs
- Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and 16x12 receive (RX) FIFOs to reduce CPU interrupt service loading
- Programmable baud-rate generator with fractional divider
- Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
- FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
- Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
- False-start-bit detection
- Line-break generation and detection

#### ADC

- Single- and differential-input configurations
- Six 10-bit channels (inputs) when used as single-ended inputs
- Sample rate of one million samples/second

- Flexible, configurable analog-to-digital conversion
- Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
- Each sequence triggered by software or internal event (timers, analog comparators, PWM or GPIO)
- On-chip temperature sensor

#### Analog Comparators

- One integrated analog comparator
- Configurable for output to: drive an output pin, generate an interrupt, or initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Compare external pin input to external pin input or to internal programmable voltage reference

#### PWM

- Three PWM generator blocks, each with one 16-bit counter, two comparators, a PWM generator, and a dead-band generator
- One 16-bit counter
  - Runs in Down or Up/Down mode
  - Output frequency controlled by a 16-bit load value
  - · Load value updates can be synchronized
  - Produces output signals at zero and load value
- Two PWM comparators
  - · Comparator value updates can be synchronized
  - · Produces output signals on match
- PWM generator
  - Output PWM signal is constructed based on actions taken as a result of the counter and PWM comparator output signals
  - · Produces two independent PWM signals
- Dead-band generator
  - Produces two PWM signals with programmable dead-band delays suitable for driving a half-H bridge
  - · Can be bypassed, leaving input PWM signals unmodified
- Flexible output control block with PWM output enable of each PWM signal

- PWM output enable of each PWM signal
- Optional output inversion of each PWM signal (polarity control)
- Optional fault handling for each PWM signal
- · Synchronization of timers in the PWM generator blocks
- · Synchronization of timer/comparator updates across the PWM generator blocks
- Interrupt status summary of the PWM generator blocks
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence

#### GPIOs

- 1-30 GPIOs, depending on configuration
- 5-V-tolerant input/outputs
- Programmable interrupt generation as either edge-triggered or level-sensitive
- Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
- Can initiate an ADC sample sequence
- Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration:
  - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
  - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive
  - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
  - Open drain enables
  - · Digital input enables

#### Power

- On-chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) voltage regulator, with programmable output user-adjustable from 2.25 V to 2.75 V
- Low-power options on controller: Sleep and Deep-sleep modes
- Low-power options for peripherals: software controls shutdown of individual peripherals
- User-enabled LDO unregulated voltage detection and automatic reset
- 3.3-V supply brown-out detection and reporting via interrupt or reset
- Flexible Reset Sources
  - Power-on reset (POR)
  - Reset pin assertion

- Brown-out (BOR) detector alerts to system power drops
- Software reset
- Watchdog timer reset
- Internal low drop-out (LDO) regulator output goes unregulated
- Additional Features
  - Six reset sources
  - Programmable clock source control
  - Clock gating to individual peripherals for power savings
  - IEEE 1149.1-1990 compliant Test Access Port (TAP) controller
  - Debug access via JTAG and Serial Wire interfaces
  - Full JTAG boundary scan
- Industrial-range 48-pin RoHS-compliant LQFP package

# 1.2 Target Applications

- Factory automation and control
- Industrial control power devices
- Building and home automation
- Stepper motors
- Brushless DC motors
- AC induction motors

# 1.3 High-Level Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 on page 25 represents the full set of features in the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> 800 series of devices; not all features may be available on the LM3S817 microcontroller.

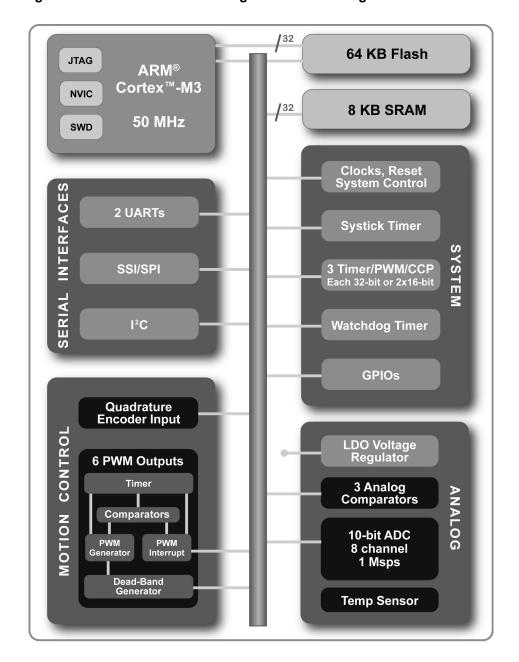


Figure 1-1. Stellaris<sup>®</sup> 800 Series High-Level Block Diagram

## 1.4 Functional Overview

The following sections provide an overview of the features of the LM3S817 microcontroller. The page number in parenthesis indicates where that feature is discussed in detail. Ordering and support information can be found in "Ordering and Contact Information" on page 420.

#### 1.4.1 ARM Cortex™-M3

# 1.4.1.1 Processor Core (see page 32)

All members of the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> product family, including the LM3S817 microcontroller, are designed around an ARM Cortex<sup>™</sup>-M3 processor core. The ARM Cortex-M3 processor provides the core for a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the needs of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low-power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts.

"ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core" on page 32 provides an overview of the ARM core; the core is detailed in the ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual.

#### 1.4.1.2 System Timer (SysTick)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

- An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.
- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter. Software can use this to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field
  in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set
  duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

#### 1.4.1.3 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

The LM3S817 controller includes the ARM Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) on the ARM Cortex-M3 core. The NVIC and Cortex-M3 prioritize and handle all exceptions. All exceptions are handled in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception, and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration. Software can set eight priority levels on 7 exceptions (system handlers) and 25 interrupts.

"Interrupts" on page 40 provides an overview of the NVIC controller and the interrupt map. Exceptions and interrupts are detailed in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 1.4.2 Motor Control Peripherals

To enhance motor control, the LM3S817 controller features Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) outputs.

#### 1.4.2.1 PWM

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

On the LM3S817, PWM motion control functionality can be achieved through:

- Dedicated, flexible motion control hardware using the PWM pins
- The motion control features of the general-purpose timers using the CCP pins

#### PWM Pins (see page 343)

The LM3S817 PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. Each PWM generator block contains one timer (16-bit down or up/down counter), two comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

#### CCP Pins (see page 171)

The General-Purpose Timer Module's CCP (Capture Compare PWM) pins are software programmable to support a simple PWM mode with a software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal.

## 1.4.3 Analog Peripherals

To handle analog signals, the LM3S817 microcontroller offers an Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC). For support of analog signals, the LM3S817 microcontroller offers one analog comparator.

#### 1.4.3.1 ADC (see page 224)

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

The LM3S817 ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports six input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. Four buffered sample sequences allow rapid sampling of up to eight analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

## 1.4.3.2 Analog Comparators (see page 332)

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

A comparator can compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages:

- An individual external reference voltage
- A shared single external reference voltage
- A shared internal reference voltage

The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

#### 1.4.4 Serial Communications Peripherals

The LM3S817 controller supports both asynchronous and synchronous serial communications with:

- Two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs
- One SSI module

#### 1.4.4.1 **UART** (see page 257)

A Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) is an integrated circuit used for RS-232C serial communications, containing a transmitter (parallel-to-serial converter) and a receiver (serial-to-parallel converter), each clocked separately.

The LM3S817 controller includes two fully programmable 16C550-type UARTs that support data transfer speeds up to 460.8 Kbps. (Although similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, it is not register-compatible.)

Separate 16x8 transmit (TX) and 16x12 receive (RX) FIFOs reduce CPU interrupt service loading. The UART can generate individually masked interrupts from the RX, TX, modem status, and error conditions. The module provides a single combined interrupt when any of the interrupts are asserted and are unmasked.

### 1.4.4.2 SSI (see page 295)

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a four-wire bi-directional communications interface.

The LM3S817 controller includes one SSI module that provides the functionality for synchronous serial communications with peripheral devices, and can be configured to use the Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or TI synchronous serial interface frame formats. The size of the data frame is also configurable, and can be set between 4 and 16 bits, inclusive.

The SSI module performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device, and parallel-to-serial conversion on data transmitted to a peripheral device. The TX and RX paths are buffered with internal FIFOs, allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently.

The SSI module can be configured as either a master or slave device. As a slave device, the SSI module can also be configured to disable its output, which allows a master device to be coupled with multiple slave devices.

The SSI module also includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the output serial clock derived from the SSI module's input clock. Bit rates are generated based on the input clock and the maximum bit rate is determined by the connected peripheral.

### 1.4.5 System Peripherals

# 1.4.5.1 Programmable GPIOs (see page 126)

General-purpose input/output (GPIO) pins offer flexibility for a variety of connections.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> GPIO module is composed of five physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port. The GPIO module is FiRM-compliant (compliant to the ARM Foundation IP for Real-Time Microcontrollers specification) and supports 1-30 programmable input/output pins. The number of GPIOs available depends on the peripherals being used (see "Signal Tables" on page 380 for the signals available to each GPIO pin).

The GPIO module features programmable interrupt generation as either edge-triggered or level-sensitive on all pins, programmable control for GPIO pad configuration, and bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines.

## 1.4.5.2 Three Programmable Timers (see page 165)

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains three GPTM blocks. Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters that can be configured to operate independently as timers or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC). Timers can also be used to trigger analog-to-digital (ADC) conversions.

When configured in 32-bit mode, a timer can run as a Real-Time Clock (RTC), one-shot timer or periodic timer. When in 16-bit mode, a timer can run as a one-shot timer or periodic timer, and can extend its precision by using an 8-bit prescaler. A 16-bit timer can also be configured for event capture or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) generation.

### 1.4.5.3 Watchdog Timer (see page 201)

A watchdog timer can generate nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Watchdog Timer module consists of a 32-bit down counter, a programmable load register, interrupt generation logic, and a locking register.

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

## 1.4.6 Memory Peripherals

The LM3S817 controller offers both single-cycle SRAM and single-cycle Flash memory.

#### 1.4.6.1 SRAM (see page 110)

The LM3S817 static random access memory (SRAM) controller supports 8 KB SRAM. The internal SRAM of the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices is located at offset 0x0000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time-consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the new Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

#### 1.4.6.2 Flash (see page 111)

The LM3S817 Flash controller supports 64 KB of flash memory. The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The blocks can be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

#### 1.4.7 Additional Features

#### 1.4.7.1 Memory Map (see page 38)

A memory map lists the location of instructions and data in memory. The memory map for the LM3S817 controller can be found in "Memory Map" on page 38. Register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module's base address as shown in the memory map.

The ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual provides further information on the memory map.

# 1.4.7.2 JTAG TAP Controller (see page 42)

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the Test Access Port (TAP) and associated test logic. The TAP, JTAG instruction register, and JTAG data registers can be used to test the interconnects of assembled printed circuit boards, obtain manufacturing information on the components, and observe and/or control the inputs and outputs of the controller during normal operation. The JTAG port provides a high degree of testability and chip-level access at a low cost.

The JTAG port is comprised of the standard five pins: TRST, TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture.

The Luminary Micro JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Luminary Micro JTAG instructions select the Luminary Micro TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Luminary Micro JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Luminary Micro, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

### 1.4.7.3 System Control and Clocks (see page 52)

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking of the device and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

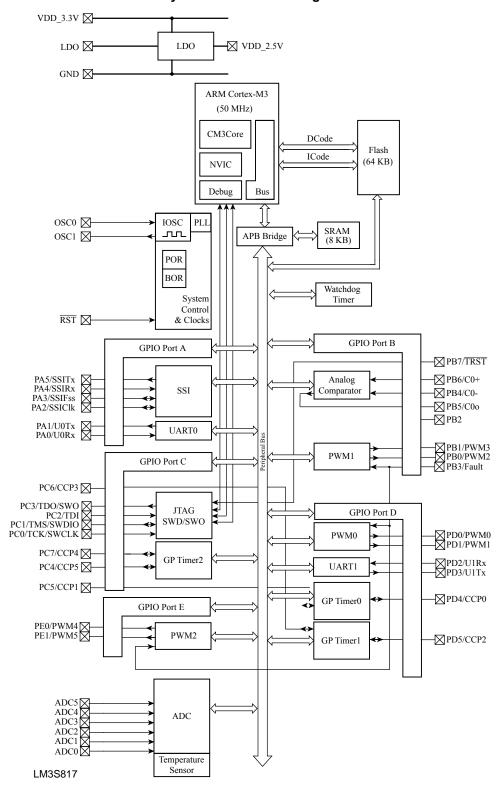
#### 1.4.8 Hardware Details

Details on the pins and package can be found in the following sections:

- "Pin Diagram" on page 379
- "Signal Tables" on page 380
- "Operating Characteristics" on page 387
- "Electrical Characteristics" on page 388
- "Package Information" on page 398

# 1.4.9 System Block Diagram

Figure 1-2. LM3S817 Controller System-Level Block Diagram



# 2 ARM Cortex-M3 Processor Core

The ARM Cortex-M3 processor provides the core for a high-performance, low-cost platform that meets the needs of minimal memory implementation, reduced pin count, and low power consumption, while delivering outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts. Features include:

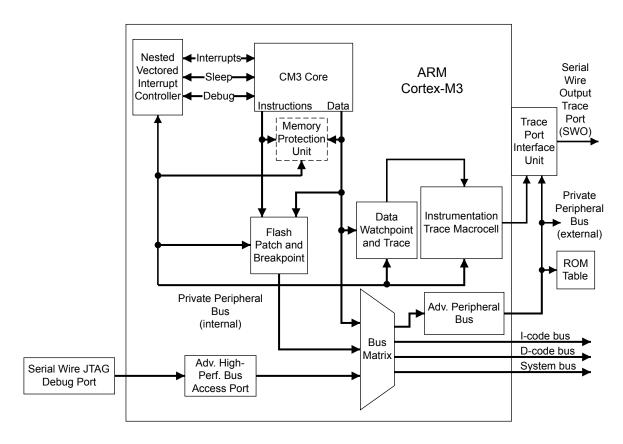
- Compact core.
- Thumb-2 instruction set, delivering the high-performance expected of an ARM core in the memory size usually associated with 8- and 16-bit devices; typically in the range of a few kilobytes of memory for microcontroller class applications.
- Rapid application execution through Harvard architecture characterized by separate buses for instruction and data.
- Exceptional interrupt handling, by implementing the register manipulations required for handling an interrupt in hardware.
- Memory protection unit (MPU) to provide a privileged mode of operation for complex applications.
- Migration from the ARM7™ processor family for better performance and power efficiency.
- Full-featured debug solution with a:
  - Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP)
  - Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB) unit for implementing breakpoints
  - Data Watchpoint and Trigger (DWT) unit for implementing watchpoints, trigger resources, and system profiling
  - Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) for support of printf style debugging
  - Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) for bridging to a Trace Port Analyzer

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family of microcontrollers builds on this core to bring high-performance 32-bit computing to cost-sensitive embedded microcontroller applications, such as factory automation and control, industrial control power devices, building and home automation, and stepper motors.

For more information on the ARM Cortex-M3 processor core, see the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*. For information on SWJ-DP, see the *ARM*® *CoreSight Technical Reference Manual*.

# 2.1 Block Diagram

Figure 2-1. CPU Block Diagram



# 2.2 Functional Description

Important: The ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual describes all the features of an ARM Cortex-M3 in detail. However, these features differ based on the implementation. This section describes the Stellaris® implementation.

Luminary Micro has implemented the ARM Cortex-M3 core as shown in Figure 2-1 on page 33. As noted in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*, several Cortex-M3 components are flexible in their implementation: SW/JTAG-DP, ETM, TPIU, the ROM table, the MPU, and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC). Each of these is addressed in the sections that follow.

#### 2.2.1 Serial Wire and JTAG Debug

Luminary Micro has replaced the ARM SW-DP and JTAG-DP with the ARM CoreSight™-compliant Serial Wire JTAG Debug Port (SWJ-DP) interface. This means Chapter 12, "Debug Port," of the *ARM*® *Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual* does not apply to Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices.

The SWJ-DP interface combines the SWD and JTAG debug ports into one module. See the CoreSight™ Design Kit Technical Reference Manual for details on SWJ-DP.

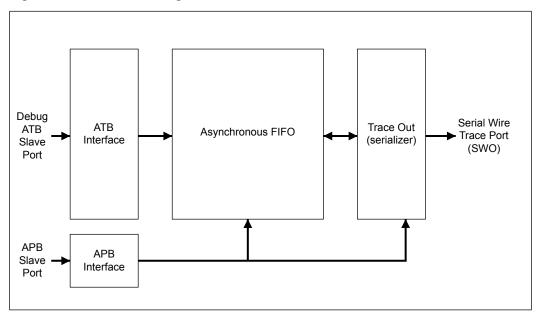
# 2.2.2 Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM)

ETM was not implemented in the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices. This means Chapters 15 and 16 of the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual* can be ignored.

### 2.2.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)

The TPIU acts as a bridge between the Cortex-M3 trace data from the ITM, and an off-chip Trace Port Analyzer. The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices have implemented TPIU as shown in Figure 2-2 on page 34. This is similar to the non-ETM version described in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*, however, SWJ-DP only provides SWV output for the TPIU.

Figure 2-2. TPIU Block Diagram



#### 2.2.4 ROM Table

The default ROM table was implemented as described in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 2.2.5 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The Memory Protection Unit (MPU) is included on the LM3S817 controller and supports the standard ARMv7 Protected Memory System Architecture (PMSA) model. The MPU provides full support for protection regions, overlapping protection regions, access permissions, and exporting memory attributes to the system.

### 2.2.6 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

The Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC):

- Facilitates low-latency exception and interrupt handling
- Controls power management
- Implements system control registers

The NVIC supports up to 240 dynamically reprioritizable interrupts each with up to 256 levels of priority. The NVIC and the processor core interface are closely coupled, which enables low latency interrupt processing and efficient processing of late arriving interrupts. The NVIC maintains knowledge of the stacked (nested) interrupts to enable tail-chaining of interrupts.

You can only fully access the NVIC from privileged mode, but you can pend interrupts in user-mode if you enable the Configuration Control Register (see the ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual). Any other user-mode access causes a bus fault.

All NVIC registers are accessible using byte, halfword, and word unless otherwise stated.

All NVIC registers and system debug registers are little endian regardless of the endianness state of the processor.

## 2.2.6.1 Interrupts

The ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual describes the maximum number of interrupts and interrupt priorities. The LM3S817 microcontroller supports 25 interrupts with eight priority levels.

### 2.2.6.2 System Timer (SysTick)

Cortex-M3 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit clear-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

- An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example, 100 Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.
- A high-speed alarm timer using the system clock.
- A variable rate alarm or signal timer—the duration is range-dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.
- A simple counter. Software can use this to measure time to completion and time used.
- An internal clock source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field
  in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set
  duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

#### **Functional Description**

The timer consists of three registers:

- A control and status counter to configure its clock, enable the counter, enable the SysTick interrupt, and determine counter status.
- The reload value for the counter, used to provide the counter's wrap value.
- The current value of the counter.

A fourth register, the SysTick Calibration Value Register, is not implemented in the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices.

When enabled, the timer counts down from the reload value to zero, reloads (wraps) to the value in the SysTick Reload Value register on the next clock edge, then decrements on subsequent clocks. Writing a value of zero to the Reload Value register disables the counter on the next wrap. When the counter reaches zero, the COUNTFLAG status bit is set. The COUNTFLAG bit clears on reads.

Writing to the Current Value register clears the register and the COUNTFLAG status bit. The write does not trigger the SysTick exception logic. On a read, the current value is the value of the register at the time the register is accessed.

If the core is in debug state (halted), the counter will not decrement. The timer is clocked with respect to a reference clock. The reference clock can be the core clock or an external clock source.

#### SysTick Control and Status Register

Use the SysTick Control and Status Register to enable the SysTick features. The reset is 0x0000.0000.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:17	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
16	COUNTFLAG	R/W	0	Returns 1 if timer counted to 0 since last time this was read. Clears on read by application. If read by the debugger using the DAP, this bit is cleared on read-only if the MasterType bit in the AHB-AP Control Register is set to 0. Otherwise, the COUNTFLAG bit is not changed by the debugger read.
15:3	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	CLKSOURCE	R/W	0	0 = external reference clock. (Not implemented for Stellaris microcontrollers.)
				1 = core clock.
				If no reference clock is provided, it is held at 1 and so gives the same time as the core clock. The core clock must be at least 2.5 times faster than the reference clock. If it is not, the count values are unpredictable.
1	TICKINT	R/W	0	1 = counting down to 0 pends the SysTick handler.
				0 = counting down to 0 does not pend the SysTick handler. Software can use the COUNTFLAG to determine if ever counted to 0.
0	ENABLE	R/W	0	1 = counter operates in a multi-shot way. That is, counter loads with the Reload value and then begins counting down. On reaching 0, it sets the COUNTFLAG to 1 and optionally pends the SysTick handler, based on TICKINT. It then loads the Reload value again, and begins counting.  0 = counter disabled.

#### SysTick Reload Value Register

Use the SysTick Reload Value Register to specify the start value to load into the current value register when the counter reaches 0. It can be any value between 1 and 0x00FF.FFFF. A start value of 0 is possible, but has no effect because the SysTick interrupt and COUNTFLAG are activated when counting from 1 to 0.

Therefore, as a multi-shot timer, repeated over and over, it fires every N+1 clock pulse, where N is any value from 1 to 0x00FF.FFFF. So, if the tick interrupt is required every 100 clock pulses, 99 must be written into the RELOAD. If a new value is written on each tick interrupt, so treated as single shot, then the actual count down must be written. For example, if a tick is next required after 400 clock pulses, 400 must be written into the RELOAD.

E	Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
	31:24	reserved	RO		Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
23:0	RELOAD	W1C	-	Value to load into the SysTick Current Value Register when the counter reaches 0.

### SysTick Current Value Register

Use the SysTick Current Value Register to find the current value in the register.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:24	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
23:0	CURRENT	W1C	-	Current value at the time the register is accessed. No read-modify-write protection is provided, so change with care.  This register is write-clear. Writing to it with any value clears the register to 0. Clearing this register also clears the COUNTFLAG bit of the SysTick Control and Status Register.

## SysTick Calibration Value Register

The SysTick Calibration Value register is not implemented.

# 3 Memory Map

The memory map for the LM3S817 controller is provided in Table 3-1 on page 38.

In this manual, register addresses are given as a hexadecimal increment, relative to the module's base address as shown in the memory map. See also Chapter 4, "Memory Map" in the *ARM*® *Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

Important: In Table 3-1 on page 38, addresses not listed are reserved.

Table 3-1. Memory Map<sup>a</sup>

Start	End	Description	For details on
			registers, see
			page
Memory			
0x0000.0000	0x0000.FFFF	On-chip flash <sup>b</sup>	115
0x2000.0000	0x2000.1FFF	Bit-banded on-chip SRAM <sup>c</sup>	115
0x2010.0000	0x200F.FFFF	Reserved	-
0x2200.0000	0x22003.FFFF	Bit-band alias of 0x2000.0000 through 0x200F.FFFF	110
0x2204.0000	0x23FF.FFFF	Reserved	-
FiRM Peripherals	·	·	·
0x4000.0000	0x4000.0FFF	Watchdog timer	203
0x4000.4000	0x4000.4FFF	GPIO Port A	133
0x4000.5000	0x4000.5FFF	GPIO Port B	133
0x4000.6000	0x4000.6FFF	GPIO Port C	133
0x4000.7000	0x4000.7FFF	GPIO Port D	133
0x4000.8000	0x4000.8FFF	SSI0	306
0x4000.C000	0x4000.CFFF	UART0	263
0x4000.D000	0x4000.DFFF	UART1	263
Peripherals	·	·	
0x4002.4000	0x4002.7FFF	GPIO Port E	133
0x4002.8000	0x4002.8FFF	PWM	350
0x4003.0000	0x4003.0FFF	Timer0	176
0x4003.1000	0x4003.1FFF	Timer1	176
0x4003.2000	0x4003.2FFF	Timer2	176
0x4003.8000	0x4003.8FFF	ADC	230
0x4003.C000	0x4003.CFFF	Analog Comparators	332
0x400F.D000	0x400F.DFFF	Flash control	115
0x400F.E000	0x400F.FFFF	System control	60
0x4200.0000	0x43FF.FFFF	Bit-banded alias of 0x4000.0000 through 0x400F.FFFF	-
Private Peripheral Bus	3		

Start	End	Description	For details on registers, see page
0xE000.0000	0xE000.0FFF	Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM)	ARM®
0xE000.1000	0xE000.1FFF	Data Watchpoint and Trace (DWT)	Cortex™-M3 Technical
0xE000.2000	0xE000.2FFF	Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB)	Reference
0xE000.3000	0xE000.DFFF	Reserved	Manual
0xE000.E000	0xE000.EFFF	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)	
0xE000.F000	0xE003.FFFF	Reserved	
0xE004.0000	0xE004.0FFF	Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)	
0xE004.1000	0xE004.1FFF	Reserved	-
0xE004.2000	0xE00F.FFFF	Reserved	-
0xE010.0000	0xFFFF.FFFF	Reserved for vendor peripherals	-

a. All reserved space returns a bus fault when read or written.

b. The unavailable flash will bus fault throughout this range.

c. The unavailable SRAM will bus fault throughout this range.

## 4 Interrupts

The ARM Cortex-M3 processor and the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) prioritize and handle all exceptions. All exceptions are handled in Handler Mode. The processor state is automatically stored to the stack on an exception, and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which enables back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoration.

Table 4-1 on page 40 lists all the exceptions. Software can set eight priority levels on seven of these exceptions (system handlers) as well as on 25 interrupts (listed in Table 4-2 on page 41).

Priorities on the system handlers are set with the NVIC System Handler Priority registers. Interrupts are enabled through the NVIC Interrupt Set Enable register and prioritized with the NVIC Interrupt Priority registers. You can also group priorities by splitting priority levels into pre-emption priorities and subpriorities. All the interrupt registers are described in Chapter 8, "Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller" in the *ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

Internally, the highest user-settable priority (0) is treated as fourth priority, after a Reset, NMI, and a Hard Fault. Note that 0 is the default priority for all the settable priorities.

If you assign the same priority level to two or more interrupts, their hardware priority (the lower the position number) determines the order in which the processor activates them. For example, if both GPIO Port A and GPIO Port B are priority level 1, then GPIO Port A has higher priority.

See Chapter 5, "Exceptions" and Chapter 8, "Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller" in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more information on exceptions and interrupts.

Note: In Table 4-2 on page 41 interrupts not listed are reserved.

Table 4-1. Exception Types

Exception Type	Position	<b>Priority</b> <sup>a</sup>	Description
-	0	-	Stack top is loaded from first entry of vector table on reset.
Reset	1	-3 (highest)	Invoked on power up and warm reset. On first instruction, drops to lowest priority (and then is called the base level of activation). This is asynchronous.
Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)	2	-2	Cannot be stopped or preempted by any exception but reset. This is asynchronous.
			An NMI is only producible by software, using the NVIC <b>Interrupt Control State</b> register.
Hard Fault	3	-1	All classes of Fault, when the fault cannot activate due to priority or the configurable fault handler has been disabled. This is synchronous.
Memory Management	4	settable	MPU mismatch, including access violation and no match. This is synchronous.
			The priority of this exception can be changed.
Bus Fault	5	settable	Pre-fetch fault, memory access fault, and other address/memory related faults. This is synchronous when precise and asynchronous when imprecise.
			You can enable or disable this fault.
Usage Fault	6	settable	Usage fault, such as undefined instruction executed or illegal state transition attempt. This is synchronous.
-	7-10	-	Reserved.
SVCall	11	settable	System service call with SVC instruction. This is synchronous.

Exception Type	Position	<b>Priority</b> <sup>a</sup>	Description
Debug Monitor	12	settable	Debug monitor (when not halting). This is synchronous, but only active when enabled. It does not activate if lower priority than the current activation.
-	13	-	Reserved.
PendSV	14	settable	Pendable request for system service. This is asynchronous and only pended by software.
SysTick	15	settable	System tick timer has fired. This is asynchronous.
Interrupts	16 and above	settable	Asserted from outside the ARM Cortex-M3 core and fed through the NVIC (prioritized). These are all asynchronous. Table 4-2 on page 41 lists the interrupts on the LM3S817 controller.

a. 0 is the default priority for all the settable priorities.

## Table 4-2. Interrupts

Interrupt (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Description
0	GPIO Port A
1	GPIO Port B
2	GPIO Port C
3	GPIO Port D
4	GPIO Port E
5	UARTO
6	UART1
7	SSI0
10	PWM Generator 0
11	PWM Generator 1
12	PWM Generator 2
14	ADC Sequence 0
15	ADC Sequence 1
16	ADC Sequence 2
17	ADC Sequence 3
18	Watchdog timer
19	Timer0 A
20	Timer0 B
21	Timer1 A
22	Timer1 B
23	Timer2 A
24	Timer2 B
25	Analog Comparator 0
28	System Control
29	Flash Control

## 5 JTAG Interface

The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port is an IEEE standard that defines a Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for digital integrated circuits and provides a standardized serial interface for controlling the associated test logic. The TAP, Instruction Register (IR), and Data Registers (DR) can be used to test the interconnections of assembled printed circuit boards and obtain manufacturing information on the components. The JTAG Port also provides a means of accessing and controlling design-for-test features such as I/O pin observation and control, scan testing, and debugging.

The JTAG port is comprised of the standard five pins: TRST, TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. Data is transmitted serially into the controller on TDI and out of the controller on TDO. The interpretation of this data is dependent on the current state of the TAP controller. For detailed information on the operation of the JTAG port and TAP controller, please refer to the IEEE Standard 1149.1-Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture.

The Luminary Micro JTAG controller works with the ARM JTAG controller built into the Cortex-M3 core. This is implemented by multiplexing the TDO outputs from both JTAG controllers. ARM JTAG instructions select the ARM TDO output while Luminary Micro JTAG instructions select the Luminary Micro TDO outputs. The multiplexer is controlled by the Luminary Micro JTAG controller, which has comprehensive programming for the ARM, Luminary Micro, and unimplemented JTAG instructions.

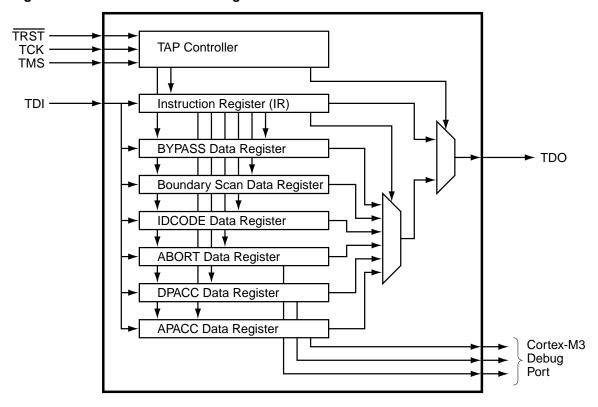
The JTAG module has the following features:

- IEEE 1149.1-1990 compatible Test Access Port (TAP) controller
- Four-bit Instruction Register (IR) chain for storing JTAG instructions
- IEEE standard instructions:
  - BYPASS instruction
  - IDCODE instruction
  - SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction
  - EXTEST instruction
  - INTEST instruction
- ARM additional instructions:
  - APACC instruction
  - DPACC instruction
  - ABORT instruction
- Integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

See the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual* for more information on the ARM JTAG controller.

## 5.1 Block Diagram

Figure 5-1. JTAG Module Block Diagram



## **5.2** Functional Description

A high-level conceptual drawing of the JTAG module is shown in Figure 5-1 on page 43. The JTAG module is composed of the Test Access Port (TAP) controller and serial shift chains with parallel update registers. The TAP controller is a simple state machine controlled by the TRST, TCK and TMS inputs. The current state of the TAP controller depends on the current value of TRST and the sequence of values captured on TMS at the rising edge of TCK. The TAP controller determines when the serial shift chains capture new data, shift data from TDI towards TDO, and update the parallel load registers. The current state of the TAP controller also determines whether the Instruction Register (IR) chain or one of the Data Register (DR) chains is being accessed.

The serial shift chains with parallel load registers are comprised of a single Instruction Register (IR) chain and multiple Data Register (DR) chains. The current instruction loaded in the parallel load register determines which DR chain is captured, shifted, or updated during the sequencing of the TAP controller.

Some instructions, like EXTEST and INTEST, operate on data currently in a DR chain and do not capture, shift, or update any of the chains. Instructions that are not implemented decode to the BYPASS instruction to ensure that the serial path between TDI and TDO is always connected (see Table 5-2 on page 48 for a list of implemented instructions).

See "JTAG and Boundary Scan" on page 393 for JTAG timing diagrams.

#### 5.2.1 JTAG Interface Pins

The JTAG interface consists of five standard pins: TRST, TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. These pins and their associated reset state are given in Table 5-1 on page 44. Detailed information on each pin follows.

Table 5-1. JTAG Port Pins Reset State

Pin Name	Data Direction	Internal Pull-Up	Internal Pull-Down	Drive Strength	Drive Value
TRST	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TCK	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TMS	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDI	Input	Enabled	Disabled	N/A	N/A
TDO	Output	Enabled	Disabled	2-mA driver	High-Z

### 5.2.1.1 Test Reset Input (TRST)

The TRST pin is an asynchronous active Low input signal for initializing and resetting the JTAG TAP controller and associated JTAG circuitry. When TRST is asserted, the TAP controller resets to the Test-Logic-Reset state and remains there while TRST is asserted. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TRST pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port B should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PB7/TRST; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 5.2.1.2 Test Clock Input (TCK)

The  ${ t TCK}$  pin is the clock for the JTAG module. This clock is provided so the test logic can operate independently of any other system clocks. In addition, it ensures that multiple JTAG TAP controllers that are daisy-chained together can synchronously communicate serial test data between components. During normal operation,  ${ t TCK}$  is driven by a free-running clock with a nominal 50% duty cycle. When necessary,  ${ t TCK}$  can be stopped at 0 or 1 for extended periods of time. While  ${ t TCK}$  is stopped at 0 or 1, the state of the TAP controller does not change and data in the JTAG Instruction and Data Registers is not lost.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the  ${ t TCK}$  pin is enabled after reset. This assures that no clocking occurs if the pin is not driven from an external source. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power as long as the  ${ t TCK}$  pin is constantly being driven by an external source.

#### 5.2.1.3 Test Mode Select (TMS)

The TMS pin selects the next state of the JTAG TAP controller. TMS is sampled on the rising edge of TCK. Depending on the current TAP state and the sampled value of TMS, the next state is entered. Because the TMS pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TMS to change on the falling edge of TCK.

Holding TMS high for five consecutive TCK cycles drives the TAP controller state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. When the TAP controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE. Therefore, this sequence can be used as a reset mechanism, similar to asserting TRST. The JTAG Test Access Port state machine can be seen in its entirety in Figure 5-2 on page 46.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TMS pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC1/TMS; otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 5.2.1.4 Test Data Input (TDI)

The TDI pin provides a stream of serial information to the IR chain and the DR chains. TDI is sampled on the rising edge of TCK and, depending on the current TAP state and the current instruction, presents this data to the proper shift register chain. Because the TDI pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDI to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDI pin is enabled after reset. Changes to the pull-up resistor settings on GPIO Port C should ensure that the internal pull-up resistor remains enabled on PC2/TDI: otherwise JTAG communication could be lost.

#### 5.2.1.5 Test Data Output (TDO)

The TDO pin provides an output stream of serial information from the IR chain or the DR chains. The value of TDO depends on the current TAP state, the current instruction, and the data in the chain being accessed. In order to save power when the JTAG port is not being used, the TDO pin is placed in an inactive drive state when not actively shifting out data. Because TDO can be connected to the TDI of another controller in a daisy-chain configuration, the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* expects the value on TDO to change on the falling edge of TCK.

By default, the internal pull-up resistor on the TDO pin is enabled after reset. This assures that the pin remains at a constant logic level when the JTAG port is not being used. The internal pull-up and pull-down resistors can be turned off to save internal power if a High-Z output value is acceptable during certain TAP controller states.

#### 5.2.2 JTAG TAP Controller

The JTAG TAP controller state machine is shown in Figure 5-2 on page 46. The TAP controller state machine is reset to the Test-Logic-Reset state on the assertion of a Power-On-Reset (POR) or the assertion of TRST. Asserting the correct sequence on the TMS pin allows the JTAG module to shift in new instructions, shift in data, or idle during extended testing sequences. For detailed information on the function of the TAP controller and the operations that occur in each state, please refer to *IEEE Standard 1149.1*.

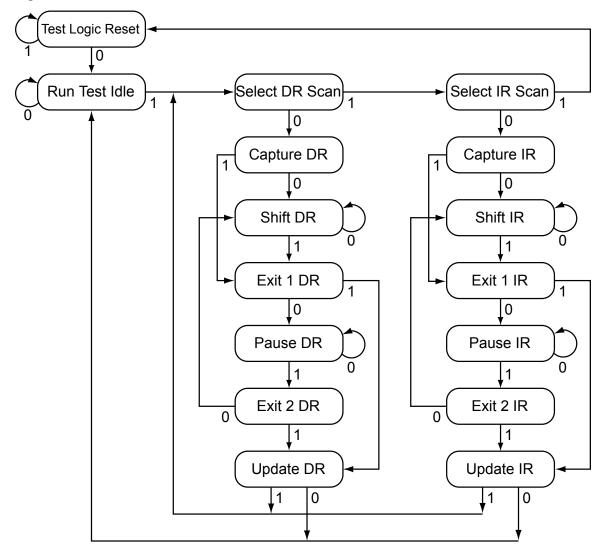


Figure 5-2. Test Access Port State Machine

#### 5.2.3 Shift Registers

The Shift Registers consist of a serial shift register chain and a parallel load register. The serial shift register chain samples specific information during the TAP controller's CAPTURE states and allows this information to be shifted out of TDO during the TAP controller's SHIFT states. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the chain on TDO, new data is being shifted into the serial shift register on TDI. This new data is stored in the parallel load register during the TAP controller's UPDATE states. Each of the shift registers is discussed in detail in "Register Descriptions" on page 48.

## 5.2.4 Operational Considerations

There are certain operational considerations when using the JTAG module. Because the JTAG pins can be programmed to be GPIOs, board configuration and reset conditions on these pins must be considered. In addition, because the JTAG module has integrated ARM Serial Wire Debug, the method for switching between these two operational modes is described below.

#### 5.2.4.1 GPIO Functionality

When the controller is reset with either a POR or  $\overline{\mathtt{RST}}$ , the JTAG port pins default to their JTAG configurations. The default configuration includes enabling the pull-up resistors (setting **GPIOPUR** to 1 for PB7 and PC[3:0]) and enabling the alternate hardware function (setting **GPIOAFSEL** to 1 for PB7 and PC[3:0]) on the JTAG pins.

It is possible for software to configure these pins as GPIOs after reset by writing 0s to PB7 and PC[3:0] in the **GPIOAFSEL** register. If the user does not require the JTAG port for debugging or board-level testing, this provides five more GPIOs for use in the design.

Caution – If the JTAG pins are used as GPIOs in a design, PB7 and PC2 cannot have external pull-down resistors connected to both of them at the same time. If both pins are pulled Low during reset, the controller has unpredictable behavior. If this happens, remove one or both of the pull-down resistors, and apply  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  or power-cycle the part.

In addition, it is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris® microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.

#### 5.2.4.2 ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

In order to seamlessly integrate the ARM Serial Wire Debug (SWD) functionality, a serial-wire debugger must be able to connect to the Cortex-M3 core without having to perform, or have any knowledge of, JTAG cycles. This is accomplished with a SWD preamble that is issued before the SWD session begins.

The preamble used to enable the SWD interface of the SWJ-DP module starts with the TAP controller in the Test-Logic-Reset state. From here, the preamble sequences the TAP controller through the following states: Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Capture IR, Exit1 IR, Update IR, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, Capture IR, Exit1 IR, Update IR, Run Test Idle, Select DR, Select IR, and Test-Logic-Reset states.

Stepping through the JTAG TAP Instruction Register (IR) load sequences of the TAP state machine twice without shifting in a new instruction enables the SWD interface and disables the JTAG interface. For more information on this operation and the SWD interface, see the ARM® Cortex<sup>TM</sup>-M3 Technical Reference Manual and the ARM® CoreSight Technical Reference Manual.

Because this sequence is a valid series of JTAG operations that could be issued, the ARM JTAG TAP controller is not fully compliant to the *IEEE Standard 1149.1*. This is the only instance where the ARM JTAG TAP controller does not meet full compliance with the specification. Due to the low probability of this sequence occurring during normal operation of the TAP controller, it should not affect normal performance of the JTAG interface.

## 5.3 Initialization and Configuration

After a Power-On-Reset or an external reset ( $\overline{\mathtt{RST}}$ ), the JTAG pins are automatically configured for JTAG communication. No user-defined initialization or configuration is needed. However, if the user application changes these pins to their GPIO function, they must be configured back to their JTAG functionality before JTAG communication can be restored. This is done by enabling the five JTAG pins ( $\mathtt{PB7}$  and  $\mathtt{PC[3:0]}$ ) for their alternate function using the **GPIOAFSEL** register.

## 5.4 Register Descriptions

There are no APB-accessible registers in the JTAG TAP Controller or Shift Register chains. The registers within the JTAG controller are all accessed serially through the TAP Controller. The registers can be broken down into two main categories: Instruction Registers and Data Registers.

#### 5.4.1 Instruction Register (IR)

The JTAG TAP Instruction Register (IR) is a four-bit serial scan chain with a parallel load register connected between the JTAG TDI and TDO pins. When the TAP Controller is placed in the correct states, bits can be shifted into the Instruction Register. Once these bits have been shifted into the chain and updated, they are interpreted as the current instruction. The decode of the Instruction Register bits is shown in Table 5-2 on page 48. A detailed explanation of each instruction, along with its associated Data Register, follows.

IR[3:0]	Instruction	Description
0000	EXTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction onto the pads.
0001	INTEST	Drives the values preloaded into the Boundary Scan Chain by the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction into the controller.
0010	SAMPLE / PRELOAD	Captures the current I/O values and shifts the sampled values out of the Boundary Scan Chain while new preload data is shifted in.
1000	ABORT	Shifts data into the ARM Debug Port Abort Register.
1010	DPACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM DP Access Register.
1011	APACC	Shifts data into and out of the ARM AC Access Register.
1110	IDCODE	Loads manufacturing information defined by the <i>IEEE Standard 1149.1</i> into the IDCODE chain and shifts it out.
1111	BYPASS	Connects TDI to TDO through a single Shift Register chain.
All Others	Reserved	Defaults to the BYPASS instruction to ensure that TDI is always connected to TDO.

#### 5.4.1.1 EXTEST Instruction

The EXTEST instruction does not have an associated Data Register chain. The EXTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the EXTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the outputs and output enables are used to drive the GPIO pads rather than the signals coming from the core. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values out of the controller, which can be used to verify connectivity.

#### 5.4.1.2 INTEST Instruction

The INTEST instruction does not have an associated Data Register chain. The INTEST instruction uses the data that has been preloaded into the Boundary Scan Data Register using the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction. When the INTEST instruction is present in the Instruction Register, the preloaded data in the Boundary Scan Data Register associated with the inputs are used to drive the signals going into the core rather than the signals coming from the GPIO pads. This allows tests to be developed that drive known values into the controller, which can be used for testing. It is important to note that although the  $\overline{\tt RST}$  input pin is on the Boundary Scan Data Register chain, it is only observable.

#### 5.4.1.3 SAMPLE/PRELOAD Instruction

The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction connects the Boundary Scan Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction samples the current state of the pad pins for observation and preloads new test data. Each GPIO pad has an associated input, output, and output enable signal. When the TAP controller enters the Capture DR state during this instruction, the input, output, and output-enable signals to each of the GPIO pads are captured. These samples are serially shifted out of TDO while the TAP controller is in the Shift DR state and can be used for observation or comparison in various tests.

While these samples of the inputs, outputs, and output enables are being shifted out of the Boundary Scan Data Register, new data is being shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register from TDI. Once the new data has been shifted into the Boundary Scan Data Register, the data is saved in the parallel load registers when the TAP controller enters the Update DR state. This update of the parallel load register preloads data into the Boundary Scan Data Register that is associated with each input, output, and output enable. This preloaded data can be used with the EXTEST and INTEST instructions to drive data into or out of the controller. Please see "Boundary Scan Data Register" on page 50 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.4 ABORT Instruction

The ABORT instruction connects the associated ABORT Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the ABORT Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this Data Register clears various error bits or initiates a DAP abort of a previous request. Please see the "ABORT Data Register" on page 51 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.5 DPACC Instruction

The DPACC instruction connects the associated DPACC Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the DPACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this register allows read and write access to the ARM debug and status registers. Please see "DPACC Data Register" on page 51 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.6 APACC Instruction

The APACC instruction connects the associated APACC Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction provides read and write access to the APACC Register of the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP). Shifting the proper data into this register and reading the data output from this register allows read and write access to internal components and buses through the Debug Port. Please see "APACC Data Register" on page 51 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.7 IDCODE Instruction

The IDCODE instruction connects the associated IDCODE Data Register chain between  $\mathtt{TDI}$  and  $\mathtt{TDO}$ . This instruction provides information on the manufacturer, part number, and version of the ARM core. This information can be used by testing equipment and debuggers to automatically configure their input and output data streams. IDCODE is the default instruction that is loaded into the JTAG Instruction Register when a power-on-reset (POR) is asserted,  $\overline{\mathtt{TRST}}$  is asserted, or the Test-Logic-Reset state is entered. Please see "IDCODE Data Register" on page 50 for more information.

#### 5.4.1.8 BYPASS Instruction

The BYPASS instruction connects the associated BYPASS Data Register chain between TDI and TDO. This instruction is used to create a minimum length serial path between the TDI and TDO ports. The BYPASS Data Register is a single-bit shift register. This instruction improves test efficiency by allowing components that are not needed for a specific test to be bypassed in the JTAG scan chain by loading them with the BYPASS instruction. Please see "BYPASS Data Register" on page 50 for more information.

#### 5.4.2 Data Registers

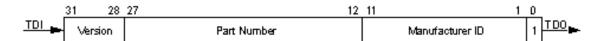
The JTAG module contains six Data Registers. These include: IDCODE, BYPASS, Boundary Scan, APACC, DPACC, and ABORT serial Data Register chains. Each of these Data Registers is discussed in the following sections.

#### 5.4.2.1 IDCODE Data Register

The format for the 32-bit IDCODE Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 5-3 on page 50. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the IDCODE instruction or the BYPASS instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the IDCODE Data Register is defined to be a 1 to distinguish it from the BYPASS instruction, which has an LSB of 0. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

The major uses of the JTAG port are for manufacturer testing of component assembly, and program development and debug. To facilitate the use of auto-configuration debug tools, the IDCODE instruction outputs a value of 0x1BA00477. This value indicates an ARM Cortex-M3, Version 1 processor. This allows the debuggers to automatically configure themselves to work correctly with the Cortex-M3 during debug.

Figure 5-3. IDCODE Register Format



#### 5.4.2.2 BYPASS Data Register

The format for the 1-bit BYPASS Data Register defined by the *IEEE Standard 1149.1* is shown in Figure 5-4 on page 50. The standard requires that every JTAG-compliant device implement either the BYPASS instruction or the IDCODE instruction as the default instruction. The LSB of the BYPASS Data Register is defined to be a 0 to distinguish it from the IDCODE instruction, which has an LSB of 1. This allows auto configuration test tools to determine which instruction is the default instruction.

Figure 5-4. BYPASS Register Format

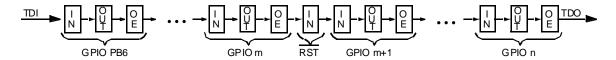
#### 5.4.2.3 Boundary Scan Data Register

The format of the Boundary Scan Data Register is shown in Figure 5-5 on page 51. Each GPIO pin, in a counter-clockwise direction from the JTAG port pins, is included in the Boundary Scan Data Register. Each GPIO pin has three associated digital signals that are included in the chain. These

signals are input, output, and output enable, and are arranged in that order as can be seen in the figure. In addition to the GPIO pins, the controller reset pin,  $\overline{\mathtt{RST}}$ , is included in the chain. Because the reset pin is always an input, only the input signal is included in the Data Register chain.

When the Boundary Scan Data Register is accessed with the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction, the input, output, and output enable from each digital pad are sampled and then shifted out of the chain to be verified. The sampling of these values occurs on the rising edge of TCK in the Capture DR state of the TAP controller. While the sampled data is being shifted out of the Boundary Scan chain in the Shift DR state of the TAP controller, new data can be preloaded into the chain for use with the EXTEST and INTEST instructions. These instructions either force data out of the controller, with the EXTEST instruction, or into the controller, with the INTEST instruction.

Figure 5-5. Boundary Scan Register Format



For detailed information on the order of the input, output, and output enable bits for each of the GPIO ports, please refer to the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Family Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL) files, downloadable from www.luminarymicro.com.

#### 5.4.2.4 APACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit APACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

#### 5.4.2.5 DPACC Data Register

The format for the 35-bit DPACC Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

#### 5.4.2.6 ABORT Data Register

The format for the 35-bit ABORT Data Register defined by ARM is described in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual*.

## 6 System Control

System control determines the overall operation of the device. It provides information about the device, controls the clocking to the core and individual peripherals, and handles reset detection and reporting.

## 6.1 Functional Description

The System Control module provides the following capabilities:

- Device identification, see "Device Identification" on page 52
- Local control, such as reset (see "Reset Control" on page 52), power (see "Power Control" on page 55) and clock control (see "Clock Control" on page 55)
- System control (Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep modes), see "System Control" on page 58

#### 6.1.1 Device Identification

Seven read-only registers provide software with information on the microcontroller, such as version, part number, SRAM size, flash size, and other features. See the **DID0**, **DID1**, and **DC0-DC4** registers.

#### 6.1.2 Reset Control

This section discusses aspects of hardware functions during reset as well as system software requirements following the reset sequence.

#### 6.1.2.1 Reset Sources

The controller has six sources of reset:

- 1. External reset input pin (RST) assertion, see "RST Pin Assertion" on page 52.
- 2. Power-on reset (POR), see "Power-On Reset (POR)" on page 53.
- 3. Internal brown-out (BOR) detector, see "Brown-Out Reset (BOR)" on page 53.
- 4. Software-initiated reset (with the software reset registers), see "Software Reset" on page 54.
- 5. A watchdog timer reset condition violation, see "Watchdog Timer Reset" on page 55.
- 6. Internal low drop-out (LDO) regulator output

After a reset, the **Reset Cause (RESC)** register is set with the reset cause. The bits in this register are sticky and maintain their state across multiple reset sequences, except when an external reset is the cause, and then all the other bits in the **RESC** register are cleared.

Note: The main oscillator is used for external resets and power-on resets; the internal oscillator is used during the internal process by internal reset and clock verification circuitry.

#### 6.1.2.2 RST Pin Assertion

The external reset pin ( $\overline{RST}$ ) resets the controller. This resets the core and all the peripherals except the JTAG TAP controller (see "JTAG Interface" on page 42). The external reset sequence is as follows:

- 1. The external reset pin (RST) is asserted and then de-asserted.
- 2. After RST is de-asserted, the main crystal oscillator is allowed to settle and there is an internal main oscillator counter that takes from 15-30 ms to account for this. During this time, internal reset to the rest of the controller is held active.
- 3. The internal reset is released and the core fetches and loads the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

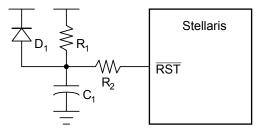
The external reset timing is shown in Figure 19-8 on page 395.

#### 6.1.2.3 Power-On Reset (POR)

The Power-On Reset (POR) circuitry detects a rise in power-supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) and generates an on-chip reset pulse. To use the on-chip circuitry, the  $\overline{RST}$  input needs to be connected to the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) through a pull-up resistor (1K to 10K  $\Omega$ ).

The device must be operating within the specified operating parameters at the point when the on-chip power-on reset pulse is complete. The specified operating parameters include supply voltage, frequency, temperature, and so on. If the operating conditions are not met at the point of POR end, the Stellaris controller does not operate correctly. In this case, the reset must be extended using external circuitry. The  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  input may be used with the circuit as shown in Figure 6-1 on page 53.

Figure 6-1. External Circuitry to Extend Reset



The  $R_1$  and  $C_1$  components define the power-on delay. The  $R_2$  resistor mitigates any leakage from the  $\overline{RST}$  input. The diode (D<sub>1</sub>) discharges  $C_1$  rapidly when the power supply is turned off.

The Power-On Reset sequence is as follows:

- The controller waits for the later of external reset (RST) or internal POR to go inactive.
- After the resets are inactive, the main crystal oscillator is allowed to settle and there is an internal
  main oscillator counter that takes from 15-30 ms to account for this. During this time, internal
  reset to the rest of the controller is held active.
- 3. The internal reset is released and the core fetches and loads the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

The internal POR is only active on the initial power-up of the controller. The Power-On Reset timing is shown in Figure 19-9 on page 396.

Note: The power-on reset also resets the JTAG controller. An external reset does not.

#### 6.1.2.4 Brown-Out Reset (BOR)

A drop in the input voltage resulting in the assertion of the internal brown-out detector can be used to reset the controller. This is initially disabled and may be enabled by software.

The system provides a brown-out detection circuit that triggers if the power supply  $(V_{DD})$  drops below a brown-out threshold voltage  $(V_{BTH})$ . The circuit is provided to guard against improper operation of logic and peripherals that operate off the power supply voltage  $(V_{DD})$  and not the LDO voltage. If a brown-out condition is detected, the system may generate a controller interrupt or a system reset. The BOR circuit has a digital filter that protects against noise-related detection for the interrupt condition. This feature may be optionally enabled.

Brown-out resets are controlled with the **Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)** register. The BORIOR bit in the **PBORCTL** register must be set for a brown-out condition to trigger a reset.

The brown-out reset sequence is as follows:

- 1. When V<sub>DD</sub> drops below V<sub>RTH</sub>, an internal BOR condition is set.
- 2. If the BORWT bit in the **PBORCTL** register is set and BORIOR is not set, the BOR condition is resampled again, after a delay specified by BORTIM, to determine if the original condition was caused by noise. If the BOR condition is not met the second time, then no further action is taken.
- 3. If the BOR condition exists, an internal reset is asserted.
- 4. The internal reset is released and the controller fetches and loads the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.
- 5. The internal BOR condition is reset after 500 µs to prevent another BOR condition from being set before software has a chance to investigate the original cause.

The internal Brown-Out Reset timing is shown in Figure 19-10 on page 396.

#### 6.1.2.5 Software Reset

Software can reset a specific peripheral or generate a reset to the entire system .

Peripherals can be individually reset by software via three registers that control reset signals to each peripheral (see the **SRCRn** registers). If the bit position corresponding to a peripheral is set and subsequently cleared, the peripheral is reset. The encoding of the reset registers is consistent with the encoding of the clock gating control for peripherals and on-chip functions (see "System Control" on page 58). Note that all reset signals for all clocks of the specified unit are asserted as a result of a software-initiated reset.

The entire system can be reset by software by setting the SYSRESETREQ bit in the Cortex-M3 Application Interrupt and Reset Control register resets the entire system including the core. The software-initiated system reset sequence is as follows:

- A software system reset is initiated by writing the SYSRESETREQ bit in the ARM Cortex-M3
   Application Interrupt and Reset Control register.
- An internal reset is asserted.
- 3. The internal reset is deasserted and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, and the first instruction designated by the program counter, and then begins execution.

The software-initiated system reset timing is shown in Figure 19-11 on page 396.

#### 6.1.2.6 Watchdog Timer Reset

The watchdog timer module's function is to prevent system hangs. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out.

After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is reloaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled, the watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. The watchdog timer reset sequence is as follows:

- 1. The watchdog timer times out for the second time without being serviced.
- 2. An internal reset is asserted.
- The internal reset is released and the controller loads from memory the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

The watchdog reset timing is shown in Figure 19-12 on page 397.

#### **6.1.2.7** Low Drop-Out

A reset can be initiated when the internal low drop-out (LDO) regulator output goes unregulated. This is initially disabled and may be enabled by software. LDO is controlled with the **LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)** register. The LDO reset sequence is as follows:

- LDO goes unregulated and the LDOARST bit in the LDOARST register is set.
- 2. An internal reset is asserted.
- The internal reset is released and the controller fetches and loads the initial stack pointer, the initial program counter, the first instruction designated by the program counter, and begins execution.

The LDO reset timing is shown in Figure 19-13 on page 397.

#### 6.1.3 Power Control

The Stellaris microcontroller provides an integrated LDO regulator that is used to provide power to the majority of the controller's internal logic. The LDO regulator provides software a mechanism to adjust the regulated value, in small increments (VSTEP), over the range of 2.25 V to 2.75 V (inclusive)—or 2.5 V  $\pm$  10%. The adjustment is made by changing the value of the VADJ field in the **LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)** register.

#### 6.1.4 Clock Control

System control determines the control of clocks in this part.

#### 6.1.4.1 Fundamental Clock Sources

There are two clock sources for use in the device:

Internal Oscillator (IOSC): The internal oscillator is an on-chip clock source. It does not require the use of any external components. The frequency of the internal oscillator is 12 MHz ± 30%.

Applications that do not depend on accurate clock sources may use this clock source to reduce system cost.

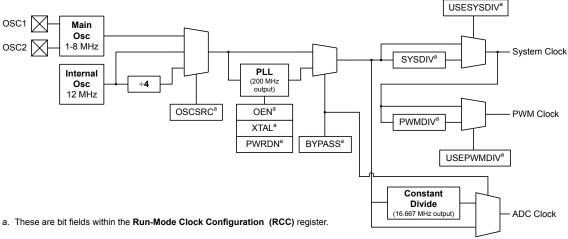
Main Oscillator: The main oscillator provides a frequency-accurate clock source by one of two means: an external single-ended clock source is connected to the OSCO input pin, or an external crystal is connected across the OSCO input and OSCO output pins. The crystal value allowed depends on whether the main oscillator is used as the clock reference source to the PLL. If so, the crystal must be one of the supported frequencies between 3.579545 MHz through 8.192 MHz (inclusive). If the PLL is not being used, the crystal may be any one of the supported frequencies between 1 MHz and 8.192 MHz. The single-ended clock source range is from DC through the specified speed of the device. The supported crystals are listed in the XTAL bit in the RCC register (see page 70).

The internal system clock (sysclk), is derived from any of the two sources plus two others: the output of the internal PLL, and the internal oscillator divided by four (3 MHz  $\pm$  30%). The frequency of the PLL clock reference must be in the range of 3.579545 MHz to 8.192 MHz (inclusive).

Nearly all of the control for the clocks is provided by the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register.

Figure 6-2 on page 56 shows the logic for the main clock tree. The peripheral blocks are driven by the system clock signal and can be programmatically enabled/disabled. The ADC clock signal is automatically divided down to 16.67 MHz for proper ADC operation. The PWM clock signal is a synchronous divide by of the system clock to provide the PWM circuit with more range.

Figure 6-2. Main Clock Tree



### 6.1.4.2 Crystal Configuration for the Main Oscillator (MOSC)

The main oscillator supports the use of a select number of crystals. If the main oscillator is used by the PLL as a reference clock, the supported range of crystals is 3.579545 to 8.192 MHz, otherwise, the range of supported crystals is 1 to 8.192 MHz.

The XTAL bit in the **RCC** register (see page 70) describes the available crystal choices and default programming values.

Software configures the **RCC** register XTAL field with the crystal number. If the PLL is used in the design, the XTAL field value is internally translated to the PLL settings.

#### 6.1.4.3 PLL Frequency Configuration

The PLL is disabled by default during power-on reset and is enabled later by software if required. Software configures the PLL input reference clock source, specifies the output divisor to set the system clock frequency, and enables the PLL to drive the output.

If the main oscillator provides the clock reference to the PLL, the translation provided by hardware and used to program the PLL is available for software in the **XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)** register (see page 75). The internal translation provides a translation within  $\pm$  1% of the targeted PLL VCO frequency.

The Crystal Value field (XTAL) on page 70 describes the available crystal choices and default programming of the **PLLCFG** register. The crystal number is written into the XTAL field of the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register. Any time the XTAL field changes, the new settings are translated and the internal PLL settings are updated.

#### 6.1.4.4 PLL Modes

The PLL has two modes of operation: Normal and Power-Down

- Normal: The PLL multiplies the input clock reference and drives the output.
- Power-Down: Most of the PLL internal circuitry is disabled and the PLL does not drive the output.

The modes are programmed using the **RCC** register fields (see page 70).

#### 6.1.4.5 PLL Operation

If the PLL configuration is changed, the PLL output frequency is unstable until it reconverges (relocks) to the new setting. The time between the configuration change and relock is  $T_{READY}$  (see Table 19-6 on page 390). During this time, the PLL is not usable as a clock reference.

The PLL is changed by one of the following:

- Change to the XTAL value in the RCC register—writes of the same value do not cause a relock.
- Change in the PLL from Power-Down to Normal mode.

A counter is defined to measure the  $T_{READY}$  requirement. The counter is clocked by the main oscillator. The range of the main oscillator has been taken into account and the down counter is set to 0x1200 (that is, ~600 µs at an 8.192 MHz external oscillator clock). Hardware is provided to keep the PLL from being used as a system clock until the  $T_{READY}$  condition is met after one of the two changes above. It is the user's responsibility to have a stable clock source (like the main oscillator) before the **RCC** register is switched to use the PLL.

#### 6.1.4.6 Clock Verification Timers

There are three identical clock verification circuits that can be enabled though software. The circuit checks the faster clock by a slower clock using timers:

- The main oscillator checks the PLL.
- The main oscillator checks the internal oscillator.
- The internal oscillator divided by 64 checks the main oscillator.

If the verification timer function is enabled and a failure is detected, the main clock tree is immediately switched to a working clock and an interrupt is generated to the controller. Software can then

determine the course of action to take. The actual failure indication and clock switching does not clear without a write to the **CLKVCLR** register, an external reset, or a POR reset. The clock verification timers are controlled by the PLLVER, IOSCVER, and MOSCVER bits in the **RCC** register.

#### 6.1.5 System Control

For power-savings purposes, the **RCGCn**, **SCGCn**, and **DCGCn** registers control the clock gating logic for each peripheral or block in the system while the controller is in Run, Sleep, and Deep-Sleep mode, respectively. The **DC1**, **DC2** and **DC4** registers act as a write mask for the **RCGCn**, **SCGCn**, and **DCGCn** registers.

In Run mode, the controller is actively executing code. In Sleep mode, the clocking of the device is unchanged but the controller no longer executes code (and is no longer clocked). In Deep-Sleep mode, the clocking of the device may change (depending on the Run mode clock configuration) and the controller no longer executes code (and is no longer clocked). An interrupt returns the device to Run mode from one of the sleep modes. Each mode is described in more detail in this section.

There are four levels of operation for the device defined as:

- Run Mode. Run mode provides normal operation of the processor and all of the peripherals that are currently enabled by the RCGCn registers. The system clock can be any of the available clock sources including the PLL.
- Sleep Mode. Sleep mode is entered by the Cortex-M3 core executing a WFI (Wait for Interrupt) instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See the system control NVIC section of the ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual for more details.
  - In Sleep mode, the Cortex-M3 processor core and the memory subsystem are not clocked. Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **SCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when the auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock has the same source and frequency as that during Run mode.
- Deep-Sleep Mode. Deep-Sleep mode is entered by first writing the Deep Sleep Enable bit in the ARM Cortex-M3 NVIC system control register and then executing a wfi instruction. Any properly configured interrupt event in the system will bring the processor back into Run mode. See the system control NVIC section of the ARM® Cortex™-M3 Technical Reference Manual for more details.

The Cortex-M3 processor core and the memory subsystem are not clocked. Peripherals are clocked that are enabled in the **DCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is enabled (see the **RCC** register) or the **RCGCn** register when auto-clock gating is disabled. The system clock source is the main oscillator by default or the internal oscillator specified in the **DSLPCLKCFG** register if one is enabled. When the **DSLPCLKCFG** register is used, the internal oscillator is powered up, if necessary, and the main oscillator is powered down. If the PLL is running at the time of the WFI instruction, hardware will power the PLL down and override the SYSDIV field of the active **RCC** register to be /16 or /64, respectively. When the Deep-Sleep exit event occurs, hardware brings the system clock back to the source and frequency it had at the onset of Deep-Sleep mode before enabling the clocks that had been stopped during the Deep-Sleep duration.

## 6.2 Initialization and Configuration

The PLL is configured using direct register writes to the **RCC** register. The steps required to successfully change the PLL-based system clock are:

- 1. Bypass the PLL and system clock divider by setting the BYPASS bit and clearing the USESYS bit in the RCC register. This configures the system to run off a "raw" clock source (using the main oscillator or internal oscillator) and allows for the new PLL configuration to be validated before switching the system clock to the PLL.
- 2. Select the crystal value (XTAL) and oscillator source (OSCSRC), and clear the PWRDN and OEN bits in RCC. Setting the XTAL field automatically pulls valid PLL configuration data for the appropriate crystal, and clearing the PWRDN and OEN bits powers and enables the PLL and its output.
- 3. Select the desired system divider (SYSDIV) in RCC and set the USESYS bit in RCC. The SYSDIV field determines the system frequency for the microcontroller.
- 4. Wait for the PLL to lock by polling the PLLLRIS bit in the Raw Interrupt Status (RIS) register.
- 5. Enable use of the PLL by clearing the BYPASS bit in RCC.

Note: If the BYPASS bit is cleared before the PLL locks, it is possible to render the device unusable.

### 6.3 Register Map

Table 6-1 on page 59 lists the System Control registers, grouped by function. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

Note: Spaces in the System Control register space that are not used are reserved for future or internal use by Luminary Micro, Inc. Software should not modify any reserved memory address.

Table 6-1. System Control Register Map

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	DID0	RO	-	Device Identification 0	61
0x004	DID1	RO	-	Device Identification 1	79
800x0	DC0	RO	0x001F.001F	Device Capabilities 0	81
0x010	DC1	RO	0x0011.33BF	Device Capabilities 1	82
0x014	DC2	RO	0x0107.0013	Device Capabilities 2	84
0x018	DC3	RO	0x3F3F.01FF	Device Capabilities 3	86
0x01C	DC4	RO	0x0000.001F	Device Capabilities 4	88
0x030	PBORCTL	R/W	0x0000.7FFD	Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control	63
0x034	LDOPCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	LDO Power Control	64
0x040	SRCR0	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 0	107
0x044	SRCR1	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 1	108
0x048	SRCR2	R/W	0x00000000	Software Reset Control 2	109
0x050	RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Raw Interrupt Status	65
0x054	IMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Interrupt Mask Control	66

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x058	MISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	68
0x05C	RESC	R/W	-	Reset Cause	69
0x060	RCC	R/W	0x07AE.3AD1	Run-Mode Clock Configuration	70
0x064	PLLCFG	RO	-	XTAL to PLL Translation	75
0x100	RCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	89
0x104	RCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	95
0x108	RCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	101
0x110	SCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	91
0x114	SCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	97
0x118	SCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	103
0x120	DCGC0	R/W	0x00000040	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0	93
0x124	DCGC1	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1	99
0x128	DCGC2	R/W	0x00000000	Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2	105
0x144	DSLPCLKCFG	R/W	0x0780.0000	Deep Sleep Clock Configuration	76
0x150	CLKVCLR	R/W	0x0000.0000	Clock Verification Clear	77
0x160	LDOARST	R/W	0x0000.0000	Allow Unregulated LDO to Reset the Part	78

## 6.4 Register Descriptions

All addresses given are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

## Register 1: Device Identification 0 (DID0), offset 0x000

This register identifies the version of the device.

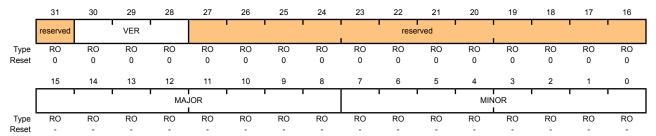
Device Identification 0 (DID0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x000 Type RO, reset -

15:8

**MAJOR** 

RO



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description	
31	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.	
30:28	VER	RO	0x0	DID0 Version	
				This field defines the $\textbf{DID0}$ register format version. The version number is numeric. The value of the $\mathtt{VER}$ field is encoded as follows:	
				Value Description	
				0x0 Initial <b>DID0</b> register format definition for Stellaris® Sandstorm-class devices.	
27:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.	

This field specifies the major revision number of the device. The major revision reflects changes to base layers of the design. The major revision number is indicated in the part number as a letter (A for first revision, B for second, and so on). This field is encoded as follows:

Value Description

Major Revision

0x0 Revision A (initial device)

0x1 Revision B (first base layer revision)

0x2 Revision C (second base layer revision)

and so on.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description	
7:0	MINOR	RO	-	Minor Revision	
				This field specifies the minor revision number of the device. The new revision reflects changes to the metal layers of the design. The MI field value is reset when the MAJOR field is changed. This field is nur and is encoded as follows:	
				Value Description	
				0x0 Initial device, or a major revision update.	
				0x1 First metal layer change.	
				0x2 Second metal layer change.	

and so on.

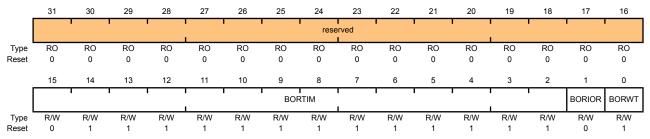
#### Register 2: Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL), offset 0x030

This register is responsible for controlling reset conditions after initial power-on reset.

Power-On and Brown-Out Reset Control (PBORCTL)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.7FFD



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:2	BORTIM	R/W	0x1FFF	BOR Time Delay
				This field specifies the number of internal oscillator clocks delayed before the BOR output is resampled if the ${\tt BORWT}$ bit is set.
				The width of this field is derived by the t $_{BOR}$ width of 500 $\mu s$ and the internal oscillator (IOSC) frequency of 12 MHz $\pm$ 30%. At +30%, the counter value has to exceed 7,800.
1	BORIOR	R/W	0	BOR Interrupt or Reset
				This bit controls how a BOR event is signaled to the controller. If set, a reset is signaled. Otherwise, an interrupt is signaled.
0	BORWT	R/W	1	BOR Wait and Check for Noise

This bit specifies the response to a brown-out signal assertion if  ${\tt BORIOR}$  is not set.

If BORWT is set to 1 and BORIOR is cleared to 0, the controller waits BORTIM IOSC periods and resamples the BOR output. If still asserted, a BOR interrupt is signalled. If no longer asserted, the initial assertion is suppressed (attributable to noise).

If  ${\tt BORWT}$  is 0, BOR assertions do not resample the output and any condition is reported immediately if enabled.

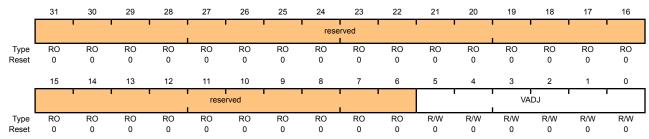
## Register 3: LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL), offset 0x034

The  $\mathtt{VADJ}$  field in this register adjusts the on-chip output voltage ( $\mathsf{V}_{\mathsf{OUT}}$ ).

#### LDO Power Control (LDOPCTL)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:0	VADJ	R/W	0x0	LDO Output Voltage

This field sets the on-chip output voltage. The programming values for the  $\mathtt{VADJ}$  field are provided below.

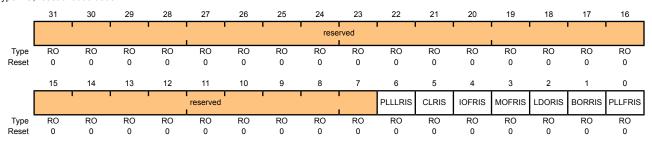
Value	$V_{OUT}(V)$
0x00	2.50
0x01	2.45
0x02	2.40
0x03	2.35
0x04	2.30
0x05	2.25
0x06-0x3F	Reserved
0x1B	2.75
0x1C	2.70
0x1D	2.65
0x1E	2.60
0x1F	2.55

## Register 4: Raw Interrupt Status (RIS), offset 0x050

Central location for system control raw interrupts. These are set and cleared by hardware.

#### Raw Interrupt Status (RIS)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x050 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	PLLLRIS	RO	0	PLL Lock Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is set when the PLL $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{READY}}$ Timer asserts.
5	CLRIS	RO	0	Current Limit Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is set if the LDO's CLE output asserts.
4	IOFRIS	RO	0	Internal Oscillator Fault Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is set if an internal oscillator fault is detected.
3	MOFRIS	RO	0	Main Oscillator Fault Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is set if a main oscillator fault is detected.
2	LDORIS	RO	0	LDO Power Unregulated Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is set if a LDO voltage is unregulated.
1	BORRIS	RO	0	Brown-Out Reset Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit is the raw interrupt status for any brown-out conditions. If set, a brown-out condition is currently active. This is an unregistered signal from the brown-out detection circuit. An interrupt is reported if the BORIM bit in the <b>IMC</b> register is set and the BORIOR bit in the <b>PBORCTL</b> register is cleared.
0	PLLFRIS	RO	0	PLL Fault Raw Interrupt Status

This bit is set if a PLL fault is detected (stops oscillating).

#### Register 5: Interrupt Mask Control (IMC), offset 0x054

Central location for system control interrupt masks.

#### Interrupt Mask Control (IMC)

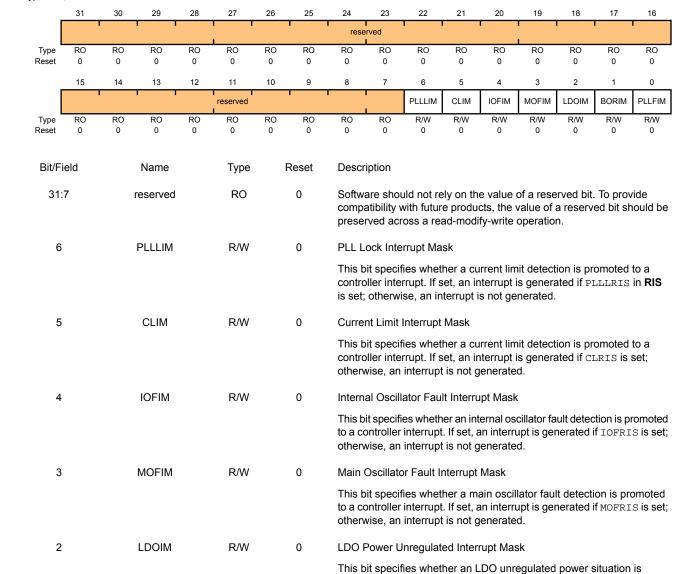
**BORIM** 

R/W

0

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x054

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if

This bit specifies whether a brown-out condition is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if BORRIS is set;

LDORIS is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.

Brown-Out Reset Interrupt Mask

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	PLLFIM	R/W	0	PLL Fault Interrupt Mask
				This bit specifies whether a PLL fault detection is g

This bit specifies whether a PLL fault detection is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, an interrupt is generated if  ${\tt PLLFRIS}$  is set; otherwise, an interrupt is not generated.

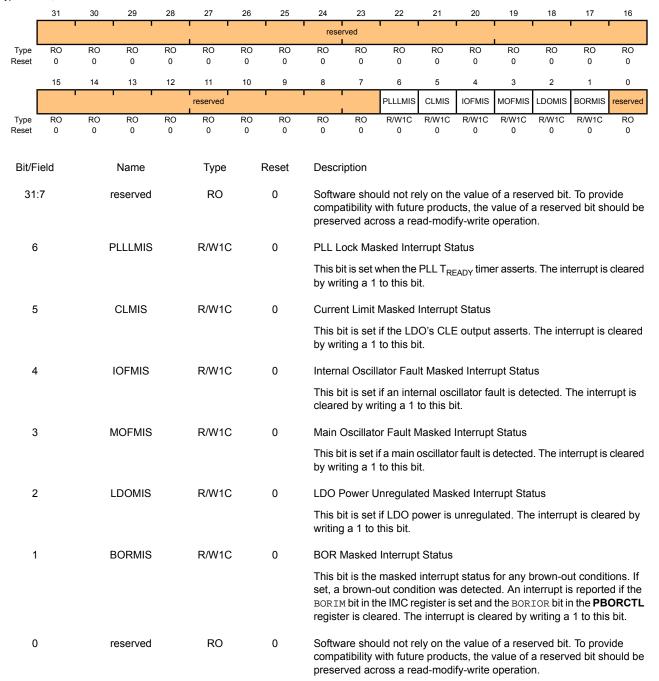
#### Register 6: Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC), offset 0x058

Central location for system control result of RIS AND IMC to generate an interrupt to the controller. All of the bits are R/W1C and this action also clears the corresponding raw interrupt bit in the **RIS** register (see page 65).

Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (MISC)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x058

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

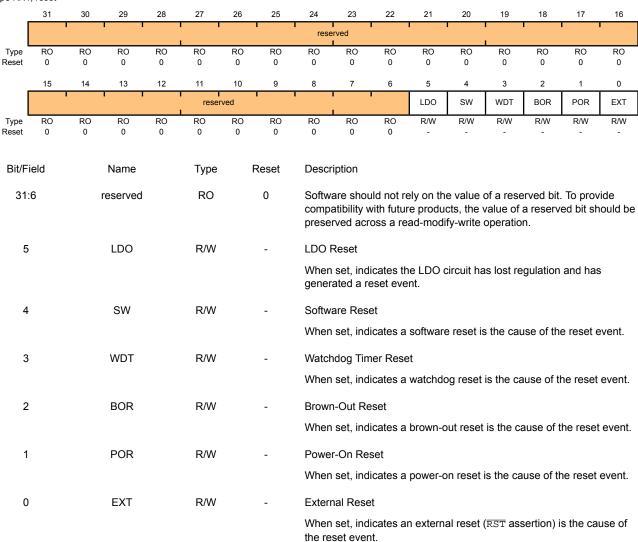


#### Register 7: Reset Cause (RESC), offset 0x05C

This field specifies the cause of the reset event to software. The reset value is determined by the cause of the reset. When an external reset is the cause (EXT is set), all other reset bits are cleared. However, if the reset is due to any other cause, the remaining bits are sticky, allowing software to see all causes.

#### Reset Cause (RESC)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x05C Type R/W, reset -



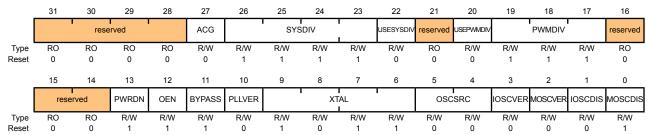
## Register 8: Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC), offset 0x060

This register is defined to provide source control and frequency speed.

Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x060

Type R/W, reset 0x07AE.3AD1



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:28	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
27	ACG	R/W	0	Auto Clock Gating

**Auto Clock Gating** 

This bit specifies whether the system uses the Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (SCGCn) registers and Deep-Sleep-Mode Clock Gating Control (DCGCn) registers if the controller enters a Sleep or Deep-Sleep mode (respectively). If set, the **SCGCn** or **DCGCn** registers are used to control the clocks distributed to the peripherals when the controller is in a sleep mode. Otherwise, the Run-Mode Clock Gating Control (RCGCn) registers are used when the controller enters a sleep

The **RCGCn** registers are always used to control the clocks in Run mode.

This allows peripherals to consume less power when the controller is in a sleep mode and the peripheral is unused.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description		
26:23	SYSDIV	R/W	0xF	System Clock Divisor		
				Specifies which divisor is used to generate the system clock PLL output.		
				The PLL VCO freque	ency is 200 MHz.	
				Value Divisor (RVP	ASS=1) Frequency (BYPASS=0)	
				0x0 reserved	reserved	
				0x1 /2	reserved	
				0x1 /2 0x2 /3	reserved	
				0x3 /4	50 MHz	
				0x4 /5	40 MHz	
				0x5 /6	33.33 MHz	
				0x6 /7	28.57 MHz	
				0x7 /8	25 MHz	
				0x8 /9	22.22 MHz	
				0x9 /10	20 MHz	
				0xA /11	18.18 MHz	
				0xB /12	16.67 MHz	
				0xC /13	15.38 MHz	
				0xD /14	14.29 MHz	
				0xE /15	13.33 MHz	
				0xF /16	12.5 MHz (default)	
				page 70), the SYSDI	un-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register (see V value is MINSYSDIV if a lower divider was LL is being used. This lower value is allowed to urce.	
22	USESYSDIV	R/W	0	Enable System Cloc	k Divider	
				•	k divider as the source for the system clock. The is forced to be used when the PLL is selected as	
21	reserved	RO	0	compatibility with fut	rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide ure products, the value of a reserved bit should be read-modify-write operation.	
20	USEPWMDIV	R/W	0	Enable PWM Clock	Divisor	
				Use the PWM clock	divider as the source for the PWM clock.	

November 29, 2007 71

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
19:17	PWMDIV	R/W	0x7	PWM Unit Clock Divisor
				This field specifies the binary divisor used to predivide the system clock down for use as the timing reference for the PWM module. This clock is only power 2 divide and rising edge is synchronous without phase shift from the system clock.
				Value Divisor
				0x0 /2
				0x1 /4
				0x2 /8
				0x3 /16
				0x4 /32
				0x5 /64
				0x6 /64
				0x7 /64 (default)
16:14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	PWRDN	R/W	1	PLL Power Down
				This bit connects to the PLL PWRDN input. The reset value of 1 powers down the PLL. See Table 6-2 on page 74 for PLL mode control.
12	OEN	R/W	1	PLL Output Enable
				This bit specifies whether the PLL output driver is enabled. If cleared, the driver transmits the PLL clock to the output. Otherwise, the PLL clock does not oscillate outside the PLL module.
				Note: Both PWRDN and OEN must be cleared to run the PLL.
11	BYPASS	R/W	1	PLL Bypass
				Chooses whether the system clock is derived from the PLL output or the OSC source. If set, the clock that drives the system is the OSC source. Otherwise, the clock that drives the system is the PLL output clock divided by the system divider.
				Note: The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 14-MHz to 18-MHz clock source to operate properly.
10	PLLVER	R/W	0	PLL Verification
				This bit controls the PLL verification timer function. If set, the verification timer is enabled and an interrupt is generated if the PLL becomes inoperative. Otherwise, the verification timer is not enabled.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description						
9:6	XTAL	R/W	0xB	Crystal Value						
					pecifies the crystal value attac or this field is provided below.	hed to the main oscillator. The				
				Value	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Not Using the PLL	Crystal Frequency (MHz) Using the PLL				
				0x0	1.000	reserved				
				0x1	1.8432	reserved				
				0x2	2.000	reserved				
				0x3	2.4576	reserved				
				0x4	3.579	545 MHz				
				0x5	3.68	64 MHz				
				0x6	4	MHz				
				0x7	4.09	96 MHz				
				8x0	4.91	52 MHz				
				0x9	5	MHz				
				0xA	5.1	2 MHz				
				0xB	6 MHz (	reset value)				
				0xC	6.14	14 MHz				
				0xD	7.37	7.3728 MHz				
				0xE	8	MHz				
				0xF	8.19	92 MHz				
5:4	OSCSRC	R/W	0x0	Oscillator S	Source					
				Picks amor	ng the four input sources for the	ne OSC. The values are:				
				Value Inpu	ut Source					
				0x0 Mai	n oscillator (default)					
				0x1 Inte	rnal oscillator (default)					
				0x2 Inte	rnal oscillator / 4 (this is nece	ssary if used as input to PLL)				
				0x3 rese	erved					
3	IOSCVER	R/W	0	Internal Os	cillator Verification Timer					
				the verificat		rification timer function. If set, terrupt is generated if the timer ification timer is not enabled.				
2	MOSCVER	R/W	0	Main Oscilla	ator Verification Timer					
				verification	trols the main oscillator verific timer is enabled and an inter- troperative. Otherwise, the ver					
1	IOSCDIS	R/W	0	Internal Os	cillator Disable					
				0: Internal of	oscillator (IOSC) is enabled.					
				1: Internal o	oscillator is disabled.					

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0	MOSCDIS	R/W	1	Main Oscillator Disable
				0: Main oscillator is enabled.
				1: Main oscillator is disabled (default).

**Table 6-2. PLL Mode Control** 

PWRDN	OEN	Mode
1	Х	Power down
0	0	Normal

### Register 9: XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG), offset 0x064

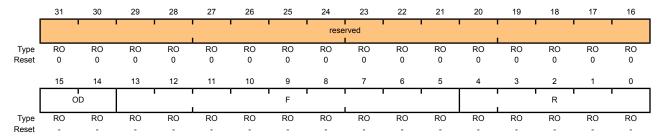
This register provides a means of translating external crystal frequencies into the appropriate PLL settings. This register is initialized during the reset sequence and updated anytime that the XTAL field changes in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register (see page 70).

The PLL frequency is calculated using the PLLCFG field values, as follows:

PLLFreq = OSCFreq \* (F + 2) / (R + 2)

#### XTAL to PLL Translation (PLLCFG)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x064 Type RO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:14	OD	RO	-	PLL OD Value
				This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's OD input.
				Value Description
				0x0 Divide by 1
				0x1 Divide by 2
				0x2 Divide by 4
				0x3 Reserved
13:5	F	RO	-	PLL F Value
				This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's F input.
4:0	R	RO	-	PLL R Value

This field specifies the value supplied to the PLL's R input.

November 29, 2007 75

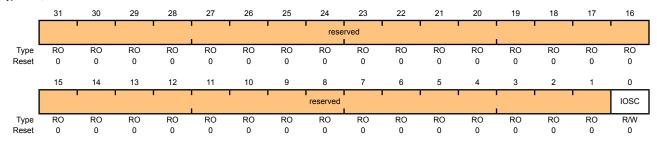
## Register 10: Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCLKCFG), offset 0x144

This register is used to automatically switch from the main oscillator to the internal oscillator when entering Deep-Sleep mode. The system clock source is the main oscillator by default. When this register is set, the internal oscillator is powered up and the main oscillator is powered down. When the Deep-Sleep exit event occurs, hardware brings the system clock back to the source and frequency it had at the onset of Deep-Sleep mode.

Deep Sleep Clock Configuration (DSLPCLKCFG)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x144

Type R/W, reset 0x0780.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IOSC	R/W	0	IOSC Clock Source

When set, forces IOSC to be clock source during Deep-Sleep (overrides DSOSCSRC field if set)

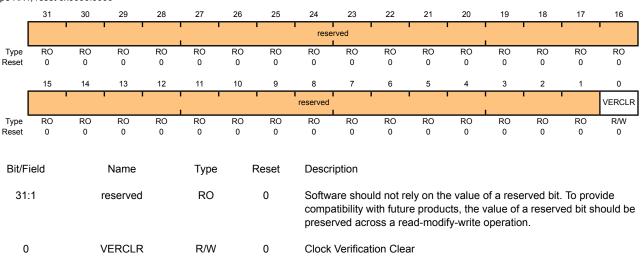
## Register 11: Clock Verification Clear (CLKVCLR), offset 0x150

This register is provided as a means of clearing the clock verification circuits by software. Since the clock verification circuits force a known good clock to control the process, the controller is allowed the opportunity to solve the problem and clear the verification fault. This register clears all clock verification faults. To clear a clock verification fault, the VERCLR bit must be set and then cleared by software. This bit is not self-clearing.

#### Clock Verification Clear (CLKVCLR)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x150

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Clears clock verification faults.

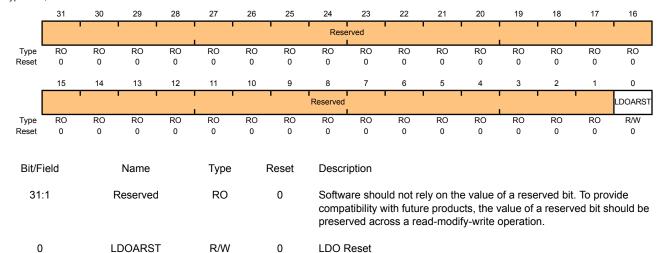
# Register 12: Allow Unregulated LDO to Reset the Part (LDOARST), offset 0x160

This register is provided as a means of allowing the LDO to reset the part if the voltage goes unregulated. Use this register to choose whether to automatically reset the part if the LDO goes unregulated, based on the design tolerance for LDO fluctuation.

Allow Unregulated LDO to Reset the Part (LDOARST)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x160

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



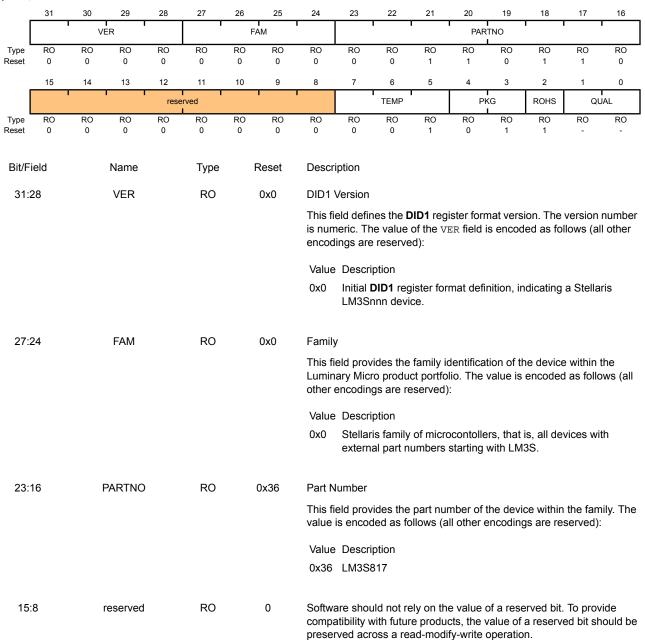
When set, allows unregulated LDO output to reset the part.

### Register 13: Device Identification 1 (DID1), offset 0x004

This register identifies the device family, part number, temperature range, and package type.

Device Identification 1 (DID1)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x004 Type RO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
7:5	TEMP	RO	0x1	Temperature Range  This field specifies the temperature rating of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description  0x1 Industrial temperature range (-40°C to 85°C)
4:3	PKG	RO	0x1	Package Type  This field specifies the package type. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description  0x1 48-pin LQFP package
2	ROHS	RO	1	RoHS-Compliance This bit specifies whether the device is RoHS-compliant. A 1 indicates the part is RoHS-compliant.
1:0	QUAL	RO	-	Qualification Status  This field specifies the qualification status of the device. The value is encoded as follows (all other encodings are reserved):  Value Description  0x0 Engineering Sample (unqualified)  0x1 Pilot Production (unqualified)  0x2 Fully Qualified

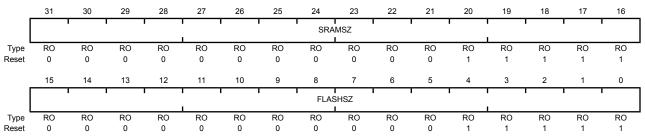
### Register 14: Device Capabilities 0 (DC0), offset 0x008

This register is predefined by the part and can be used to verify features.

Device Capabilities 0 (DC0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x008

Type RO, reset 0x001F.001F



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	SRAMSZ	RO	0x001F	SRAM Size

Indicates the size of the on-chip SRAM memory.

Value Description 0x001F 8 KB of SRAM

15:0 **FLASHSZ** RO 0x001F Flash Size

Indicates the size of the on-chip flash memory.

Description 0x001F 64 KB of Flash

## Register 15: Device Capabilities 1 (DC1), offset 0x010

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: PWM, ADC, Watchdog timer, and debug capabilities. This register also indicates the maximum clock frequency and maximum ADC sample rate. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC0**, **SCGC0**, and **DCGC0** clock control registers and the **SRCR0** software reset control register.

#### Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x010

Type RO, reset 0x0011.33BF

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						reserved						PWM		reserved		ADC
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		MINS	YSDIV	Î	'	MAXA	DCSPD	ſ	MPU	reserved	TEMPSNS	PLL	WDT	swo	SWD	JTAG
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1
Bit/F	ield		Name		Туре	1	Reset	Descr	iption							
31:	21	1	reserved		RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved b preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
20	)		PWM		RO		1	PWM	Module	Present						
								When	set, inc	licates th	at the P\	VM mod	dule is p	resent.		
19:	17	1	reserved		RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bi compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved across a read-modify-write operation.						a reserve		
16	3		ADC		RO		1			Present						
								When	set, inc	licates th	at the Al	DC mod	ule is pi	esent.		
15:	12	М	INSYSD	IV	RO		0x3	Syste	n Clock	Divider						
								hardw	are-dep		See the	RCC re	gister fo	The rese or how to		
								Value	Descr	iption						
								0x3	Speci	fies a 50-	-MHz CP	'U clock	with a l	PLL divid	er of 4.	
11:	8	MA	XADCS	PD	RO		0x3	Max ADC Speed								
								Indica	tes the	maximur	m rate at	which t	he ADC	samples	data.	
								Value	Descr	iption						
								0x3	1M sa	mples/se	econd					

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7	MPU	RO	1	MPU Present
				When set, indicates that the Cortex-M3 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) module is present. See the ARM Cortex-M3 Technical Reference Manual for details on the MPU.
6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	TEMPSNS	RO	1	Temp Sensor Present
				When set, indicates that the on-chip temperature sensor is present.
4	PLL	RO	1	PLL Present
				When set, indicates that the on-chip Phase Locked Loop (PLL) is present.
3	WDT	RO	1	Watchdog Timer Present
				When set, indicates that a watchdog timer is present.
2	SWO	RO	1	SWO Trace Port Present
				When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Output (SWO) trace port is present.
1	SWD	RO	1	SWD Present
				When set, indicates that the Serial Wire Debugger (SWD) is present.
0	JTAG	RO	1	JTAG Present
				When set, indicates that the JTAG debugger interface is present.

November 29, 2007 83

## Register 16: Device Capabilities 2 (DC2), offset 0x014

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparators, General-Purpose Timers, I2Cs, QEIs, SSIs, and UARTs. The format of this register is consistent with the **RCGC1**, **SCGC1**, and **DCGC1** clock control registers and the **SRCR1** software reset control register.

#### Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x014 Type RO, reset 0x0107.0013

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
		1	ı	reserved	'		l	COMP0	'		reserved			TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		'	1			reserved	1	_				SSI0	rese	rved	UART1	UART0	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	
Bit/Fi	ield Name Type Reset				Descri	Description											
31:2	:25 reserved R						0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To p compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									
24	ļ		COMP0		RO		1	Analog	g Compa	arator 0	Present						
								When	set, indi	cates th	at analo	g compa	arator 0	is preser	nt.		
23:′	19		reserved	I	RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									
18	3		TIMER2	!	RO		1	Timer	2 Prese	nt							
								When set, indicates that General-Purpose Timer module 2 is present.									
17	•		TIMER1		RO		1	Timer 1 Present									
								When	set, indi	cates th	at Gene	ral-Purp	ose Tim	er modu	le 1 is p	resent.	
16	6		TIMERO	١	RO		1	Timer	0 Prese	nt							
								When	set, indi	cates th	at Gene	ral-Purp	ose Tim	er modu	le 0 is p	resent.	
15:	5		reserved	I	RO		0	compa	atibility w	ith futur	ely on the e produc ad-modif	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	•		
4			SSI0		RO		1	SSI0 Present									
								When set, indicates that SSI module 0 is present.									
3:2	2		reserved	I	RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	UART1	RO	1	UART1 Present
				When set, indicates that UART module 1 is present.
0	UART0	RO	1	UART0 Present
				When set, indicates that UART module 0 is present.

November 29, 2007 85

## Register 17: Device Capabilities 3 (DC3), offset 0x018

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of the following family features in the specific device: Analog Comparator I/Os, CCP I/Os, ADC I/Os, and PWM I/Os.

23

22

21

20

19

18

17

16

Device Capabilities 3 (DC3)

28

27

26

25

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x018 Type RO, reset 0x3F3F.01FF

_	01	- 30							20		21						
L		erved	CCP5	CCP4	CCP3	CCP2	CCP1	CCP0			ADC5	ADC4	ADC3	ADC2	ADC1	ADC0	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		1	1	reserved				C00	C0PLUS	C0MINUS	PWM5	PWM4	PWM3	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	RO 1	
Bit/Fi	eld		Name		Туре	F	Reset	Description									
31:3	C								Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
29	)		CCP5		RO		1	CCP5	5 Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at Captı	ure/Com	pare/PW	/M pin 5	is prese	ent.	
28	}		CCP4		RO		1	CCP4	Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at Captı	ure/Com	pare/PW	/M pin 4	is prese	ent.	
27	•		CCP3		RO		1	CCP3	3 Pin Pre	esent							
								When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 3 is present.									
26	i		CCP2		RO		1	CCP2 Pin Present									
								When	When set, indicates that Capture/Compare/PWM pin 2 is present.								
25	i		CCP1		RO		1	CCP1	l Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at Captı	ure/Com	pare/PW	/M pin 1	is prese	ent.	
24			CCP0		RO		1	CCPC	) Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at Captı	ure/Com	pare/PW	/M pin 0	is prese	ent.	
23:2	22		reserved	l	RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									
21			ADC5		RO		1	ADC5	5 Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at ADC	pin 5 is p	present.				
20	)		ADC4		RO		1	ADC4	Pin Pre	esent							
								When	set, ind	icates th	at ADC	pin 4 is p	present.				

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
19	ADC3	RO	1	ADC3 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that ADC pin 3 is present.
18	ADC2	RO	1	ADC2 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that ADC pin 2 is present.
17	ADC1	RO	1	ADC1 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that ADC pin 1 is present.
16	ADC0	RO	1	ADC0 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that ADC pin 0 is present.
15:9	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
8	C0O	RO	1	C0o Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 output pin is present.
7	C0PLUS	RO	1	C0+ Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (+) input pin is present.
6	COMINUS	RO	1	C0- Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the analog comparator 0 (-) input pin is present.
5	PWM5	RO	1	PWM5 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 5 is present.
4	PWM4	RO	1	PWM4 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 4 is present.
3	PWM3	RO	1	PWM3 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 3 is present.
2	PWM2	RO	1	PWM2 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 2 is present.
1	PWM1	RO	1	PWM1 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 1 is present.
0	PWM0	RO	1	PWM0 Pin Present
				When set, indicates that the PWM pin 0 is present.

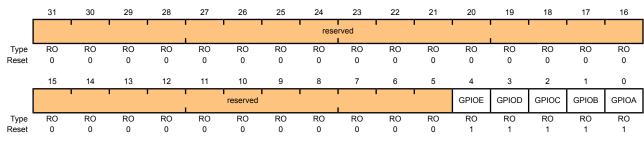
## Register 18: Device Capabilities 4 (DC4), offset 0x01C

This register provides a list of features available in the system. The Stellaris family uses this register format to indicate the availability of GPIOs in the specific device. The format of this register is consistent with the RCGC2, SCGC2, and DCGC2 clock control registers and the SRCR2 software reset control register.

Device Capabilities 4 (DC4)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x01C Type RO, reset 0x0000.001F



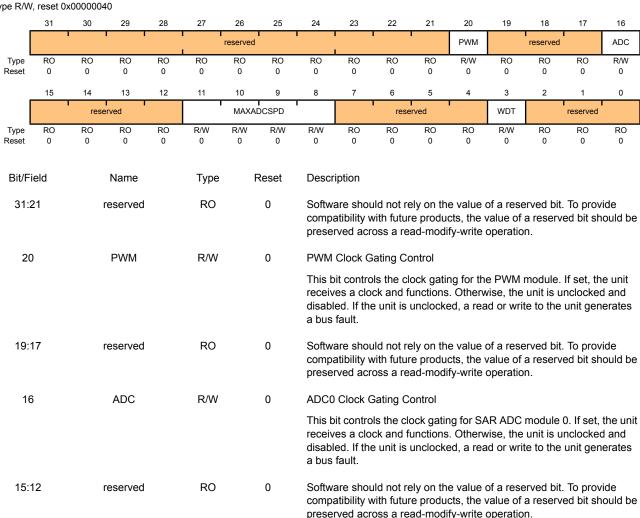
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	GPIOE	RO	1	GPIO Port E Present
				When set, indicates that GPIO Port E is present.
3	GPIOD	RO	1	GPIO Port D Present
				When set, indicates that GPIO Port D is present.
2	GPIOC	RO	1	GPIO Port C Present
				When set, indicates that GPIO Port C is present.
1	GPIOB	RO	1	GPIO Port B Present
				When set, indicates that GPIO Port B is present.
0	GPIOA	RO	1	GPIO Port A Present
				When set, indicates that GPIO Port A is present.

#### Register 19: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0), offset 0x100

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. RCGC0 is the clock configuration register for running operation, SCGC0 for Sleep operation, and DCGC0 for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (RCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x100



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description						
11:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed						
				This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:						
				Value Description						
				0x3 1M samples/second						
				0x2 500K samples/second						
				0x1 250K samples/second						
				0x0 125K samples/second						
7:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control						
				This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.						
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						

# Register 20: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0), offset 0x110

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (SCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x110

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		1			1 1 1	reserved	1	ı	1	•		PWM		reserved	•	ADC
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ſ		rese	erved		, '	MAXA	DCSPD	1		rese	rved	'	WDT		reserved	
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					_		_	_								
Bit/Fi	eld		Name		Type	ı	Reset	Descr	iption							
31:2	21	ı	reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility v		e produ	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	. To prov ed bit sh	
20	)		PWM		R/W		0	PWM	Clock G	Sating Co	ontrol					
								receiv	es a clo ed. If the	ck and fo	unctions	. Otherw	ise, the	unit is u	If set, th inclocked unit gen	d and
<b>19</b> :1	17	ı	reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility v		e produ	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	. To prov ed bit sh	
16	6		ADC		R/W		0	ADC0	Clock C	Gating Co	ontrol					
								receiv	es a clo ed. If the	ck and fo	unctions	. Otherw	ise, the	unit is u	0. If set, inclocked unit gen	d and
<b>15</b> :1	12	ı	reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility v		e produ	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	. To prov ed bit sh	

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description						
11:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed						
				This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:						
				Value Description						
				0x3 1M samples/second						
				0x2 500K samples/second						
				0x1 250K samples/second						
				0x0 125K samples/second						
7:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control						
				This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.						
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						

# Register 21: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0), offset 0x120

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC0** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC0** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC0** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 0 (DCGC0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x120

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
						reserved			PWM					reserved AD				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
		rese	erved		'	MAXADCSPD			reserved			•	WDT	reserved				
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0		
Reset	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U		
Bit/Fi	iold		Name		Typo		Reset	Descr	intion									
DIVE	leiu		Name		Туре	r	16561	Desci	ιριιστι									
31:2	21	I	reserved		RO		0				•			erved bit.	•			
									compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									
								prese	rved acro	oss a rea	aa-moai	ry-write o	operatio	n.				
20	)		PWM		R/W		0	PWM	Clock G	ating Co	ntrol							
								This b	it contro	ls the clo	ock gatir	ng for the	e PWM	module.	If set, th	e unit		
								receiv	es a clo	ck and fu	ınctions	. Otherw	ise, the	unit is u	nclocked	d and		
								disabl a bus		e unit is u	ınclocke	ed, a rea	d or wri	te to the	unit gen	erates		
								a bus	iauit.									
19:1	17		reserved		RO		0							erved bit.				
												cts, the v fy-write o		a reserv	ed bit sh	ould be		
								prese	iveu acio	USS a 166	au-moui	iy-wiile (	peralio	11.				
16	6		ADC		R/W		0	ADC0	Clock G	Sating Co	ontrol							
														module				
														unit is u				
								disabi a bus		unit is i	ILICIOCKE	eu, a rea	a or wri	te to the	unit gen	erates		
15:1	12	1	reserved		RO		0				•			erved bit.	•			
								cts, tne v fy-write (		a reserv	eu dit SN	ould be						
								μ				,						

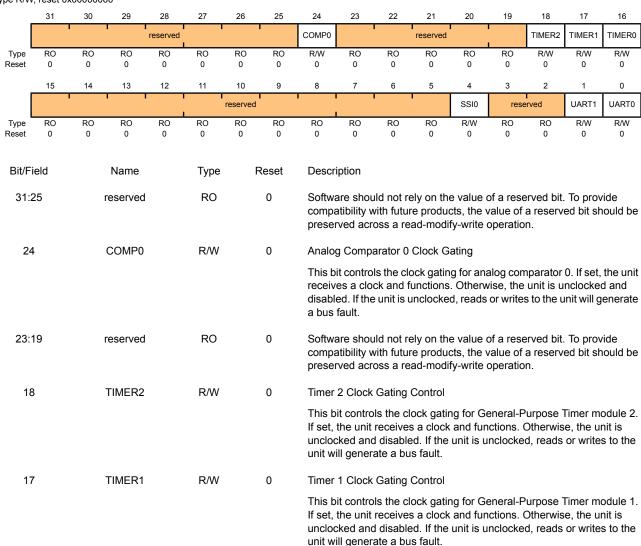
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description						
11:8	MAXADCSPD	R/W	0	ADC Sample Speed						
				This field sets the rate at which the ADC samples data. You cannot set the rate higher than the maximum rate. You can set the sample rate by setting the MAXADCSPD bit as follows:						
				Value Description						
				0x3 1M samples/second						
				0x2 500K samples/second						
				0x1 250K samples/second						
				0x0 125K samples/second						
7:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						
3	WDT	R/W	0	WDT Clock Gating Control						
				This bit controls the clock gating for the WDT module. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, a read or write to the unit generates a bus fault.						
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						

#### Register 22: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1), offset 0x104

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (RCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x104



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	UART1 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

18

TIMER2 TIMER1 TIMER0

16

# Register 23: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1), offset 0x114

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (SCGC1)

28

26

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x114 Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

17

TIMER1

R/W

0

30

				reserved	1			OOMI 0			1C3C1VCu			TIIVILIAZ	TIMEIXI	THVILITO
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
110001	Ū	Ů	·	Ü	Ü	·	·	· ·	v	Ü	·	·	Ū	·	Ü	Ū
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		1	' '			reserved	1	•			•	SSI0	rese	rved	UART1	UART0
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit/Fi			Name		Туре	į	Reset	Descr	•							
31:2	25		reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility w	ith futur/	ely on the e product ad-modif	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	•	
24	1		COMP0		R/W		0	Analo	g Compa	arator 0	Clock G	ating				
								receiv	es a cloo ed. If the	ck and f	ock gatin unctions inclocke	. Otherw	ise, the	unit is u	nclocked	d and
23:	19		reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility w	ith futur	ely on the e produc ad-modif	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv	•	
18	3		TIMER2		R/W		0	Timer	2 Clock	Gating	Control					

COMP0

This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 2. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the

unit will generate a bus fault.

Timer 1 Clock Gating Control

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	UART1 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

# Register 24: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1), offset 0x124

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC1** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC1** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC1** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 1 (DCGC1)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x124

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			'	reserved			•	COMP0			reserved			TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		1	1	'		reserved	1	1		1	•	SSI0	rese	rved	UART1	UART0
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0
Bit/Fi	ield		Name		Туре	F	Reset	Descr	iption							
31:2	25		reserved	I	RO		0	compa	atibility v	with futur	ely on the e produc ad-modif	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv		
24	1		COMP0		R/W		0	Analo	g Comp	arator 0	Clock G	ating				
		OOMI O					This bit controls the clock gating for analog comparator 0. If s receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit was bus fault.					nclocked	d and			
23:	19		reserved	I	RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of compatibility with future products, the val preserved across a read-modify-write op					alue of	alue of a reserved bit should be		
18	3		TIMER2		R/W		0	Timer	2 Clock	Gating	Control					
		HMER2 R/					If set, unclo	If set, the unit receives a clock a				for General-Purpose Timer module 2. ind functions. Otherwise, the unit is nit is unclocked, reads or writes to the				
17	7		TIMER1		R/W		0	Timer	1 Clock	Gating	Control					
								If set, unclo	the unit	receives	ock gatir s a clock ed. If the s fault.	and fun	ctions. (	Otherwis	e, the ur	nit is

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
16	TIMER0	R/W	0	Timer 0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for General-Purpose Timer module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
15:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	SSI0	R/W	0	SSI0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for SSI module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	UART1	R/W	0	UART1 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 1. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.
0	UART0	R/W	0	UART0 Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for UART module 0. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

#### Register 25: Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2), offset 0x108

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. RCGC2 is the clock configuration register for running operation, SCGC2 for Sleep operation, and DCGC2 for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Run Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (RCGC2)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x108

2

Type R/W. reset 0x00000000

Type R/V	ype R/W, reset 0x00000000																	
	31	30	)	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
		1	Î		1	1	1	1	rese	rved I	1	1	1		1	1	1	
Type Reset	RO 0	R(		RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	
	15	14	4	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
			ı		1	1	reserved	1	1	1	1		GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA	
Type Reset	RO 0	R(		RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	
Bit/Field			Name			Type Reset		Descr	iption									
31:5			reserved			RO 0			Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.									
4	ŀ		GPIOE			R/W 0			Port E Clock Gating Control									
										This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.								
3			GPIOD		R/W	R/W 0			Port D Clock Gating Control									

This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

GPIOC R/W 0 Port C Clock Gating Control

This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

GPIOB R/W 0 Port B Clock Gating Control

This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

# Register 26: Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2), offset 0x118

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. RCGC2 is the clock configuration register for running operation, SCGC2 for Sleep operation, and DCGC2 for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (SCGC2)

28

26

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x118

2

**GPIOC** 

**GPIOB** 

R/W

R/W

0

0

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

30

Type	RO	RO	RO 0	RO 0	RO	RO	RO	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO	RO	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	
Reset	0	0	_	-	0	0	0	-	U	-	-	0	0	-	U	-	
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	. 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		•			'	reserved	'	'	' '	ı	ı	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA	
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Bit/F	ield		Name		Туре	ſ	Reset	Descr	Description								
31:	31:5		reserved				0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit compatibility with future products, the value of a reserve preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						a reserv			
4			GPIOE		R/W		0	Port E Clock Gating Control									
							This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit received clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabethe unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a but							led. If			
3			GPIOD			R/W 0			Port D Clock Gating Control								
								This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If									

reserved

This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Port B Clock Gating Control

Port C Clock Gating Control

This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault

# Register 27: Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2), offset 0x128

This register controls the clock gating logic. Each bit controls a clock enable for a given interface, function, or unit. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled (saving power). If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault. The reset state of these bits is 0 (unclocked) unless otherwise noted, so that all functional units are disabled. It is the responsibility of software to enable the ports necessary for the application. Note that these registers may contain more bits than there are interfaces, functions, or units to control. This is to assure reasonable code compatibility with other family and future parts. **RCGC2** is the clock configuration register for running operation, **SCGC2** for Sleep operation, and **DCGC2** for Deep-Sleep operation. Setting the ACG bit in the **Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC)** register specifies that the system uses sleep modes.

23

Deep Sleep Mode Clock Gating Control Register 2 (DCGC2)

28

27

26

25

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x128

Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

30

29

		•						rese	rved										
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
		1	1 1		1	reserved	1	' '		'		GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA			
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Bit/F	Bit/Field		Name		Туре	pe Reset		Descri	intion										
5.01	ioia		Hamo		. , po	•	10001	20001	puon										
31:	:5	reserved			RO		0	compa	Software should not rely on the value of a rese compatibility with future products, the value of a preserved across a read-modify-write operation						reserved bit should be				
4			GPIOE				0	Port E	Clock (	Sating Co	ontrol								
								This bit controls the clock gating for Port E. If set, the unit clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate						nd disab	d disabled. If				
3			GPIOD				0	Port D Clock Gating Control											
								This bit controls the clock gating for Port D. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.											
2			GPIOC		R/W		0	Port C	Port C Clock Gating Control										
								clock a	This bit controls the clock gating for Port C. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.										
1			GPIOB				0	Port B Clock Gating Control											
								This bit controls the clock gating for Port B. If set, the unit receives a											

clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked, reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault.

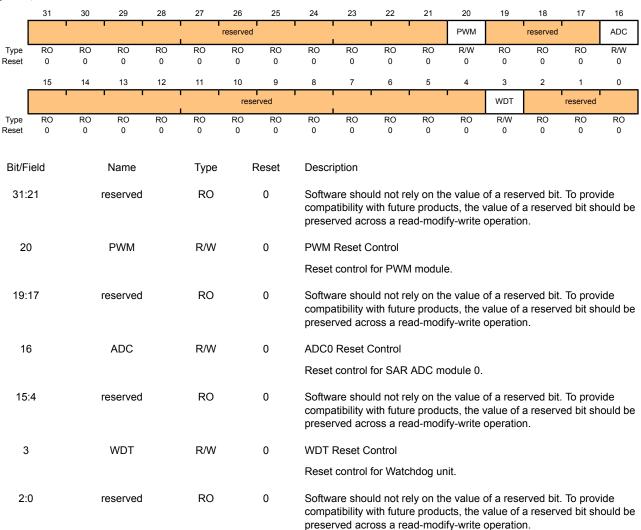
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Clock Gating Control
				This bit controls the clock gating for Port A. If set, the unit receives a clock and functions. Otherwise, the unit is unclocked and disabled. If the unit is unclocked reads or writes to the unit will generate a bus fault

### Register 28: Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0), offset 0x040

Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 1 (DC1)** register.

#### Software Reset Control 0 (SRCR0)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x040



## Register 29: Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1), offset 0x044

Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the **Device Capabilities 2 (DC2)** register.

Software Reset Control 1 (SRCR1)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x044
Type R/W, reset 0x00000000

, po 1011	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
	0.	1		reserved				COMP0			reserved			TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0				
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ı	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Time	RO	RO	RO	RO	DO.	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	SSI0 R/W	RO	RO	UART1 R/W	UART0 R/W				
Type Reset	0	0	0	0	RO 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
Bit/Field Name					Туре	F	Reset	Description												
31:	25	5 reserved			RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.												
24	1		COMP0		R/W		0	Analog Comp 0 Reset Control												
									Reset control for analog comparator 0.											
23:	19	ı	reserved	I	RO		0	compa	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved preserved across a read-modify-write operation.						•					
18	3		TIMER2		R/W	R/W 0			2 Reset	Control										
								Reset	control	for Gene	eral-Purp	ose Tim	er mod	ule 2.						
17	7		TIMER1		R/W		0	Timer	1 Reset	Control										
											eral-Purp	ose Tim	er mod	ule 1.						
16	3		TIMER0		R/W		0		0 Reset											
	,		TIMETO		1000		O	Reset control for General-Purpose Timer module 0.												
15:	:5	I	reserved	I	RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.												
4			SSI0		R/W		0	SSI0 I	Reset Co	ontrol										
								Reset control for SSI unit 0.												
3:2	2	ı	reserved	I	RO		0	compa	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.											
1			UART1		R/W		0	UART	1 Reset	Control										
								Reset	control	for UAR	T unit 1.									
0			UART0		R/W		0	UART	0 Reset	Control										
							Reset	Reset control for UART unit 0.												

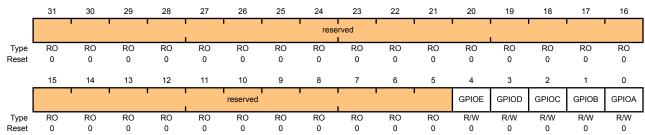
## Register 30: Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2), offset 0x048

Writes to this register are masked by the bits in the Device Capabilities 4 (DC4) register.

Software Reset Control 2 (SRCR2)

Base 0x400F.E000

Offset 0x048
Type R/W, reset 0x00000000



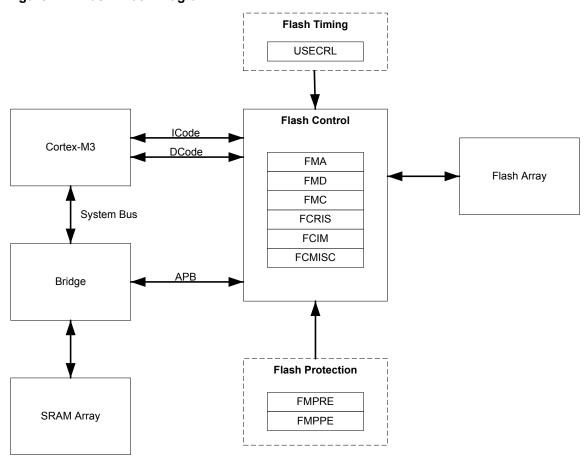
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:5	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
4	GPIOE	R/W	0	Port E Reset Control  Reset control for GPIO Port E.
3	GPIOD	R/W	0	Port D Reset Control  Reset control for GPIO Port D.
2	GPIOC	R/W	0	Port C Reset Control  Reset control for GPIO Port C.
1	GPIOB	R/W	0	Port B Reset Control Reset control for GPIO Port B.
0	GPIOA	R/W	0	Port A Reset Control  Reset control for GPIO Port A.

# 7 Internal Memory

The LM3S817 microcontroller comes with 8 KB of bit-banded SRAM and 64 KB of flash memory. The flash controller provides a user-friendly interface, making flash programming a simple task. Flash protection can be applied to the flash memory on a 2-KB block basis.

## 7.1 Block Diagram

Figure 7-1. Flash Block Diagram



## 7.2 Functional Description

This section describes the functionality of both the flash and SRAM memories.

## 7.2.1 SRAM Memory

The internal SRAM of the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices is located at address 0x2000.0000 of the device memory map. To reduce the number of time consuming read-modify-write (RMW) operations, ARM has introduced *bit-banding* technology in the Cortex-M3 processor. With a bit-band-enabled processor, certain regions in the memory map (SRAM and peripheral space) can use address aliases to access individual bits in a single, atomic operation.

The bit-band alias is calculated by using the formula:

```
bit-band alias = bit-band base + (byte offset * 32) + (bit number * 4)
```

For example, if bit 3 at address 0x2000.1000 is to be modified, the bit-band alias is calculated as:

```
0x2200.0000 + (0x1000 * 32) + (3 * 4) = 0x2202.000C
```

With the alias address calculated, an instruction performing a read/write to address 0x2202.000C allows direct access to only bit 3 of the byte at address 0x2000.1000.

For details about bit-banding, please refer to Chapter 4, "Memory Map" in the *ARM*® *Cortex*™-*M3 Technical Reference Manual.* 

### 7.2.2 Flash Memory

The flash is organized as a set of 1-KB blocks that can be individually erased. Erasing a block causes the entire contents of the block to be reset to all 1s. An individual 32-bit word can be programmed to change bits that are currently 1 to a 0. These blocks are paired into a set of 2-KB blocks that can be individually protected. The protection allows blocks to be marked as read-only or execute-only, providing different levels of code protection. Read-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, protecting the contents of those blocks from being modified. Execute-only blocks cannot be erased or programmed, and can only be read by the controller instruction fetch mechanism, protecting the contents of those blocks from being read by either the controller or by a debugger.

See also "Serial Flash Loader" on page 400 for a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface.

### 7.2.2.1 Flash Memory Timing

The timing for the flash is automatically handled by the flash controller. However, in order to do so, it must know the clock rate of the system in order to time its internal signals properly. The number of clock cycles per microsecond must be provided to the flash controller for it to accomplish this timing. It is software's responsibility to keep the flash controller updated with this information via the **USec Reload (USECRL)** register.

On reset, the **USECRL** register is loaded with a value that configures the flash timing so that it works with the maximum clock rate of the part. If software changes the system operating frequency, the new operating frequency minus 1 (in MHz) must be loaded into **USECRL** before any flash modifications are attempted. For example, if the device is operating at a speed of 20 MHz, a value of 0x13 (20-1) must be written to the **USECRL** register.

### 7.2.2.2 Flash Memory Protection

The user is provided two forms of flash protection per 2-KB flash blocks in two 32-bit wide registers. The protection policy for each form is controlled by individual bits (per policy per block) in the **FMPPEn** and **FMPREn** registers.

- Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPEn): If set, the block may be programmed (written) or erased. If cleared, the block may not be changed.
- Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPREn): If set, the block may be executed or read by software or debuggers. If cleared, the block may only be executed. The contents of the memory block are prohibited from being accessed as data and traversing the DCode bus.

The policies may be combined as shown in Table 7-1 on page 112.

**Table 7-1. Flash Protection Policy Combinations** 

<b>FMPPE</b> n	FMPREn	Protection
0		Execute-only protection. The block may only be executed and may not be written or erased. This mode is used to protect code.
1	0	The block may be written, erased or executed, but not read. This combination is unlikely to be used.
0		Read-only protection. The block may be read or executed but may not be written or erased. This mode is used to lock the block from further modification while allowing any read or execute access.
1	1	No protection. The block may be written, erased, executed or read.

An access that attempts to program or erase a PE-protected block is prohibited. A controller interrupt may be optionally generated (by setting the AMASK bit in the **FIM** register) to alert software developers of poorly behaving software during the development and debug phases.

An access that attempts to read an RE-protected block is prohibited. Such accesses return data filled with all 0s. A controller interrupt may be optionally generated to alert software developers of poorly behaving software during the development and debug phases.

The factory settings for the **FMPREn** and **FMPPEn** registers are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This implements a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence.

### 7.2.2.3 Flash Protection by Disabling Debug Access

Flash memory may also be protected by permanently disabling access to the Debug Access Port (DAP) through the JTAG and SWD interfaces. This is accomplished by clearing the DBG field of the **FMPRE** register.

**Flash Memory Protection Read Enable** (DBG field): If set to 0x2, access to the DAP is enabled through the JTAG and SWD interfaces. If clear, access to the DAP is disabled. The DBG field programming becomes permanent, and irreversible, after a commit sequence is performed.

In the initial state, provided from the factory, access is enabled in order to facilitate code development and debug. Access to the DAP may be disabled at the end of the manufacturing flow, once all tests have passed and software loaded. This change will not take effect until the next power-up of the device. Note that it is recommended that disabling access to the DAP be combined with a mechanism for providing end-user installable updates (if necessary) such as the Stellaris boot loader.

Important: Once the DBG field is cleared and committed, this field can never be restored to the factory-programmed value—which means JTAG/SWD interface to the debug module can never be re-enabled. This sequence does NOT disable the JTAG controller, it only disables the access of the DAP through the JTAG or SWD interfaces. The JTAG interface remains functional and access to the Test Access Port remains enabled, allowing the user to execute the IEEE JTAG-defined instructions (for example, to perform boundary)

scan operations).

If the user will also be using the **FMPRE** bits to protect flash memory from being read as data (to mark sets of 2 KB blocks of flash memory as execute-only), these one-time-programmable bits should be written at the same time that the debug disable bits are programmed. Mechanisms to execute the one-time code sequence to disable all debug access include:

Selecting the debug disable option in the Stellaris boot loader

 Loading the debug disable sequence into SRAM and running it once from SRAM after programming the final end application code into flash

## 7.3 Flash Memory Initialization and Configuration

This section shows examples for using the flash controller to perform various operations on the contents of the flash memory.

### 7.3.1 Changing Flash Protection Bits

As discussed in "Flash Memory Protection" on page 111, changes to the protection bits must be committed before they take effect. The sequence below is used change and commit a block protection bit in the **FMPRE** or **FMPPE** registers. The sequence to change and commit a bit in software is as follows:

- 1. The Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE) and Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPE) registers are written, changing the intended bit(s). The action of these changes can be tested by software while in this state.
- 2. The **Flash Memory Address (FMA)** register (see page 116) bit 0 is set to 1 if the **FMPPE** register is to be committed; otherwise, a 0 commits the **FMPRE** register.
- 3. The **Flash Memory Control (FMC)** register (see page 118) is written with the COMT bit set. This initiates a write sequence and commits the changes.

There is a special sequence to change and commit the DBG bits in the **Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE)** register. This sequence also sets and commits any changes from 1 to 0 in the block protection bits (for execute-only) in the **FMPRE** register.

- 1. The Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE) register is written, changing the intended bit(s). The action of these changes can be tested by software while in this state.
- The Flash Memory Address (FMA) register (see page 116) is written with a value of 0x900.
- 3. The **Flash Memory Control (FMC)** register (see page 118) is written with the COMT bit set. This initiates a write sequence and commits the changes.

Below is an example code sequence to permanently disable the JTAG and SWD interface to the debug module using Luminary Micro's DriverLib peripheral driver library:

```
#include "hw_types.h"
#include "hw_flash.h"
void
permanently_disable_jtag_swd(void)
{
    //
    // Clear the DBG field of the FMPRE register. Note that the value
    // used in this instance does not affect the state of the BlockN
    // bits, but were the value different, all bits in the FMPRE are
    // affected by this function!
    //
    HWREG(FLASH_FMPRE) &= 0x3fffffff;
    //
    // The following sequence activates the one-time
```

```
// programming of the FMPRE register.
//
HWREG(FLASH_FMA) = 0x900;
HWREG(FLASH_FMC) = (FLASH_FMC_WRKEY | FLASH_FMC_COMT);
//
// Wait until the operation is complete.
//
while (HWREG(FLASH_FMC) & FLASH_FMC_COMT)
{
}
```

### 7.3.2 Flash Programming

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices provide a user-friendly interface for flash programming. All erase/program operations are handled via three registers: **FMA**, **FMD**, and **FMC**.

### 7.3.2.1 To program a 32-bit word

- 1. Write source data to the **FMD** register.
- 2. Write the target address to the **FMA** register.
- Write the flash write key and the WRITE bit (a value of 0xA442.0001) to the FMC register.
- 4. Poll the **FMC** register until the WRITE bit is cleared.

### 7.3.2.2 To perform an erase of a 1-KB page

- 1. Write the page address to the **FMA** register.
- 2. Write the flash write key and the ERASE bit (a value of 0xA442.0002) to the FMC register.
- 3. Poll the FMC register until the ERASE bit is cleared.

### 7.3.2.3 To perform a mass erase of the flash

- 1. Write the flash write key and the MERASE bit (a value of 0xA442.0004) to the FMC register.
- 2. Poll the FMC register until the MERASE bit is cleared.

## 7.4 Register Map

Table 7-2 on page 115 lists the Flash memory and control registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address. The **FMA**, **FMD**, **FMC**, **FCRIS**, **FCIM**, and **FCMISC** registers are relative to the Flash control base address of 0x400F.D000. The **FMPREn**, **FMPPEn**, **USECRL**, **USER\_DBG**, and **USER\_REGn** registers are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

Table 7-2. Flash Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
Flash Co	ntrol Offset				
0x000	FMA	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Address	116
0x004	FMD	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Data	117
0x008	FMC	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Memory Control	118
0x00C	FCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status	120
0x010	FCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Interrupt Mask	121
0x014	FCMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear	122
System C	ontrol Offset			1	
0x130	FMPRE	R/W	0xBFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Read Enable	124
0x134	FMPPE	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Flash Memory Protection Program Enable	125
0x140	USECRL	R/W	0x31	USec Reload	123

# 7.5 Flash Register Descriptions (Flash Control Offset)

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the Flash control base address of 0x400F.D000.

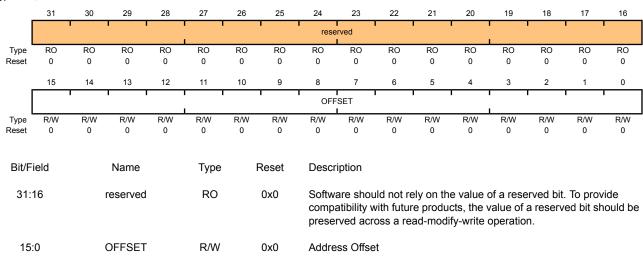
## Register 1: Flash Memory Address (FMA), offset 0x000

During a write operation, this register contains a 4-byte-aligned address and specifies where the data is written. During erase operations, this register contains a 1 KB-aligned address and specifies which page is erased. Note that the alignment requirements must be met by software or the results of the operation are unpredictable.

Flash Memory Address (FMA)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x000 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Address offset in flash where operation is performed.

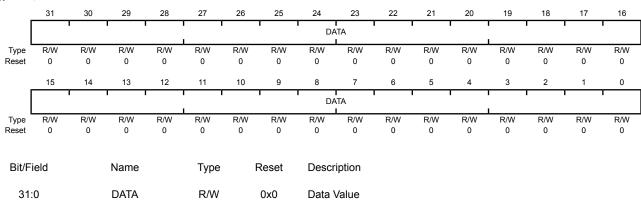
## Register 2: Flash Memory Data (FMD), offset 0x004

This register contains the data to be written during the programming cycle or read during the read cycle. Note that the contents of this register are undefined for a read access of an execute-only block. This register is not used during the erase cycles.

Flash Memory Data (FMD)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x004 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Data value for write operation.

### Register 3: Flash Memory Control (FMC), offset 0x008

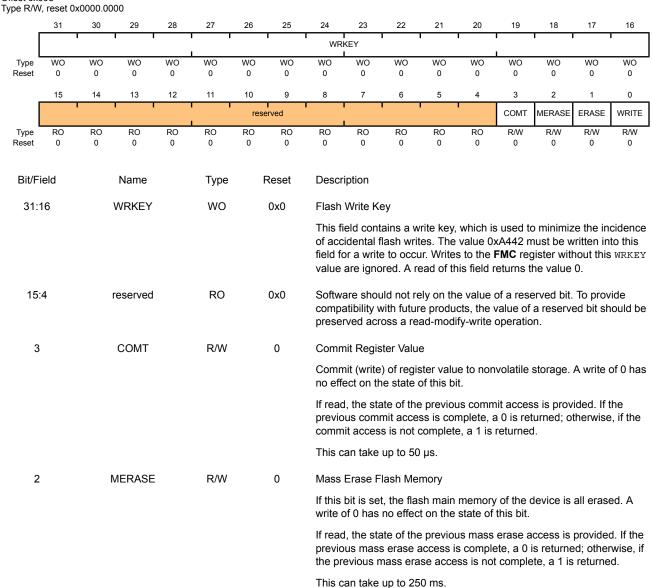
When this register is written, the flash controller initiates the appropriate access cycle for the location specified by the Flash Memory Address (FMA) register (see page 116). If the access is a write access, the data contained in the Flash Memory Data (FMD) register (see page 117) is written.

This is the final register written and initiates the memory operation. There are four control bits in the lower byte of this register that, when set, initiate the memory operation. The most used of these register bits are the ERASE and WRITE bits.

It is a programming error to write multiple control bits and the results of such an operation are unpredictable.

#### Flash Memory Control (FMC)

Base 0x400F.D000 Offset 0x008



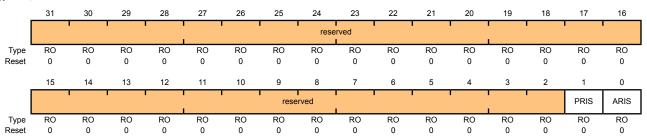
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	ERASE	R/W	0	Erase a Page of Flash Memory
				If this bit is set, the page of flash main memory as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b> is erased. A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.
				If read, the state of the previous erase access is provided. If the previous erase access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the previous erase access is not complete, a 1 is returned.
				This can take up to 25 ms.
0	WRITE	R/W	0	Write a Word into Flash Memory
				If this bit is set, the data stored in <b>FMD</b> is written into the location as specified by the contents of <b>FMA</b> . A write of 0 has no effect on the state of this bit.
				If read, the state of the previous write update is provided. If the previous write access is complete, a 0 is returned; otherwise, if the write access is not complete, a 1 is returned.
				This can take up to 50 μs.

## Register 4: Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS), offset 0x00C

This register indicates that the flash controller has an interrupt condition. An interrupt is only signaled if the corresponding **FCIM** register bit is set.

Flash Controller Raw Interrupt Status (FCRIS)

Base 0x400F.D000 Offset 0x00C Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PRIS	RO	0	Programming Raw Interrupt Status
				This bit indicates the current state of the programming cycle. If set, the programming cycle completed; if cleared, the programming cycle has not completed. Programming cycles are either write or erase actions generated through the <b>Flash Memory Control (FMC)</b> register bits (see page 118).
0	ARIS	RO	0	Access Raw Interrupt Status

This bit indicates if the flash was improperly accessed. If set, the program tried to access the flash counter to the policy as set in the Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPREn) and Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPEn) registers. Otherwise, no access has tried to improperly access the flash.

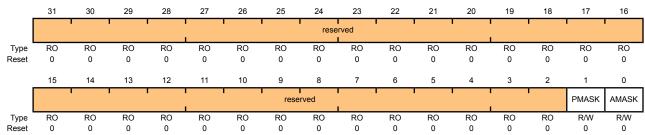
## Register 5: Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM), offset 0x010

This register controls whether the flash controller generates interrupts to the controller.

Flash Controller Interrupt Mask (FCIM)

Base 0x400F.D000 Offset 0x010

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	PMASK	R/W	0	Programming Interrupt Mask
				This bit controls the reporting of the programming raw interrupt status to the controller. If set, a programming-generated interrupt is promoted to the controller. Otherwise, interrupts are recorded but suppressed from the controller.
0	AMASK	R/W	0	Access Interrupt Mask

This bit controls the reporting of the access raw interrupt status to the controller. If set, an access-generated interrupt is promoted to the controller. Otherwise, interrupts are recorded but suppressed from the controller.

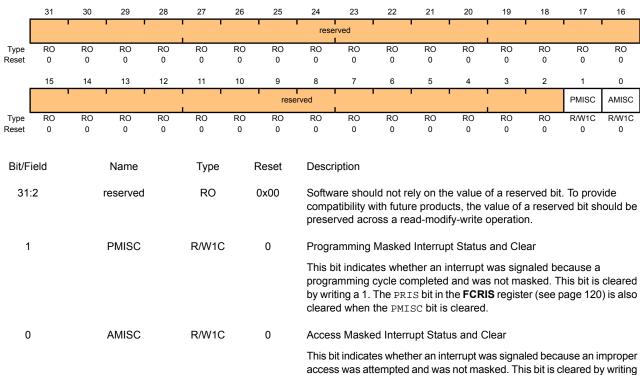
### Register 6: Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC), offset 0x014

This register provides two functions. First, it reports the cause of an interrupt by indicating which interrupt source or sources are signalling the interrupt. Second, it serves as the method to clear the interrupt reporting.

Flash Controller Masked Interrupt Status and Clear (FCMISC)

Base 0x400F.D000

Offset 0x014
Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



#### 7.6 Flash Register Descriptions (System Control Offset)

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Flash Memory registers, in numerical order by address offset. Registers in this section are relative to the System Control base address of 0x400F.E000.

bit is cleared.

a 1. The ARIS bit in the FCRIS register is also cleared when the AMISC

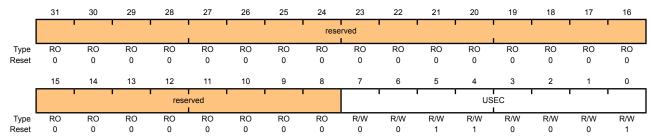
### Register 7: USec Reload (USECRL), offset 0x140

Note: Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400F.E000

This register is provided as a means of creating a 1-µs tick divider reload value for the flash controller. The internal flash has specific minimum and maximum requirements on the length of time the high voltage write pulse can be applied. It is required that this register contain the operating frequency (in MHz -1) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed. The user is required to change this value if the clocking conditions are changed for a flash erase/program operation.

#### USec Reload (USECRL)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x140 Type R/W, reset 0x31



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	LISEC	DAM	0v21	Microsocond Poload Value

MHz -1 of the controller clock when the flash is being erased or programmed.

 $\tt USEC$  should be set to 0x31 (50 MHz) whenever the flash is being erased or programmed.

### Register 8: Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE), offset 0x130

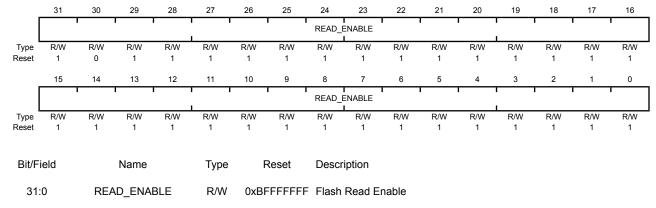
Note: Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the read-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (see the **FMPPE** registers for the execute-only protection bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settingsare a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This implements a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

Flash Memory Protection Read Enable (FMPRE)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x130

Type R/W, reset 0xBFFF.FFFF



Each bit position maps 2 Kbytes of Flash to be read-enabled.

Value Description

0xBFFFFFFF Enables 64 KB of flash.

### Register 9: Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPE), offset 0x134

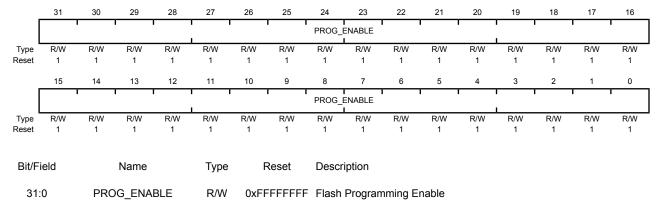
Note: Offset is relative to System Control base address of 0x400FE000.

This register stores the execute-only protection bits for each 2-KB flash block (see the **FMPRE** registers for the read-only protection bits). This register is loaded during the power-on reset sequence. The factory settings are a value of 1 for all implemented banks. This implements a policy of open access and programmability. The register bits may be changed by writing the specific register bit. However, this register is R/W0; the user can only change the protection bit from a 1 to a 0 (and may NOT change a 0 to a 1). The changes are not permanent until the register is committed (saved), at which point the bit change is permanent. If a bit is changed from a 1 to a 0 and not committed, it may be restored by executing a power-on reset sequence. For additional information, see the "Flash Memory Protection" section.

Flash Memory Protection Program Enable (FMPPE)

Base 0x400F.E000 Offset 0x134

Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFFF



Each bit position maps 2 Kbytes of Flash to be write-enabled.

Value Description
0xFFFFFFF Enables 64 KB of flash.

# 8 General-Purpose Input/Outputs (GPIOs)

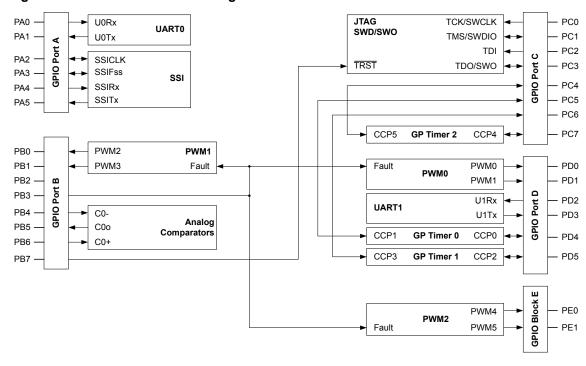
The GPIO module is composed of five physical GPIO blocks, each corresponding to an individual GPIO port (Port A, Port B, Port C, Port D, and Port E, ). The GPIO module is FiRM-compliant and supports 1-30 programmable input/output pins, depending on the peripherals being used.

The GPIO module has the following features:

- Programmable control for GPIO interrupts
  - Interrupt generation masking
  - Edge-triggered on rising, falling, or both
  - Level-sensitive on High or Low values
- 5-V-tolerant input/outputs
- Bit masking in both read and write operations through address lines
- Programmable control for GPIO pad configuration
  - Weak pull-up or pull-down resistors
  - 2-mA, 4-mA, and 8-mA pad drive
  - Slew rate control for the 8-mA drive
  - Open drain enables
  - Digital input enables

## 8.1 Block Diagram

Figure 8-1. GPIO Module Block Diagram



LM3S817

## 8.2 Functional Description

Important: All GPIO pins are inputs by default (GPIODIR=0 and GPIOAFSEL=0), with the exception of the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). The JTAG pins default to their JTAG functionality (GPIOAFSEL=1). A Power-On-Reset (POR) or asserting an external reset (RST) puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

Each GPIO port is a separate hardware instantiation of the same physical block (see Figure 8-2 on page 128). The LM3S817 microcontroller contains five ports and thus five of these physical GPIO blocks.

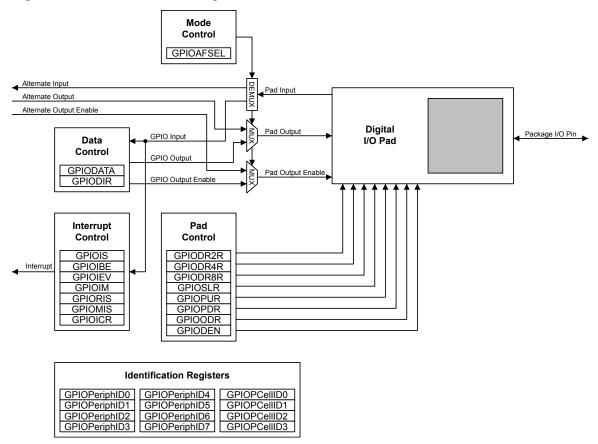


Figure 8-2. GPIO Port Block Diagram

#### 8.2.1 Data Control

The data control registers allow software to configure the operational modes of the GPIOs. The data direction register configures the GPIO as an input or an output while the data register either captures incoming data or drives it out to the pads.

### 8.2.1.1 Data Direction Operation

The **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 135) is used to configure each individual pin as an input or output. When the data direction bit is set to 0, the GPIO is configured as an input and the corresponding data register bit will capture and store the value on the GPIO port. When the data direction bit is set to 1, the GPIO is configured as an output and the corresponding data register bit will be driven out on the GPIO port.

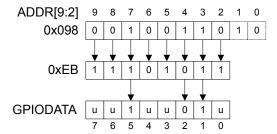
#### 8.2.1.2 Data Register Operation

To aid in the efficiency of software, the GPIO ports allow for the modification of individual bits in the **GPIO Data (GPIODATA)** register (see page 134) by using bits [9:2] of the address bus as a mask. This allows software drivers to modify individual GPIO pins in a single instruction, without affecting the state of the other pins. This is in contrast to the "typical" method of doing a read-modify-write operation to set or clear an individual GPIO pin. To accommodate this feature, the **GPIODATA** register covers 256 locations in the memory map.

During a write, if the address bit associated with that data bit is set to 1, the value of the **GPIODATA** register is altered. If it is cleared to 0, it is left unchanged.

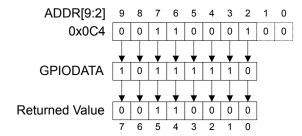
For example, writing a value of 0xEB to the address GPIODATA + 0x098 would yield as shown in Figure 8-3 on page 129, where u is data unchanged by the write.

Figure 8-3. GPIODATA Write Example



During a read, if the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 1, the value is read. If the address bit associated with the data bit is set to 0, it is read as a zero, regardless of its actual value. For example, reading address GPIODATA + 0x0C4 yields as shown in Figure 8-4 on page 129.

Figure 8-4. GPIODATA Read Example



### 8.2.2 Interrupt Control

The interrupt capabilities of each GPIO port are controlled by a set of seven registers. With these registers, it is possible to select the source of the interrupt, its polarity, and the edge properties. When one or more GPIO inputs cause an interrupt, a single interrupt output is sent to the interrupt controller for the entire GPIO port. For edge-triggered interrupts, software must clear the interrupt to enable any further interrupts. For a level-sensitive interrupt, it is assumed that the external source holds the level constant for the interrupt to be recognized by the controller.

Three registers are required to define the edge or sense that causes interrupts:

- GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS) register (see page 136)
- GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE) register (see page 137)
- GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV) register (see page 138)

Interrupts are enabled/disabled via the GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM) register (see page 139).

When an interrupt condition occurs, the state of the interrupt signal can be viewed in two locations: the GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS) and GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS) registers (see page 140 and page 141). As the name implies, the GPIOMIS register only shows interrupt conditions that are allowed to be passed to the controller. The GPIORIS register indicates that a GPIO pin meets the conditions for an interrupt, but has not necessarily been sent to the controller.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, PB4 can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If PB4 is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (GPIOIM is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the ARM Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Interrupt Set Enable (SETNA) register can disable the PortB interrupts and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on B4, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt needs to be disabled in the SETNA register and the PortB interrupt handler polls the ADC registers until the conversion is completed.

Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR) register (see page 142).

When programming the following interrupt control registers, the interrupts should be masked (**GPIOIM** set to 0). Writing any value to an interrupt control register (**GPIOIS**, **GPIOIBE**, or **GPIOIEV**) can generate a spurious interrupt if the corresponding bits are enabled.

#### 8.2.3 Mode Control

The GPIO pins can be controlled by either hardware or software. When hardware control is enabled via the **GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)** register (see page 143), the pin state is controlled by its alternate function (that is, the peripheral). Software control corresponds to GPIO mode, where the **GPIODATA** register is used to read/write the corresponding pins.

#### 8.2.4 Pad Control

The pad control registers allow for GPIO pad configuration by software based on the application requirements. The pad control registers include the GPIODR2R, GPIODR4R, GPIODR8R, GPIODDR, GPIOPDR, GPIOPDR, GPIOPDR, and GPIODEN registers.

#### 8.2.5 Identification

The identification registers configured at reset allow software to detect and identify the module as a GPIO block. The identification registers include the **GPIOPeriphID0-GPIOPeriphID7** registers as well as the **GPIOPCeIIID0-GPIOPCeIIID3** registers.

## 8.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the GPIO, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the appropriate GPIO Port bit field (GPIOn) in the **RCGC2** register.

On reset, all GPIO pins (except for the five JTAG pins) default to general-purpose inut mode (**GPIODIR**=0 and **GPIOAFSEL**=0). Table 8-1 on page 130 shows all possible configurations of the GPIO pads and the control register settings required to achieve them. Table 8-2 on page 131 shows how a rising edge interrupt would be configured for pin 2 of a GPIO port.

Table 8-1. GPIO Pad Configuration Examples

Configuration	GPIO Reg	GPIO Register Bit Value <sup>a</sup>									
	AFSEL DIR ODR DEN PUR PDR DR2R DR4R DR8R SLR										
Digital Input (GPIO)	0	0	0	1	?	?	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Digital Output (GPIO)	0	1	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?	
Open Drain Input (GPIO)	0	0	1	1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	

Configuration	Configuration GPIO Register Bit Value <sup>a</sup>									
	AFSEL	DIR	ODR	DEN	PUR	PDR	DR2R	DR4R	DR8R	SLR
Open Drain Output (GPIO)	0	1	1	1	Х	Х	?	?	?	?
Digital Input (Timer CCP)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	Х	Х	Х	Х
Digital Output (PWM)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Output (Timer PWM)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (SSI)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Digital Input/Output (UART)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?
Analog Input (Comparator)	0	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х
Digital Output (Comparator)	1	Х	0	1	?	?	?	?	?	?

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

**Table 8-2. GPIO Interrupt Configuration Example** 

Register		Pin 2 Bit Value <sup>a</sup>								
	Interrupt Event Trigger	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
GPIOIS	0=edge 1=level	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	
GPIOIBE	0=single edge 1=both edges	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	Х	Х	
GPIOIEV	0=Low level, or negative edge 1=High level, or positive edge		Х	X	Х	X	1	Х	Х	
GPIOIM	0=masked 1=not masked	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	

a. X=Ignored (don't care bit)

# 8.4 Register Map

Table 8-3 on page 132 lists the GPIO registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that GPIO port's base address:

- GPIO Port A: 0x4000.4000
- GPIO Port B: 0x4000.5000

<sup>?=</sup>Can be either 0 or 1, depending on the configuration

GPIO Port C: 0x4000.6000

GPIO Port D: 0x4000.7000

GPIO Port E: 0x4002.4000

Important: The GPIO registers in this chapter are duplicated in each GPIO block, however, depending on the block, all eight bits may not be connected to a GPIO pad. In those cases, writing to those unconnected bits has no effect and reading those unconnected bits returns no meaningful data.

Note: The default reset value for the **GPIOAFSEL** register is 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). These five pins default to JTAG functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of **GPIOAFSEL** for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

Table 8-3. GPIO Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPIODATA	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Data	134
0x400	GPIODIR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Direction	135
0x404	GPIOIS	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Sense	136
0x408	GPIOIBE	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges	137
0x40C	GPIOIEV	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Event	138
0x410	GPIOIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Mask	139
0x414	GPIORIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Raw Interrupt Status	140
0x418	GPIOMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status	141
0x41C	GPIOICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPIO Interrupt Clear	142
0x420	GPIOAFSEL	R/W	-	GPIO Alternate Function Select	143
0x500	GPIODR2R	R/W	0x0000.00FF	GPIO 2-mA Drive Select	145
0x504	GPIODR4R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 4-mA Drive Select	146
0x508	GPIODR8R	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO 8-mA Drive Select	147
0x50C	GPIOODR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Open Drain Select	148
0x510	GPIOPUR	R/W	0x0000.00FF	GPIO Pull-Up Select	149
0x514	GPIOPDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Pull-Down Select	150
0x518	GPIOSLR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPIO Slew Rate Control Select	151
0x51C	GPIODEN	R/W	0x0000.00FF	GPIO Digital Enable	152
0xFD0	GPIOPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 4	153
0xFD4	GPIOPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 5	154
0xFD8	GPIOPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 6	155
0xFDC	GPIOPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 7	156

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0xFE0	GPIOPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0061	GPIO Peripheral Identification 0	157
0xFE4	GPIOPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	GPIO Peripheral Identification 1	158
0xFE8	GPIOPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	GPIO Peripheral Identification 2	159
0xFEC	GPIOPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	GPIO Peripheral Identification 3	160
0xFF0	GPIOPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0	161
0xFF4	GPIOPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1	162
0xFF8	GPIOPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2	163
0xFFC	GPIOPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3	164

# 8.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPIO registers, in numerical order by address offset.

### Register 1: GPIO Data (GPIODATA), offset 0x000

The **GPIODATA** register is the data register. In software control mode, values written in the **GPIODATA** register are transferred onto the GPIO port pins if the respective pins have been configured as outputs through the **GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)** register (see page 135).

In order to write to **GPIODATA**, the corresponding bits in the mask, resulting from the address bus bits [9:2], must be High. Otherwise, the bit values remain unchanged by the write.

Similarly, the values read from this register are determined for each bit by the mask bit derived from the address used to access the data register, bits [9:2]. Bits that are 1 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read, and bits that are 0 in the address mask cause the corresponding bits in **GPIODATA** to be read as 0, regardless of their value.

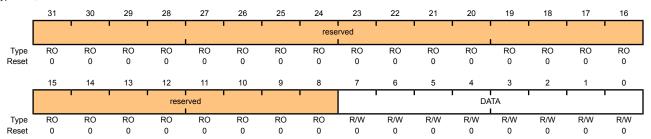
A read from **GPIODATA** returns the last bit value written if the respective pins are configured as outputs, or it returns the value on the corresponding input pin when these are configured as inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Data (GPIODATA)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data

This register is virtually mapped to 256 locations in the address space. To facilitate the reading and writing of data to these registers by independent drivers, the data read from and the data written to the registers are masked by the eight address lines  $\mathtt{ipaddr}[9:2]$ . Reads from this register return its current state. Writes to this register only affect bits that are not masked by  $\mathtt{ipaddr}[9:2]$  and are configured as outputs. See "Data Register Operation" on page 128 for examples of reads and writes.

## Register 2: GPIO Direction (GPIODIR), offset 0x400

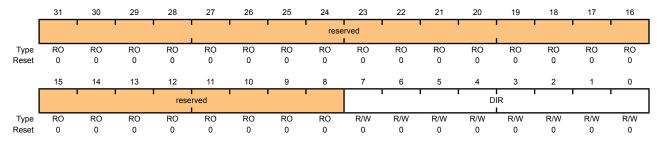
The **GPIODIR** register is the data direction register. Bits set to 1 in the **GPIODIR** register configure the corresponding pin to be an output, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to be inputs. All bits are cleared by a reset, meaning all GPIO pins are inputs by default.

#### GPIO Direction (GPIODIR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x400

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DIR	R/W	0x00	GPIO Data Direction

The DIR values are defined as follows:

- Pins are inputs.
- Pins are outputs.

## Register 3: GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS), offset 0x404

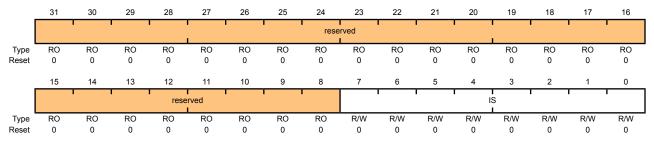
The **GPIOIS** register is the interrupt sense register. Bits set to 1 in **GPIOIS** configure the corresponding pins to detect levels, while bits set to 0 configure the pins to detect edges. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x404

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IS	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Sense

The IS values are defined as follows:

- 0 Edge on corresponding pin is detected (edge-sensitive).
- 1 Level on corresponding pin is detected (level-sensitive).

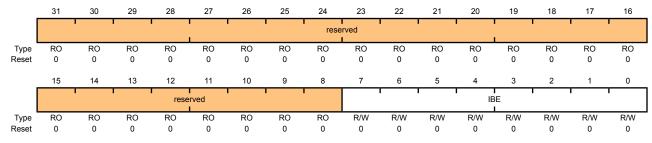
## Register 4: GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE), offset 0x408

The **GPIOIBE** register is the interrupt both-edges register. When the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 136) is set to detect edges, bits set to High in **GPIOIBE** configure the corresponding pin to detect both rising and falling edges, regardless of the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)** register (see page 138). Clearing a bit configures the pin to be controlled by **GPIOIEV**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Both Edges (GPIOIBE)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x408

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IBE	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Both Edges

The IBE values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 Interrupt generation is controlled by the GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV) register (see page 138).
- 1 Both edges on the corresponding pin trigger an interrupt.

Note: Single edge is determined by the corresponding bit in **GPIOIEV**.

## Register 5: GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV), offset 0x40C

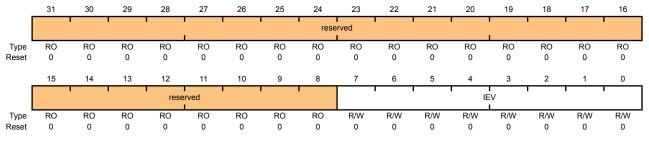
The **GPIOIEV** register is the interrupt event register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIEV** configure the corresponding pin to detect rising edges or high levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in the **GPIO Interrupt Sense (GPIOIS)** register (see page 136). Clearing a bit configures the pin to detect falling edges or low levels, depending on the corresponding bit value in **GPIOIS**. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Event (GPIOIEV)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x40C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IFV	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Event

The IEV values are defined as follows:

- 0 Falling edge or Low levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts.
- Rising edge or High levels on corresponding pins trigger interrupts.

## Register 6: GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM), offset 0x410

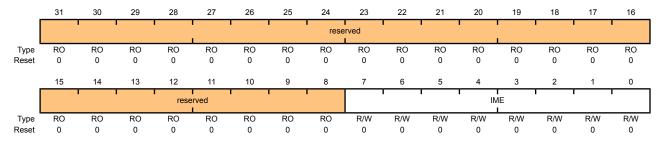
The **GPIOIM** register is the interrupt mask register. Bits set to High in **GPIOIM** allow the corresponding pins to trigger their individual interrupts and the combined GPIOINTR line. Clearing a bit disables interrupt triggering on that pin. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x410

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IME	R/W	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Mask Enable

The IME values are defined as follows:

- 0 Corresponding pin interrupt is masked.
- 1 Corresponding pin interrupt is not masked.

## Register 7: GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS), offset 0x414

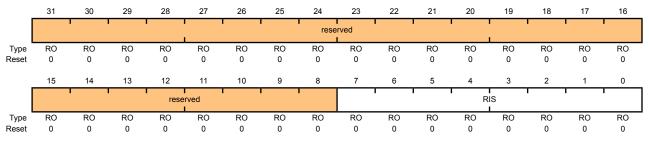
The **GPIORIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIORIS** reflect the status of interrupt trigger conditions detected (raw, prior to masking), indicating that all the requirements have been met, before they are finally allowed to trigger by the **GPIO Interrupt Mask (GPIOIM)** register (see page 139). Bits read as zero indicate that corresponding input pins have not initiated an interrupt. All bits are cleared by a reset.

#### GPIO Raw Interrupt Status (GPIORIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x414

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	RIS	RO	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Raw Status

Reflects the status of interrupt trigger condition detection on pins (raw, prior to masking).

The RIS values are defined as follows:

- 0 Corresponding pin interrupt requirements not met.
- 1 Corresponding pin interrupt has met requirements.

### Register 8: GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS), offset 0x418

The **GPIOMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. Bits read High in **GPIOMIS** reflect the status of input lines triggering an interrupt. Bits read as Low indicate that either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.

In addition to providing GPIO functionality, PB4 can also be used as an external trigger for the ADC. If PB4 is configured as a non-masked interrupt pin (GPIOIM is set to 1), not only is an interrupt for PortB generated, but an external trigger signal is sent to the ADC. If the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)** register is configured to use the external trigger, an ADC conversion is initiated.

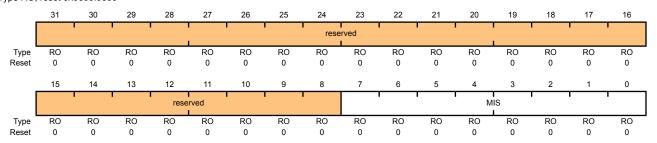
If no other PortB pins are being used to generate interrupts, the ARM Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) Interrupt Set Enable (SETNA) register can disable the PortB interrupts and the ADC interrupt can be used to read back the converted data. Otherwise, the PortB interrupt handler needs to ignore and clear interrupts on B4, and wait for the ADC interrupt or the ADC interrupt needs to be disabled in the SETNA register and the PortB interrupt handler polls the ADC registers until the conversion is completed.

**GPIOMIS** is the state of the interrupt after masking.

#### GPIO Masked Interrupt Status (GPIOMIS)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x418

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	MIS	RO	0x00	GPIO Masked Interrupt Status

Masked value of interrupt due to corresponding pin.

The MIS values are defined as follows:

- 0 Corresponding GPIO line interrupt not active.
- 1 Corresponding GPIO line asserting interrupt.

## Register 9: GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR), offset 0x41C

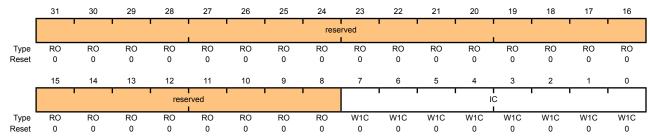
The **GPIOICR** register is the interrupt clear register. Writing a 1 to a bit in this register clears the corresponding interrupt edge detection logic register. Writing a 0 has no effect.

#### GPIO Interrupt Clear (GPIOICR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x41C

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	IC	W1C	0x00	GPIO Interrupt Clear

The IC values are defined as follows:

- 0 Corresponding interrupt is unaffected.
- Corresponding interrupt is cleared.

### Register 10: GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL), offset 0x420

The **GPIOAFSEL** register is the mode control select register. Writing a 1 to any bit in this register selects the hardware control for the corresponding GPIO line. All bits are cleared by a reset, therefore no GPIO line is set to hardware control by default.

Important: All GPIO pins are inputs by default (**GPIODIR=**0 and **GPIOAFSEL=**0), with the exception of the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). The JTAG pins default to their JTAG functionality (**GPIOAFSEL=**1). A Power-On-Reset (POR) or asserting an external reset (RST) puts both groups of pins back to their default state.

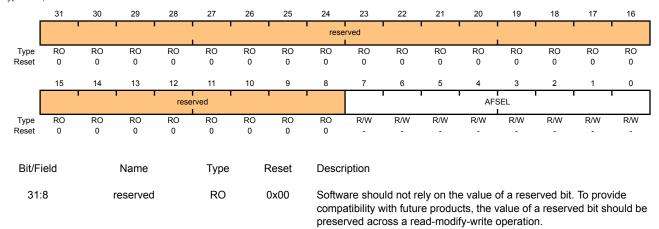
Caution – If the JTAG pins are used as GPIOs in a design, PB7 and PC2 cannot have external pull-down resistors connected to both of them at the same time. If both pins are pulled Low during reset, the controller has unpredictable behavior. If this happens, remove one or both of the pull-down resistors, and apply  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  or power-cycle the part.

In addition, it is possible to create a software sequence that prevents the debugger from connecting to the Stellaris® microcontroller. If the program code loaded into flash immediately changes the JTAG pins to their GPIO functionality, the debugger may not have enough time to connect and halt the controller before the JTAG pin functionality switches. This may lock the debugger out of the part. This can be avoided with a software routine that restores JTAG functionality based on an external or software trigger.

#### GPIO Alternate Function Select (GPIOAFSEL)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x420 Type R/W, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
7:0	AFSEL	R/W	_	GPIO Alternate Function Select

The AFSEL values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 Software control of corresponding GPIO line (GPIO mode).
- 1 Hardware control of corresponding GPIO line (alternate hardware function).

#### Note:

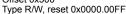
The default reset value for the **GPIOAFSEL** register is 0x0000.0000 for all GPIO pins, with the exception of the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]). These five pins default to JTAG functionality. Because of this, the default reset value of **GPIOAFSEL** for GPIO Port B is 0x0000.0080 while the default reset value for Port C is 0x0000.000F.

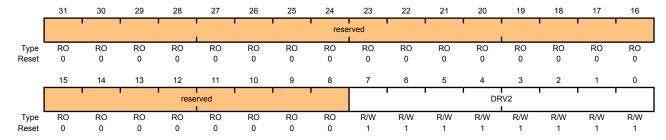
### Register 11: GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R), offset 0x500

The **GPIODR2R** register is the 2-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing a DRV2 bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding DRV4 bit in the **GPIODR4R** register and the DRV8 bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

#### GPIO 2-mA Drive Select (GPIODR2R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x500





Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV2	R/W	0xFF	Output Pad 2-mA Drive Enable

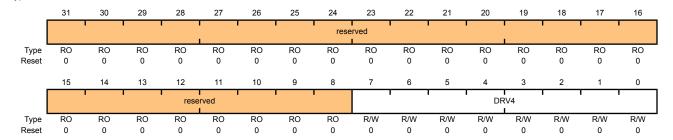
A write of 1 to either **GPIODR4[n]** or **GPIODR8[n]** clears the corresponding 2-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 12: GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R), offset 0x504

The **GPIODR4R** register is the 4-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the DRV4 bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding DRV2 bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the DRV8 bit in the **GPIODR8R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

#### GPIO 4-mA Drive Select (GPIODR4R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x504 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV4	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 4-mA Drive Enable

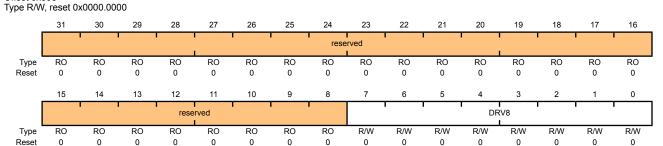
A write of 1 to either **GPIODR2[n]** or **GPIODR8[n]** clears the corresponding 4-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 13: GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R), offset 0x508

The **GPIODR8R** register is the 8-mA drive control register. It allows for each GPIO signal in the port to be individually configured without affecting the other pads. When writing the DRV8 bit for a GPIO signal, the corresponding DRV2 bit in the **GPIODR2R** register and the DRV4 bit in the **GPIODR4R** register are automatically cleared by hardware.

#### GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x508



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DRV8	R/W	0x00	Output Pad 8-mA Drive Enable

A write of 1 to either **GPIODR2[n]** or **GPIODR4[n]** clears the corresponding 8-mA enable bit. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

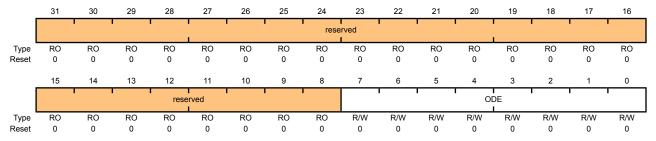
### Register 14: GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR), offset 0x50C

The **GPIOODR** register is the open drain control register. Setting a bit in this register enables the open drain configuration of the corresponding GPIO pad. When open drain mode is enabled, the corresponding bit should also be set in the GPIO Digital Input Enable (GPIODEN) register (see page 152). Corresponding bits in the drive strength registers (GPIODR2R, GPIODR4R, GPIODR8R, and GPIOSLR) can be set to achieve the desired rise and fall times. The GPIO acts as an open drain input if the corresponding bit in the GPIODIR register is set to 0; and as an open drain output when set to 1.

#### GPIO Open Drain Select (GPIOODR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x50C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	ODE	R/W	0x00	Output Pad Open Drain Enable

The ODE values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

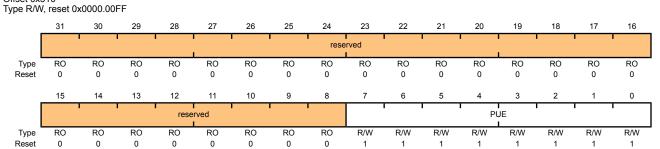
- Open drain configuration is disabled.
- Open drain configuration is enabled.

### Register 15: GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR), offset 0x510

The **GPIOPUR** register is the pull-up control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-up resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPUR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)** register (see page 150).

#### GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0x510



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PUE	R/W	0xFF	Pad Weak Pull-Up Enable

A write of 1 to **GPIOPDR[n]** clears the corresponding **GPIOPUR[n]** enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 16: GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR), offset 0x514

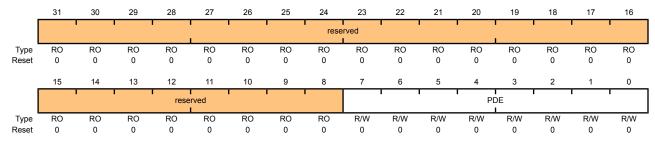
The **GPIOPDR** register is the pull-down control register. When a bit is set to 1, it enables a weak pull-down resistor on the corresponding GPIO signal. Setting a bit in **GPIOPDR** automatically clears the corresponding bit in the **GPIO Pull-Up Select (GPIOPUR)** register (see page 149).

#### GPIO Pull-Down Select (GPIOPDR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x514

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PDE	R/W	0x00	Pad Weak Pull-Down Enable

A write of 1 to **GPIOPUR[n]** clears the corresponding **GPIOPDR[n]** enables. The change is effective on the second clock cycle after the write.

### Register 17: GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR), offset 0x518

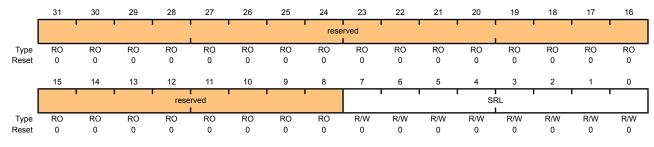
The **GPIOSLR** register is the slew rate control register. Slew rate control is only available when using the 8-mA drive strength option via the **GPIO 8-mA Drive Select (GPIODR8R)** register (see page 147).

#### GPIO Slew Rate Control Select (GPIOSLR)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x518

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	SRL	R/W	0x00	Slew Rate Limit Enable (8-mA drive only)

The SRL values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- Slew rate control disabled.
- 1 Slew rate control enabled.

### Register 18: GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN), offset 0x51C

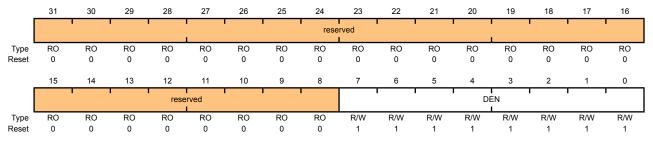
The **GPIODEN** register is the digital input enable register. By default, all GPIO signals are configured as digital inputs at reset. If a pin is being used as a GPIO or its Alternate Hardware Function, it should be configured as a digital input. The only time that a pin should not be configured as a digital input is when the GPIO pin is configured to be one of the analog input signals for the analog comparators.

#### GPIO Digital Enable (GPIODEN)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0x51C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.00FF



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DEN	R/W	0xFF	Digital Enable

The DEN values are defined as follows:

#### Value Description

- 0 Digital functions disabled.
- 1 Digital functions enabled.

### Register 19: GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0

The GPIOPeriphID4, GPIOPeriphID5, GPIOPeriphID6, and GPIOPeriphID7 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

### GPIO Peripheral Identification 4 (GPIOPeriphID4)

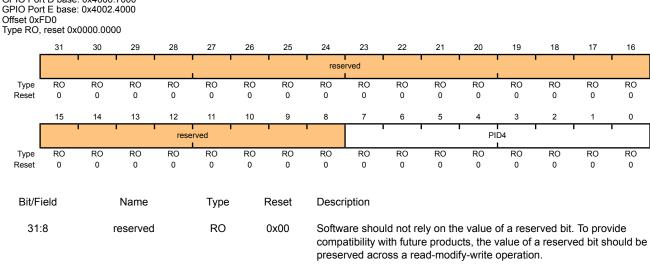
PID4

RO

0x00

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

7:0



GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

### Register 20: GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The GPIOPeriphID4, GPIOPeriphID5, GPIOPeriphID6, and GPIOPeriphID7 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

#### GPIO Peripheral Identification 5 (GPIOPeriphID5)

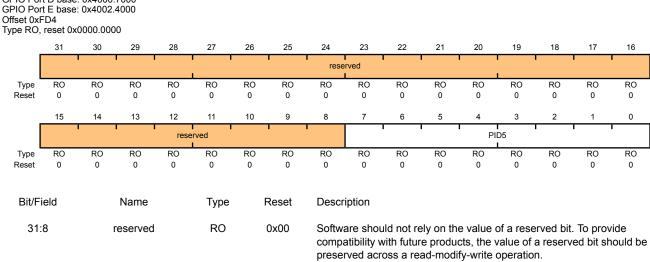
PID5

RO

0x00

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

7:0



GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

### Register 21: GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The GPIOPeriphID4, GPIOPeriphID5, GPIOPeriphID6, and GPIOPeriphID7 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

### GPIO Peripheral Identification 6 (GPIOPeriphID6)

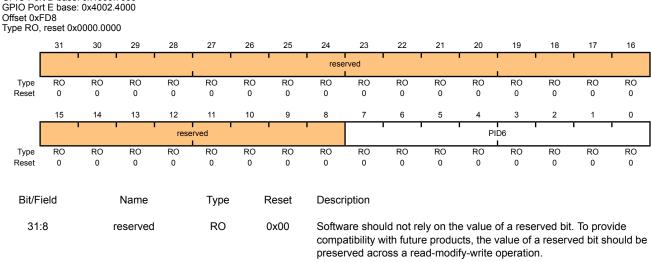
PID6

RO

0x00

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

7:0



GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

### Register 22: GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The GPIOPeriphID4, GPIOPeriphID5, GPIOPeriphID6, and GPIOPeriphID7 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

GPIO Peripheral Identification 7 (GPIOPeriphID7)

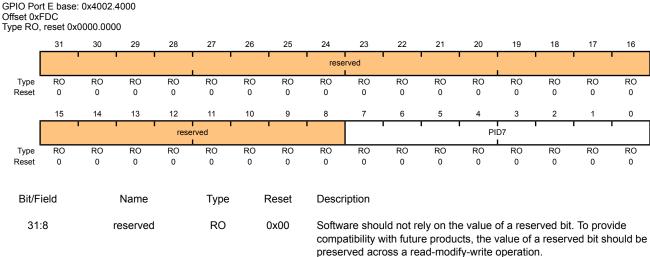
PID7

RO

0x00

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

7:0



GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

### Register 23: GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

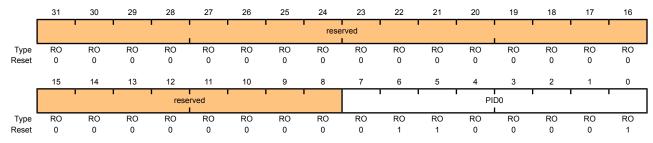
The GPIOPeriphID0, GPIOPeriphID1, GPIOPeriphID2, and GPIOPeriphID3 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

### GPIO Peripheral Identification 0 (GPIOPeriphID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFE0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0061



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x61	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

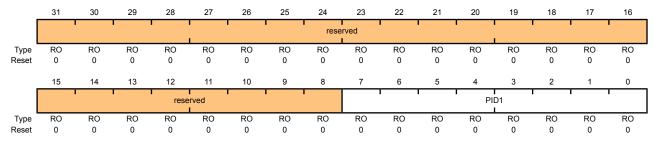
### Register 24: GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The GPIOPeriphID0, GPIOPeriphID1, GPIOPeriphID2, and GPIOPeriphID3 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

GPIO Peripheral Identification 1 (GPIOPeriphID1)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000 Offset 0xFE4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

# Register 25: GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

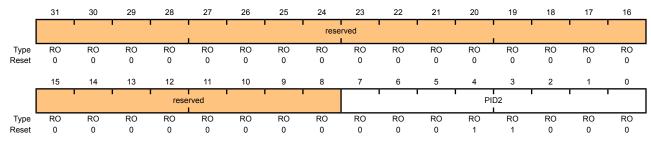
The GPIOPeriphID0, GPIOPeriphID1, GPIOPeriphID2, and GPIOPeriphID3 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

### GPIO Peripheral Identification 2 (GPIOPeriphID2)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFE8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

### Register 26: GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

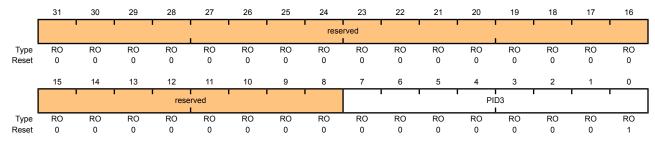
The GPIOPeriphID0, GPIOPeriphID1, GPIOPeriphID2, and GPIOPeriphID3 registers can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register; each register contains eight bits of the 32-bit register, used by software to identify the peripheral.

#### GPIO Peripheral Identification 3 (GPIOPeriphID3)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	GPIO Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

# Register 27: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOPCellID0), offset 0xFF0

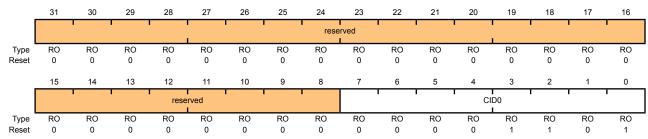
The GPIOPCellID1, GPIOPCellID2, and GPIOPCellID3 registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

#### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 0 (GPIOPCellID0)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID0	RO	0x0D	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[7:0]

### Register 28: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

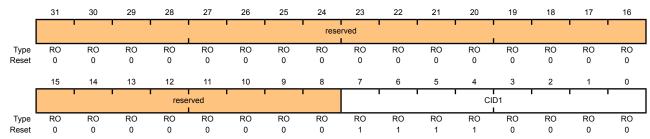
The **GPIOPCeIIID1**, **GPIOPCeIIID1**, and **GPIOPCeIIID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 1 (GPIOPCellID1)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFF4

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[15:8]

### Register 29: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

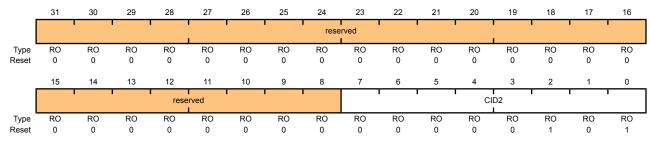
The **GPIOPCeIIID1**, **GPIOPCeIIID1**, and **GPIOPCeIIID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

#### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 2 (GPIOPCellID2)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFF8

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[23:16]

### Register 30: GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

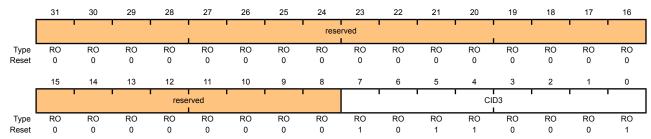
The **GPIOPCeIIID1**, **GPIOPCeIIID1**, and **GPIOPCeIIID3** registers are four 8-bit wide registers, that can conceptually be treated as one 32-bit register. The register is used as a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### GPIO PrimeCell Identification 3 (GPIOPCellID3)

GPIO Port A base: 0x4000.4000 GPIO Port B base: 0x4000.5000 GPIO Port C base: 0x4000.6000 GPIO Port D base: 0x4000.7000 GPIO Port E base: 0x4002.4000

Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	GPIO PrimeCell ID Register[31:24]

# 9 General-Purpose Timers

Programmable timers can be used to count or time external events that drive the Timer input pins. The Stellaris® General-Purpose Timer Module (GPTM) contains three GPTM blocks (Timer0, Timer1, and Timer 2). Each GPTM block provides two 16-bit timers/counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB) that can be configured to operate independently as timers or event counters, or configured to operate as one 32-bit timer or one 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC). Timers can also be used to trigger analog-to-digital (ADC) conversions. The trigger signals from all of the general-purpose timers are ORed together before reaching the ADC module, so only one timer should be used to trigger ADC events.

Note: Timer2 is an internal timer and can only be used to generate internal interrupts or trigger ADC events.

The General-Purpose Timer Module is one timing resource available on the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers. Other timer resources include the System Timer (SysTick) (see "System Timer (SysTick)" on page 35) and the PWM timer in the PWM module (see "PWM Timer" on page 343).

The following modes are supported:

- 32-bit Timer modes
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - Real-Time Clock using 32.768-KHz input clock
  - Software-controlled event stalling (excluding RTC mode)
- 16-bit Timer modes
  - General-purpose timer function with an 8-bit prescaler (for one-shot and periodic modes only)
  - Programmable one-shot timer
  - Programmable periodic timer
  - Software-controlled event stalling
- 16-bit Input Capture modes
  - Input edge count capture
  - Input edge time capture
- 16-bit PWM mode
  - Simple PWM mode with software-programmable output inversion of the PWM signal

# 9.1 Block Diagram

**Note:** In Figure 9-1 on page 166, the specific CCP pins available depend on the Stellaris<sup>®</sup> device. See Table 9-1 on page 166 for the available CCPs.

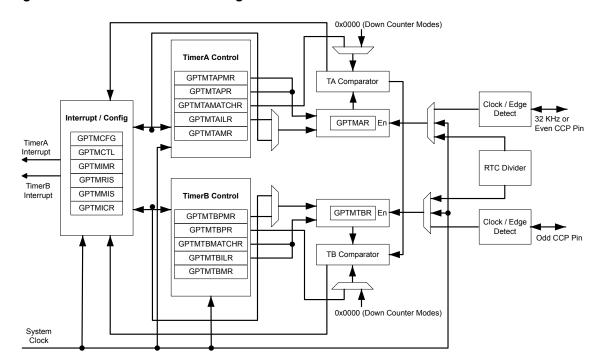


Figure 9-1. GPTM Module Block Diagram

Table 9-1. Available CCP Pins

Timer	16-Bit Up/Down Counter	Even CCP Pin	Odd CCP Pin
Timer 0	TimerA	CCP0	-
	TimerB	-	CCP1
Timer 1	TimerA	CCP2	-
	TimerB	-	CCP3
Timer 2	TimerA	CCP4	-
	TimerB	-	CCP5

# 9.2 Functional Description

The main components of each GPTM block are two free-running 16-bit up/down counters (referred to as TimerA and TimerB), two 16-bit match registers, two prescaler match registers, and two 16-bit load/initialization registers and their associated control functions. The exact functionality of each GPTM is controlled by software and configured through the register interface.

Software configures the GPTM using the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 177), the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 178), and the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register (see page 180). When in one of the 32-bit modes, the timer can only act as a 32-bit timer. However, when configured in 16-bit mode, the GPTM can have its two 16-bit timers configured in any combination of the 16-bit modes.

### 9.2.1 GPTM Reset Conditions

After reset has been applied to the GPTM module, the module is in an inactive state, and all control registers are cleared and in their default states. Counters TimerA and TimerB are initialized to 0xFFFF, along with their corresponding load registers: the **GPTM TimerA Interval Load** 

(GPTMTAILR) register (see page 191) and the GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR) register (see page 192). The prescale counters are initialized to 0x00: the GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR) register (see page 195) and the GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR) register (see page 196).

### 9.2.2 32-Bit Timer Operating Modes

This section describes the three GPTM 32-bit timer modes (One-Shot, Periodic, and RTC) and their configuration.

The GPTM is placed into 32-bit mode by writing a 0 (One-Shot/Periodic 32-bit timer mode) or a 1 (RTC mode) to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register. In both configurations, certain GPTM registers are concatenated to form pseudo 32-bit registers. These registers include:

- GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR) register [15:0], see page 191
- GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR) register [15:0], see page 192
- GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR) register [15:0], see page 199
- GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR) register [15:0], see page 200

In the 32-bit modes, the GPTM translates a 32-bit write access to **GPTMTAILR** into a write access to both **GPTMTAILR** and **GPTMTBILR**. The resulting word ordering for such a write operation is:

```
GPTMTBILR[15:0]:GPTMTAILR[15:0]
```

Likewise, a read access to GPTMTAR returns the value:

GPTMTBR[15:0]:GPTMTAR[15:0]

#### 9.2.2.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 32-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit down-counter. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the TAMR field of the **GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)** register (see page 178), and there is no need to write to the **GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)** register.

When software writes the TAEN bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register (see page 182), the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000.0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from the concatenated **GPTMTAILR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the TAEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the GPTM generates interrupts and output triggers when it reaches the 0x0000000 state. The GPTM sets the TATORIS bit in the GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS) register (see page 187), and holds it until it is cleared by writing the GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR) register (see page 189). If the time-out interrupt is enabled in the GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTIMR) register (see page 185), the GPTM also sets the TATOMIS bit in the GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS) register (see page 188).

The output trigger is a one-clock-cycle pulse that is asserted when the counter hits the 0x0000.0000 state, and deasserted on the following clock cycle. It is enabled by setting the TAOTE bit in **GPTMCTL**, and can trigger SoC-level events such as ADC conversions.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the TASTALL bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is asserted, the timer freezes counting until the signal is deasserted.

#### 9.2.2.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock Timer Mode

In Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode, the concatenated versions of the TimerA and TimerB registers are configured as a 32-bit up-counter. When RTC mode is selected for the first time, the counter is loaded with a value of 0x0000.0001. All subsequent load values must be written to the **GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)** register (see page 193) by the controller.

The input clock on the CCP0, CCP2, or CCP4 pins is required to be 32.768 KHz in RTC mode. The clock signal is then divided down to a 1 Hz rate and is passed along to the input of the 32-bit counter.

When software writes the TAEN bit inthe **GPTMCTL** register, the counter starts counting up from its preloaded value of 0x0000.0001. When the current count value matches the preloaded value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, it rolls over to a value of 0x0000.0000 and continues counting until either a hardware reset, or it is disabled by software (clearing the TAEN bit). When a match occurs, the GPTM asserts the RTCRIS bit in **GPTMRIS**. If the RTC interrupt is enabled in **GPTIMR**, the GPTM also sets the RTCMIS bit in **GPTMISR** and generates a controller interrupt. The status flags are cleared by writing the RTCCINT bit in **GPTMICR**.

If the TASTALL and/or TBSTALL bits in the **GPTMCTL** register are set, the timer does not freeze if the RTCEN bit is set in **GPTMCTL**.

### 9.2.3 16-Bit Timer Operating Modes

The GPTM is placed into global 16-bit mode by writing a value of 0x4 to the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register (see page 177). This section describes each of the GPTM 16-bit modes of operation. TimerA and TimerB have identical modes, so a single description is given using an *n* to reference both.

#### 9.2.3.1 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

In 16-bit one-shot and periodic timer modes, the timer is configured as a 16-bit down-counter with an optional 8-bit prescaler that effectively extends the counting range of the timer to 24 bits. The selection of one-shot or periodic mode is determined by the value written to the TnMR field of the **GPTMTnMR** register. The optional prescaler is loaded into the **GPTM Timern Prescale (GPTMTnPR)** register.

When software writes the  $\mathtt{TnEN}$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer begins counting down from its preloaded value. Once the 0x0000 state is reached, the timer reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** and **GPTMTnPR** on the next cycle. If configured to be a one-shot timer, the timer stops counting and clears the  $\mathtt{TnEN}$  bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. If configured as a periodic timer, it continues counting.

In addition to reloading the count value, the timer generates interrupts and output triggers when it reaches the 0x0000 state. The GPTM sets the TnTORIS bit in the **GPTMRIS** register, and holds it until it is cleared by writing the **GPTMICR** register. If the time-out interrupt is enabled in **GPTIMR**, the GPTM also sets the TnTOMIS bit in **GPTMISR** and generates a controller interrupt.

The output trigger is a one-clock-cycle pulse that is asserted when the counter hits the 0x0000 state, and deasserted on the following clock cycle. It is enabled by setting the TnOTE bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, and can trigger SoC-level events such as ADC conversions.

If software reloads the **GPTMTAILR** register while the counter is running, the counter loads the new value on the next clock cycle and continues counting from the new value.

If the TnSTALL bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is enabled, the timer freezes counting until the signal is deasserted.

The following example shows a variety of configurations for a 16-bit free running timer while using the prescaler. All values assume a 50-MHz clock with Tc=20 ns (clock period).

**Table 9-2. 16-Bit Timer With Prescaler Configurations** 

Prescale	#Clock (T c) <sup>a</sup>	Max Time	Units
00000000	1	1.3107	mS
00000001	2	2.6214	mS
00000010	3	3.9321	mS
11111100	254	332.9229	mS
11111110	255	334.2336	mS
11111111	256	335.5443	mS

a. Tc is the clock period.

### 9.2.3.2 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

In Edge Count mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter capable of capturing three types of events: rising edge, falling edge, or both. To place the timer in Edge Count mode, the TnCMR bit of the GPTMTnMR register must be set to 0. The type of edge that the timer counts is determined by the TnEVENT fields of the GPTMCTL register. During initialization, the GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR) register is configured so that the difference between the value in the GPTMTnILR register and the GPTMTnMATCHR register equals the number of edge events that must be counted.

When software writes the TnEN bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. Each input event on the CCP pin decrements the counter by 1 until the event count matches **GPTMTnMATCHR**. When the counts match, the GPTM asserts the CnMRIS bit in the **GPTMRIS** register (and the CnMMIS bit, if the interrupt is not masked). The counter is then reloaded using the value in **GPTMTnILR**, and stopped since the GPTM automatically clears the TnEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. Once the event count has been reached, all further events are ignored until TnEN is re-enabled by software.

Figure 9-2 on page 170 shows how input edge count mode works. In this case, the timer start value is set to **GPTMnILR** =0x000A and the match value is set to **GPTMnMATCHR** =0x0006 so that four edge events are counted. The counter is configured to detect both edges of the input signal.

Note that the last two edges are not counted since the timer automatically clears the TnEN bit after the current count matches the value in the **GPTMnMR** register.

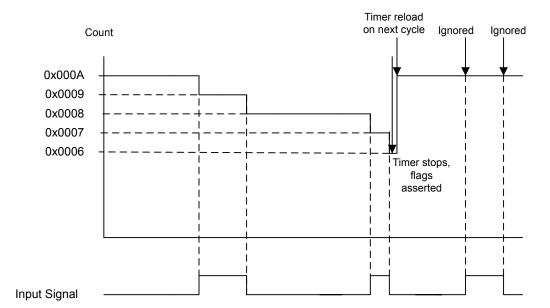


Figure 9-2. 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode Example

### 9.2.3.3 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode

Note: The prescaler is not available in 16-Bit Input Edge Time mode.

In Edge Time mode, the timer is configured as a free-running down-counter initialized to the value loaded in the **GPTMTnILR** register (or 0xFFFF at reset). This mode allows for event capture of both rising and falling edges. The timer is placed into Edge Time mode by setting the TnCMR bit in the **GPTMTnMR** register, and the type of event that the timer captures is determined by the TnEVENT fields of the **GPTMCnTL** register.

When software writes the TnEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the timer is enabled for event capture. When the selected input event is detected, the current **Tn** counter value is captured in the **GPTMTnR** register and is available to be read by the controller. The GPTM then asserts the CnERIS bit (and the CnEMIS bit, if the interrupt is not masked).

After an event has been captured, the timer does not stop counting. It continues to count until the  ${\tt TnEN}$  bit is cleared. When the timer reaches the 0x0000 state, it is reloaded with the value from the **GPTMnILR** register.

Figure 9-3 on page 171 shows how input edge timing mode works. In the diagram, it is assumed that the start value of the timer is the default value of 0xFFFF, and the timer is configured to capture rising edge events.

Each time a rising edge event is detected, the current count value is loaded into the **GPTMTnR** register, and is held there until another rising edge is detected (at which point the new count value is loaded into **GPTMTnR**).

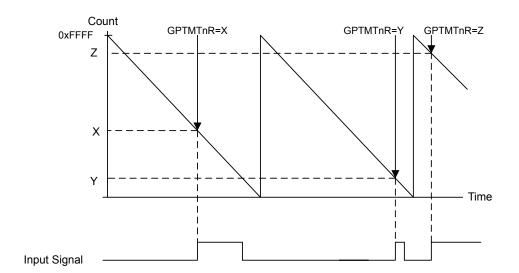


Figure 9-3. 16-Bit Input Edge Time Mode Example

#### 9.2.3.4 16-Bit PWM Mode

The GPTM supports a simple PWM generation mode. In PWM mode, the timer is configured as a down-counter with a start value (and thus period) defined by **GPTMTnILR**. PWM mode is enabled with the **GPTMTnMR** register by setting the TnAMS bit to 0x1, the TnCMR bit to 0x0, and the TnMR field to 0x2.

When software writes the TnEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register, the counter begins counting down until it reaches the 0x0000 state. On the next counter cycle, the counter reloads its start value from **GPTMTnILR** (and **GPTMTnPR** if using a prescaler) and continues counting until disabled by software clearing the TnEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register. No interrupts or status bits are asserted in PWM mode.

The output PWM signal asserts when the counter is at the value of the **GPTMTnILR** register (its start state), and is deasserted when the counter value equals the value in the **GPTM Timern Match Register (GPTMnMATCHR)**. Software has the capability of inverting the output PWM signal by setting the TnPWML bit in the **GPTMCTL** register.

Figure 9-4 on page 172 shows how to generate an output PWM with a 1-ms period and a 66% duty cycle assuming a 50-MHz input clock and **TnPWML** =0 (duty cycle would be 33% for the **TnPWML** =1 configuration). For this example, the start value is **GPTMnIRL**=0xC350 and the match value is **GPTMnMR**=0x411A.

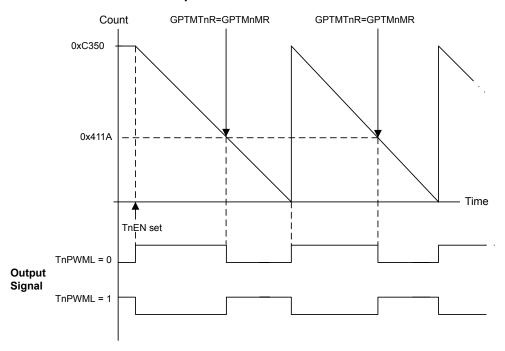


Figure 9-4. 16-Bit PWM Mode Example

### 9.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the general-purpose timers, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the TIMERO, TIMER1, and TIMER2 bits in the **RCGC1** register.

This section shows module initialization and configuration examples for each of the supported timer modes.

#### 9.3.1 32-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

The GPTM is configured for 32-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

- 1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the TAEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x0.
- 3. Set the TAMR field in the GPTM TimerA Mode Register (GPTMTAMR):
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
- 4. Load the start value into the GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register (GPTMTAILR).
- If interrupts are required, set the TATOIM bit in the GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR).
- 6. Set the TAEN bit in the **GPTMCTL** register to enable the timer and start counting.

7. Poll the TATORIS bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the TATOCINT bit of the **GPTM** Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR).

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 7 on page 173. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

### 9.3.2 32-Bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) Mode

To use the RTC mode, the timer must have a 32.768-KHz input signal on its CCP0, CCP2, or CCP4 pins. To enable the RTC feature, follow these steps:

- 1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the TAEN bit is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the **GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG)** with a value of 0x1.
- 3. Write the desired match value to the GPTM TimerA Match Register (GPTMTAMATCHR).
- Set/clear the RTCEN bit in the GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL) as desired.
- If interrupts are required, set the RTCIM bit in the GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR).
- Set the TAEN bit in the GPTMCTL register to enable the timer and start counting.

When the timer count equals the value in the **GPTMTAMATCHR** register, the counter is re-loaded with 0x0000.0000 and begins counting. If an interrupt is enabled, it does not have to be cleared.

#### 9.3.3 16-Bit One-Shot/Periodic Timer Mode

A timer is configured for 16-bit One-Shot and Periodic modes by the following sequence:

- Ensure the timer is disabled (the Then bit is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the GPTM Configuration Register (GPTMCFG) with a value of 0x4.
- 3. Set the TnMR field in the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register:
  - a. Write a value of 0x1 for One-Shot mode.
  - b. Write a value of 0x2 for Periodic mode.
- 4. If a prescaler is to be used, write the prescale value to the GPTM Timern Prescale Register (GPTMTnPR).
- Load the start value into the GPTM Timer Interval Load Register (GPTMTnILR).
- If interrupts are required, set the Thtolm bit in the GPTM Interrupt Mask Register (GPTMIMR).
- Set the TnEN bit in the GPTM Control Register (GPTMCTL) to enable the timer and start counting.
- 8. Poll the TnTORIS bit in the GPTMRIS register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the TnTOCINT bit of the GPTM Interrupt Clear Register (GPTMICR).

In One-Shot mode, the timer stops counting after step 8 on page 173. To re-enable the timer, repeat the sequence. A timer configured in Periodic mode does not stop counting after it times out.

### 9.3.4 16-Bit Input Edge Count Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Count mode by the following sequence:

- Ensure the timer is disabled (the TnEN bit is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
- 3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, write the TnCMR field to 0x0 and the TnMR field to 0x3.
- Configure the type of event(s) that the timer captures by writing the Tnevent field of the GPTM Control (GPTMCTL) register.
- Load the timer start value into the GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR) register.
- Load the desired event count into the GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR) register.
- 7. If interrupts are required, set the CnMIM bit in the GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR) register.
- 8. Set the TnEN bit in the GPTMCTL register to enable the timer and begin waiting for edge events.
- 9. Poll the CnMRIS bit in the GPTMRIS register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the CnMCINT bit of the GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR) register.

In Input Edge Count Mode, the timer stops after the desired number of edge events has been detected. To re-enable the timer, ensure that the TnEN bit is cleared and repeat step 4 on page 174 through step 9 on page 174.

### 9.3.5 16-Bit Input Edge Timing Mode

A timer is configured to Input Edge Timing mode by the following sequence:

- 1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the TnEN bit is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
- In the GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR) register, write the TnCMR field to 0x1 and the TnMR field to 0x3.
- 4. Configure the type of event that the timer captures by writing the Tnevent field of the **GPTM** Control (GPTMCTL) register.
- 5. Load the timer start value into the **GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR)** register.
- 6. If interrupts are required, set the CnEIM bit in the GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR) register.
- Set the Then bit in the GPTM Control (GPTMCTL) register to enable the timer and start counting.
- 8. Poll the Cners bit in the **GPTMRIS** register or wait for the interrupt to be generated (if enabled). In both cases, the status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the Cnecint bit of the **GPTM**

**Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)** register. The time at which the event happened can be obtained by reading the **GPTM Timern (GPTMTnR)** register.

In Input Edge Timing mode, the timer continues running after an edge event has been detected, but the timer interval can be changed at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register. The change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

#### 9.3.6 16-Bit PWM Mode

A timer is configured to PWM mode using the following sequence:

- 1. Ensure the timer is disabled (the TnEN bit is cleared) before making any changes.
- 2. Write the **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)** register with a value of 0x4.
- 3. In the **GPTM Timer Mode (GPTMTnMR)** register, set the TnAMS bit to 0x1, the TnCMR bit to 0x0, and the TnMR field to 0x2.
- 4. Configure the output state of the PWM signal (whether or not it is inverted) in the TREVENT field of the GPTM Control (GPTMCTL) register.
- Load the timer start value into the GPTM Timern Interval Load (GPTMTnILR) register.
- 6. Load the GPTM Timern Match (GPTMTnMATCHR) register with the desired value.
- If a prescaler is going to be used, configure the GPTM Timern Prescale (GPTMTnPR) register and the GPTM Timern Prescale Match (GPTMTnPMR) register.
- 8. Set the TnEN bit in the **GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)** register to enable the timer and begin generation of the output PWM signal.

In PWM Timing mode, the timer continues running after the PWM signal has been generated. The PWM period can be adjusted at any time by writing the **GPTMTnILR** register, and the change takes effect at the next cycle after the write.

# 9.4 Register Map

Table 9-3 on page 175 lists the GPTM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that timer's base address:

Timer0: 0x4003.0000

Timer1: 0x4003.1000

Timer2: 0x4003.2000

Table 9-3. Timers Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	GPTMCFG	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Configuration	177
0x004	GPTMTAMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Mode	178
0x008	GPTMTBMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Mode	180

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x00C	GPTMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Control	182
0x018	GPTMIMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Mask	185
0x01C	GPTMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Raw Interrupt Status	187
0x020	GPTMMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	GPTM Masked Interrupt Status	188
0x024	GPTMICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	GPTM Interrupt Clear	189
0x028	GPTMTAILR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Interval Load	191
0x02C	GPTMTBILR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Interval Load	192
0x030	GPTMTAMATCHR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Match	193
0x034	GPTMTBMATCHR	R/W	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB Match	194
0x038	GPTMTAPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale	195
0x03C	GPTMTBPR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale	196
0x040	GPTMTAPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerA Prescale Match	197
0x044	GPTMTBPMR	R/W	0x0000.0000	GPTM TimerB Prescale Match	198
0x048	GPTMTAR	RO	0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA	199
0x04C	GPTMTBR	RO	0x0000.FFFF	GPTM TimerB	200

# 9.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the GPTM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

16

# Register 1: GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG), offset 0x000

25

0x0

This register configures the global operation of the GPTM module. The value written to this register determines whether the GPTM is in 32- or 16-bit mode.

23

22

21

20

19

18

#### **GPTM Configuration (GPTMCFG)**

30

29

**GPTMCFG** 

28

27

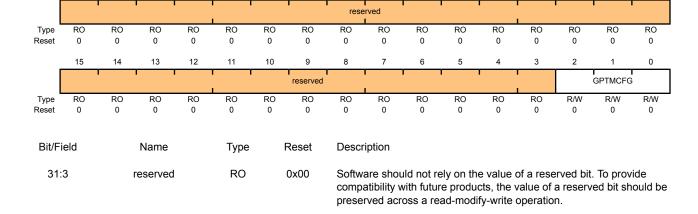
R/W

26

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000 31

2:0



24

The GPTMCFG values are defined as follows:

Value Description

**GPTM Configuration** 

0x0 32-bit timer configuration.

0x1 32-bit real-time clock (RTC) counter configuration.

0x2 Reserved. 0x3 Reserved.

0x4-0x7 16-bit timer configuration, function is controlled by bits 1:0 of **GPTMTAMR** and **GPTMTBMR**.

### Register 2: GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR), offset 0x004

This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the GPTMCFG register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the TAAMS bit to 0x1, the TACMR bit to 0x0, and the TAMR field to 0x2.

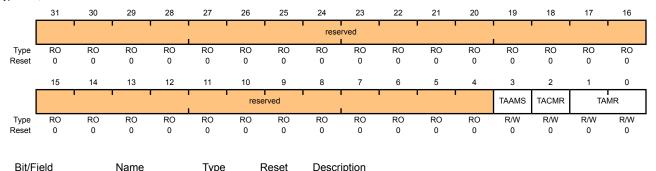
#### GPTM TimerA Mode (GPTMTAMR)

Name

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x004

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



2.00.0		.,,,,	. 10001	2000.191.011
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TAAMS	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Alternate Mode Select

Description

Reset

The TAAMS values are defined as follows:

Value Description

Capture mode is enabled.

PWM mode is enabled.

To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the TACMR Note: bit and set the TAMR field to 0x2.

2 **TACMR** R/W **GPTM TimerA Capture Mode** 

Type

The TACMR values are defined as follows:

Value Description

Edge-Count mode.

Edge-Time mode.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	TAMR	R/W	0x0	GPTM TimerA Mode
				The TAMR values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0x0 Reserved.
				0x1 One-Shot Timer mode.
				0x2 Periodic Timer mode.
				0x3 Capture mode.
				The Timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the <b>GPTMCFG</b> register (16-or 32-bit).
				In 16-bit timer configuration, TAMR controls the 16-bit timer modes for TimerA

In 32-bit timer configuration, this register controls the mode and the contents of  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{GPTMTBMR}}$  are ignored.

### Register 3: GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR), offset 0x008

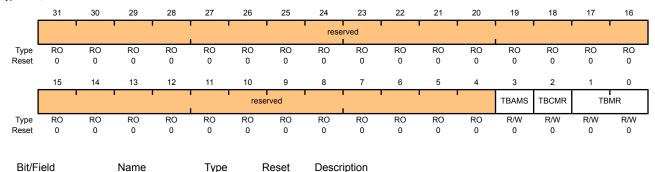
This register configures the GPTM based on the configuration selected in the **GPTMCFG** register. When in 16-bit PWM mode, set the TBAMS bit to 0x1, the TBCMR bit to 0x0, and the TBMR field to 0x2.

#### GPTM TimerB Mode (GPTMTBMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



		71.		p
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TBAMS	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Alternate Mode Select

**GPTM TimerB Alternate Mode Select** The TBAMS values are defined as follows:

Value Description

Capture mode is enabled.

PWM mode is enabled.

To enable PWM mode, you must also clear the TBCMR Note: bit and set the TBMR field to 0x2.

2 **TBCMR** R/W **GPTM TimerB Capture Mode** 

The TBCMR values are defined as follows:

Value Description

Edge-Count mode.

Edge-Time mode.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
1:0	TBMR	R/W	0x0	GPTM TimerB Mode

The TBMR values are defined as follows:

Value Description

0x0 Reserved.

0x1 One-Shot Timer mode.

0x2 Periodic Timer mode.

0x3 Capture mode.

The timer mode is based on the timer configuration defined by bits 2:0 in the  $\mbox{\bf GPTMCFG}$  register.

In 16-bit timer configuration, these bits control the 16-bit timer modes for  $\mathsf{TimerB}.$ 

In 32-bit timer configuration, this register's contents are ignored and  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{GPTMTAMR}}$  is used.

# Register 4: GPTM Control (GPTMCTL), offset 0x00C

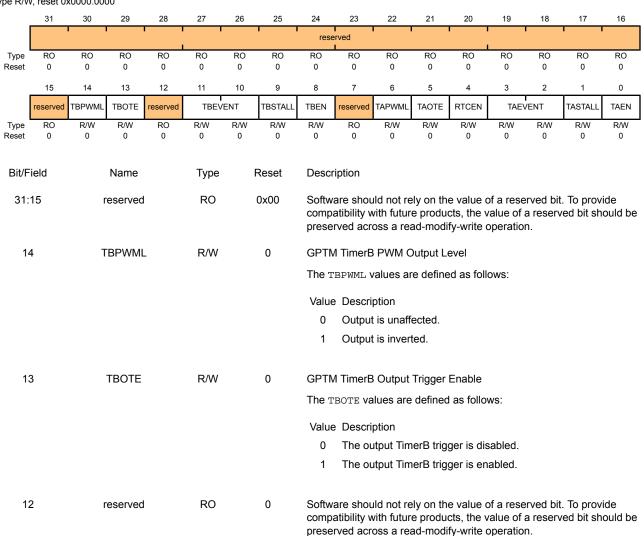
This register is used alongside the **GPTMCFG** and **GMTMTnMR** registers to fine-tune the timer configuration, and to enable other features such as timer stall and the output trigger. The output trigger can be used to initiate transfers on the ADC module.

#### GPTM Control (GPTMCTL)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x00C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
11:10	TBEVENT	R/W	0x0	GPTM TimerB Event Mode
				The TBEVENT values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0x0 Positive edge.
				0x1 Negative edge.
				0x2 Reserved
				0x3 Both edges.
9	TBSTALL	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Stall Enable
				The TBSTALL values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 TimerB stalling is disabled.
				1 TimerB stalling is enabled.
8	TBEN	R/W	0	GPTM TimerB Enable
				The TBEN values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 TimerB is disabled.
				1 TimerB is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the GPTMCFG register.
7	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
6	TAPWML	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA PWM Output Level
				The TAPWML values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 Output is unaffected.
				1 Output is inverted.
5	TAOTE	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Output Trigger Enable
				The TAOTE values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 The output TimerA trigger is disabled.
				1 The output TimerA trigger is enabled.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
4	RTCEN	R/W	0	GPTM RTC Enable
				The RTCEN values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 RTC counting is disabled.
				1 RTC counting is enabled.
3:2	TAEVENT	R/W	0x0	GPTM TimerA Event Mode
				The TAEVENT values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0x0 Positive edge.
				0x1 Negative edge.
				0x2 Reserved
				0x3 Both edges.
1	TASTALL	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Stall Enable
				The TASTALL values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 TimerA stalling is disabled.
				1 TimerA stalling is enabled.
0	TAEN	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Enable
				The TAEN values are defined as follows:
				Value Description

Preliminary

TimerA is disabled.

TimerA is enabled and begins counting or the capture logic is enabled based on the **GPTMCFG** register.

# Register 5: GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR), offset 0x018

This register allows software to enable/disable GPTM controller-level interrupts. Writing a 1 enables the interrupt, while writing a 0 disables it.

### GPTM Interrupt Mask (GPTMIMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x018 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		•	'		! !			rese	rved	'	'		! !			•
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
reset	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
[		•	reserved		···	CBEIM	СВМІМ	твтоім	·	rese			RTCIM	CAEIM	CAMIM	TATOIM
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit/Fi	ield		Name		Туре	F	Reset	Descr	iption							
31:	11		reserved		RO	(	0x00	compa	atibility v	uld not re vith futur oss a rea	e produc	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv		
10	)		CBEIM		R/W		0	GPTM	l Captur	eB Even	t Interru	pt Mask				
										lues are						
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0		pt is disa	abled.					
								1	Interru	pt is ena	bled.					
9			СВМІМ		R/W		0	GPTM	l Captur	eB Matc	h Interru	ıpt Mask				
								The C	BMIM <b>va</b>	lues are	defined	as follo	ws:			
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0	Interru	pt is disa	abled.					
								1	Interru	pt is ena	bled.					
8			ТВТОІМ		R/W		0	GPTM	1 TimerB	3 Time-O	ut Interr	upt Mas	k			
								The T	BTOIM V	/alues ar	e define	d as foll	ows:			
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0	Interru	pt is disa	abled.					
								1	Interru	pt is ena	bled.					
7:4	1		reserved		RO		0	compa	atibility v	uld not re vith futur oss a rea	e produc	cts, the v	alue of	a reserv		

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
3	RTCIM	R/W	0	GPTM RTC Interrupt Mask The RTCIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Interrupt is disabled. 1 Interrupt is enabled.
2	CAEIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Mask The CAEIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description  0 Interrupt is disabled.  1 Interrupt is enabled.
1	CAMIM	R/W	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Interrupt Mask The CAMIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description  0 Interrupt is disabled.  1 Interrupt is enabled.
0	TATOIM	R/W	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Interrupt Mask The TATOIM values are defined as follows:  Value Description  0 Interrupt is disabled.  1 Interrupt is enabled.

# Register 6: GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS), offset 0x01C

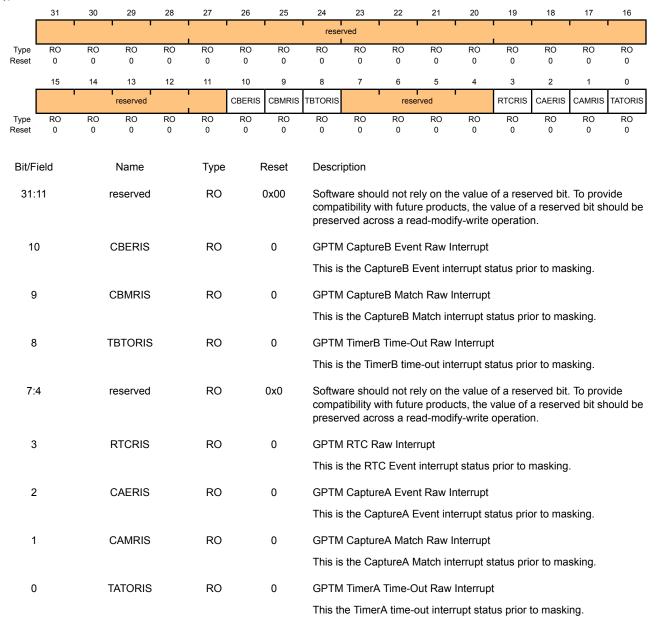
This register shows the state of the GPTM's internal interrupt signal. These bits are set whether or not the interrupt is masked in the **GPTMIMR** register. Each bit can be cleared by writing a 1 to its corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

#### GPTM Raw Interrupt Status (GPTMRIS)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x01C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



# Register 7: GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS), offset 0x020

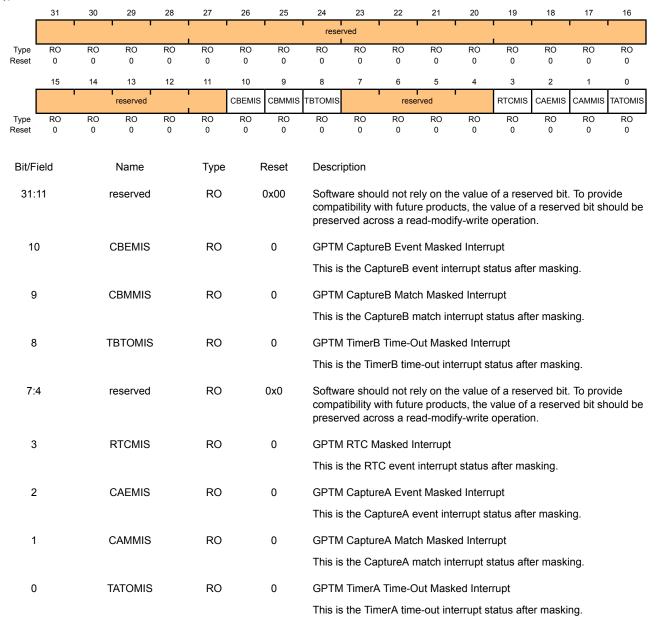
This register show the state of the GPTM's controller-level interrupt. If an interrupt is unmasked in **GPTMIMR**, and there is an event that causes the interrupt to be asserted, the corresponding bit is set in this register. All bits are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit in **GPTMICR**.

#### GPTM Masked Interrupt Status (GPTMMIS)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x020

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



# Register 8: GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR), offset 0x024

This register is used to clear the status bits in the GPTMRIS and GPTMMIS registers. Writing a 1 to a bit clears the corresponding bit in the **GPTMRIS** and **GPTMMIS** registers.

### GPTM Interrupt Clear (GPTMICR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x024 Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		'	' '				•	reser	ved	'		'		'	'	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
110001	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
[		1	reserved	<u> </u>	1	CBECINT	1	ТТВТОСІПТ		rese		ı	RTCCINT		CAMCINT	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	W1C 0	W1C 0	W1C 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	W1C 0	W1C 0	W1C 0	W1C 0
Bit/Fi	eld		Name		Туре	ı	Reset	Descri	ption							
31:	11		reserved		RO		0x00	compa	itibility v	vith futur	e produ	cts, the	of a rese value of operatio	a reserv		
10	)		CBECINT		W1C		0	GPTM	Captur	eB Ever	nt Interru	pt Clea	ır			
								The CI	BECINT	values	are defir	ned as t	follows:			
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0	The in	terrupt is	unaffec	cted.				
								1	The in	terrupt is	cleared	d.				
9		(	CBMCINT	-	W1C		0	GPTM	Captur	eB Matc	h Interru	upt Clea	ar			
								The CI	BMCINT	values	are defir	ned as t	follows:			
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0	The in	terrupt is	unaffec	cted.				
								1	The in	terrupt is	cleared	d.				
8		٦	BTOCIN	Γ	W1C		0	GPTM	TimerE	3 Time-C	ut Interr	upt Cle	ear			
								The TI	BTOCIN	T values	are def	ined as	follows:			
								Value	Descri	ption						
								0	The in	terrupt is	unaffec	cted.				
								1	The in	terrupt is	cleared	d.				
7:4	1		reserved		RO		0x0	compa	itibility v	vith futur	e produ	cts, the	of a rese value of operatio	a reserv		

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
3	RTCCINT	W1C	0	GPTM RTC Interrupt Clear The RTCCINT values are defined as follows:
				Value Description  0 The interrupt is unaffected.  1 The interrupt is cleared.
2	CAECINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureA Event Interrupt Clear The CAECINT values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 The interrupt is unaffected. 1 The interrupt is cleared.
1	CAMCINT	W1C	0	GPTM CaptureA Match Raw Interrupt This is the CaptureA match interrupt status after masking.
0	TATOCINT	W1C	0	GPTM TimerA Time-Out Raw Interrupt The TATOCINT values are defined as follows:  Value Description  0 The interrupt is unaffected.

The interrupt is cleared.

# Register 9: GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR), offset 0x028

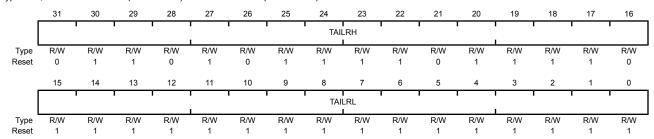
This register is used to load the starting count value into the timer. When GPTM is configured to one of the 32-bit modes, **GPTMTAILR** appears as a 32-bit register (the upper 16-bits correspond to the contents of the **GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)** register). In 16-bit mode, the upper 16 bits of this register read as 0s and have no effect on the state of **GPTMTBILR**.

#### GPTM TimerA Interval Load (GPTMTAILR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x028

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:16	TAILRH	R/W	0xFFFF (32-bit mode) 0x0000 (16-bit mode)	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register High  When configured for 32-bit mode via the GPTMCFG register, the GPTM  TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR) register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of GPTMTBILR.
				In 16-bit mode, this field reads as 0 and does not have an effect on the state of <b>GPTMTBILR</b> .
15:0	TAILRL	R/W	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerA Interval Load Register Low

For both 16- and 32-bit modes, writing this field loads the counter for TimerA. A read returns the current value of **GPTMTAILR**.

# Register 10: GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR), offset 0x02C

This register is used to load the starting count value into TimerB. When the GPTM is configured to a 32-bit mode, **GPTMTBILR** returns the current value of TimerB and ignores writes.

23

22

21

20

19

18

16

#### GPTM TimerB Interval Load (GPTMTBILR)

30

29

28

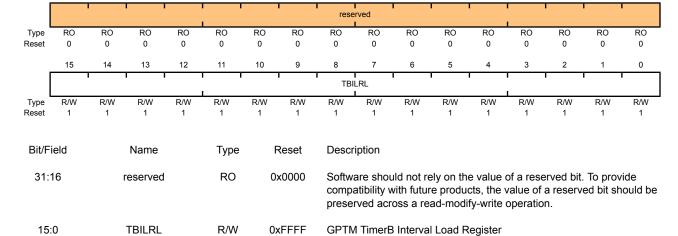
27

26

25

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF 31



24

When the GPTM is not configured as a 32-bit timer, a write to this field updates GPTMTBILR. In 32-bit mode, writes are ignored, and reads return the current value of **GPTMTBILR**.

# Register 11: GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR), offset 0x030

This register is used in 32-bit Real-Time Clock mode and 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

#### GPTM TimerA Match (GPTMTAMATCHR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x030

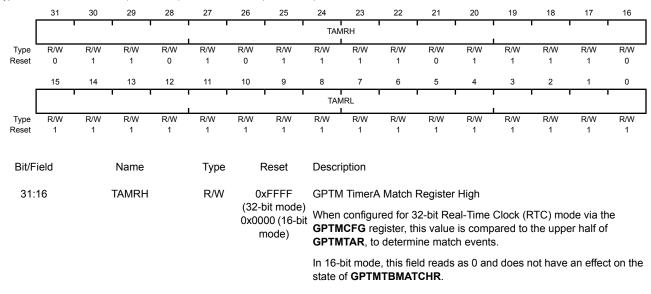
15:0

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)

**TAMRL** 

R/W

0xFFFF



When configured for 32-bit Real-Time Clock (RTC) mode via the **GPTMCFG** register, this value is compared to the lower half of **GPTMTAR**, to determine match events.

**GPTM TimerA Match Register Low** 

When configured for PWM mode, this value along with **GPTMTAILR**, determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.

When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with **GPTMTAILR**, determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in **GPTMTAILR** minus this value.

# Register 12: GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR), offset 0x034

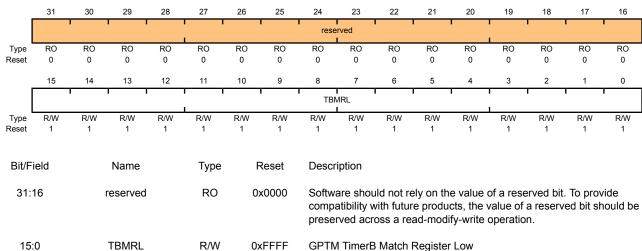
This register is used in 32-bit Real-Time Clock mode and 16-bit PWM and Input Edge Count modes.

#### GPTM TimerB Match (GPTMTBMATCHR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.FFFF



When configured for PWM mode, this value along with **GPTMTBILR**, determines the duty cycle of the output PWM signal.

When configured for Edge Count mode, this value along with **GPTMTBILR**, determines how many edge events are counted. The total number of edge events counted is equal to the value in **GPTMTBILR** minus this value.

# Register 13: GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR), offset 0x038

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerA Prescale (GPTMTAPR)

**TAPSR** 

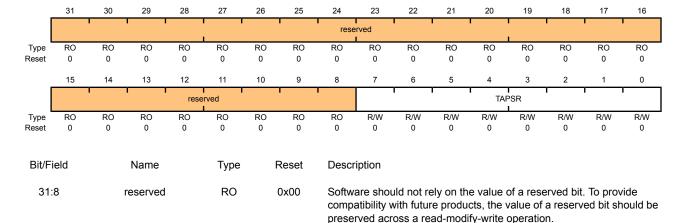
R/W

0x00

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x038

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

7:0



**GPTM TimerA Prescale** 

The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of the register.

Refer to Table 9-2 on page 169 for more details and an example.

# Register 14: GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR), offset 0x03C

This register allows software to extend the range of the 16-bit timers when operating in one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerB Prescale (GPTMTBPR)

**TBPSR** 

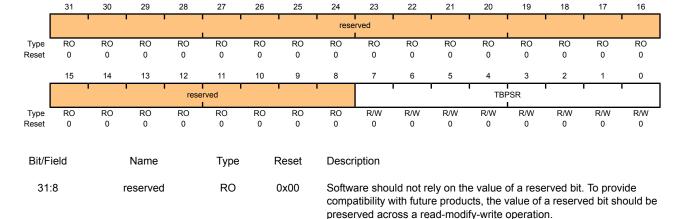
R/W

0x00

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x03C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

7:0



**GPTM TimerB Prescale** 

The register loads this value on a write. A read returns the current value of this register.

Refer to Table 9-2 on page 169 for more details and an example.

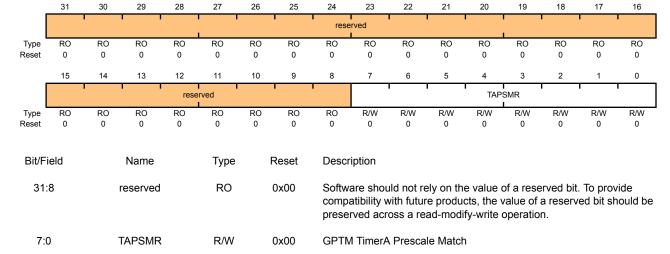
# Register 15: GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR), offset 0x040

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTAMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerA Prescale Match (GPTMTAPMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x040

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



This value is used alongside **GPTMTAMATCHR** to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

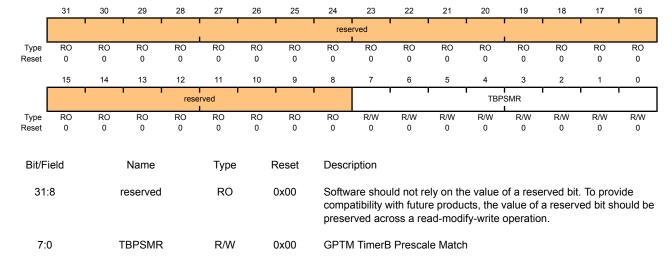
# Register 16: GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR), offset 0x044

This register effectively extends the range of **GPTMTBMATCHR** to 24 bits when operating in 16-bit one-shot or periodic mode.

#### GPTM TimerB Prescale Match (GPTMTBPMR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000 Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



This value is used alongside **GPTMTBMATCHR** to detect timer match events while using a prescaler.

### Register 17: GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR), offset 0x048

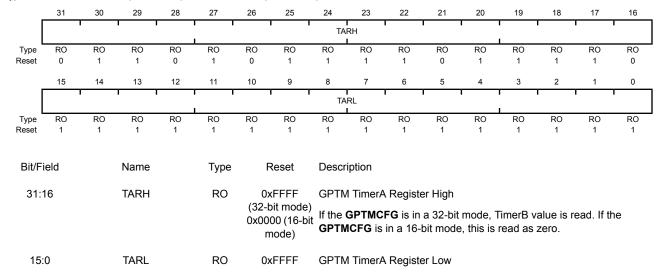
This register shows the current value of the TimerA counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the time at which the last edge event took place.

#### **GPTM TimerA (GPTMTAR)**

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000 Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000 Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000

Offset 0x048

Type RO, reset 0x0000.FFFF (16-bit mode) and 0xFFFF.FFFF (32-bit mode)



A read returns the current value of the **GPTM TimerA Count Register**, except in Input Edge Count mode, when it returns the timestamp from the last edge event.

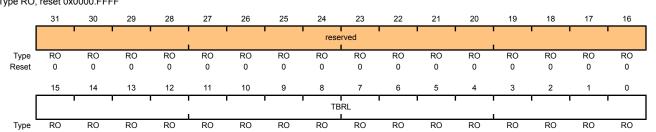
# Register 18: GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR), offset 0x04C

This register shows the current value of the TimerB counter in all cases except for Input Edge Count mode. When in this mode, this register contains the time at which the last edge event took place.

#### GPTM TimerB (GPTMTBR)

Timer0 base: 0x4003.0000
Timer1 base: 0x4003.1000
Timer2 base: 0x4003.2000
Offset 0x04C
Type RO, reset 0x0000.FFFF

Reset



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
Divi ielu	Name	Type	Nesei	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	TBRL	RO	0xFFFF	GPTM TimerB

A read returns the current value of the **GPTM TimerB Count Register**, except in Input Edge Count mode, when it returns the timestamp from the last edge event.

# 10 Watchdog Timer

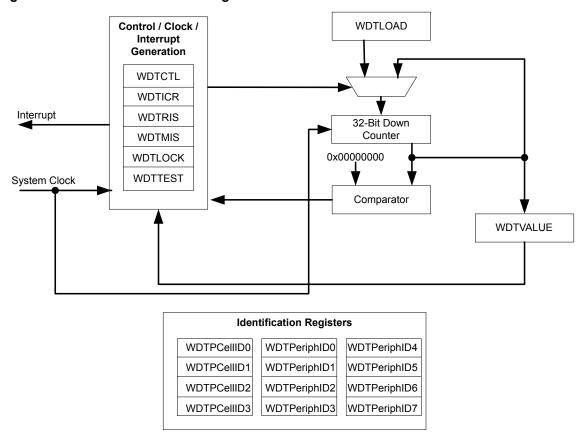
A watchdog timer can generate nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) or a reset when a time-out value is reached. The watchdog timer is used to regain control when a system has failed due to a software error or due to the failure of an external device to respond in the expected way.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Watchdog Timer module consists of a 32-bit down counter, a programmable load register, interrupt generation logic, a locking register, and user-enabled stalling.

The Watchdog Timer can be configured to generate an interrupt to the controller on its first time-out, and to generate a reset signal on its second time-out. Once the Watchdog Timer has been configured, the lock register can be written to prevent the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered.

# 10.1 Block Diagram

Figure 10-1. WDT Module Block Diagram



# 10.2 Functional Description

The Watchdog Timer module generates the first time-out signal when the 32-bit counter reaches the zero state after being enabled; enabling the counter also enables the watchdog timer interrupt. After the first time-out event, the 32-bit counter is re-loaded with the value of the **Watchdog Timer Load (WDTLOAD)** register, and the timer resumes counting down from that value. Once the

Watchdog Timer has been configured, the **Watchdog Timer Lock (WDTLOCK)** register is written, which prevents the timer configuration from being inadvertently altered by software.

If the timer counts down to its zero state again before the first time-out interrupt is cleared, and the reset signal has been enabled (via the WatchdogResetEnable function), the Watchdog timer asserts its reset signal to the system. If the interrupt is cleared before the 32-bit counter reaches its second time-out, the 32-bit counter is loaded with the value in the **WDTLOAD** register, and counting resumes from that value.

If **WDTLOAD** is written with a new value while the Watchdog Timer counter is counting, then the counter is loaded with the new value and continues counting.

Writing to **WDTLOAD** does not clear an active interrupt. An interrupt must be specifically cleared by writing to the **Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)** register.

The Watchdog module interrupt and reset generation can be enabled or disabled as required. When the interrupt is re-enabled, the 32-bit counter is preloaded with the load register value and not its last state.

# 10.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the WDT, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the WDT bit in the **RCGC0** register. The Watchdog Timer is configured using the following sequence:

- 1. Load the **WDTLOAD** register with the desired timer load value.
- If the Watchdog is configured to trigger system resets, set the RESEN bit in the WDTCTL register.
- Set the INTEN bit in the WDTCTL register to enable the Watchdog and lock the control register.

If software requires that all of the watchdog registers are locked, the Watchdog Timer module can be fully locked by writing any value to the **WDTLOCK** register. To unlock the Watchdog Timer, write a value of 0x1ACC.E551.

# 10.4 Register Map

Table 10-1 on page 202 lists the Watchdog registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Watchdog Timer base address of 0x4000.0000.

Table 10-1. Watchdog Timer Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	WDTLOAD	R/W	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Load	204
0x004	WDTVALUE	RO	0xFFFF.FFFF	Watchdog Value	205
0x008	WDTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Control	206
0x00C	WDTICR	WO	-	Watchdog Interrupt Clear	207
0x010	WDTRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status	208
0x014	WDTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status	209
0x418	WDTTEST	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Test	210
0xC00	WDTLOCK	R/W	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Lock	211

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0xFD0	WDTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4	212
0xFD4	WDTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5	213
0xFD8	WDTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6	214
0xFDC	WDTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7	215
0xFE0	WDTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0	216
0xFE4	WDTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1	217
0xFE8	WDTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2	218
0xFEC	WDTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3	219
0xFF0	WDTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0	220
0xFF4	WDTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1	221
0xFF8	WDTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2	222
0xFFC	WDTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3	223

# 10.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the WDT registers, in numerical order by address offset.

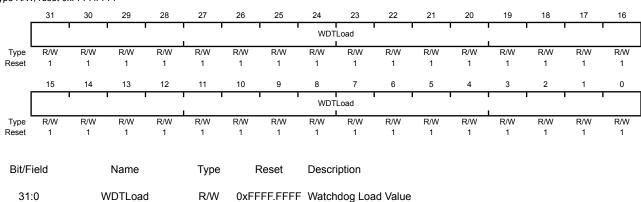
# Register 1: Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD), offset 0x000

This register is the 32-bit interval value used by the 32-bit counter. When this register is written, the value is immediately loaded and the counter restarts counting down from the new value. If the **WDTLOAD** register is loaded with 0x0000.0000, an interrupt is immediately generated.

Watchdog Load (WDTLOAD)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x000 Type R/W, reset 0xFFFF.FFF



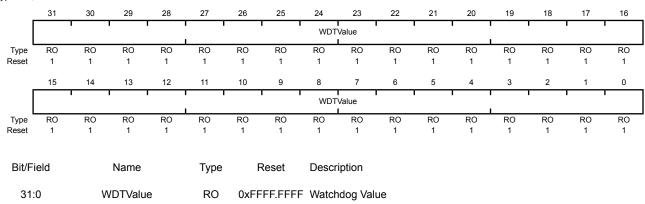
# Register 2: Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE), offset 0x004

This register contains the current count value of the timer.

Watchdog Value (WDTVALUE)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x004
Type RO, reset 0xFFFF.FFF



Current value of the 32-bit down counter.

# Register 3: Watchdog Control (WDTCTL), offset 0x008

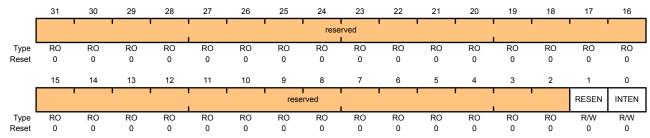
This register is the watchdog control register. The watchdog timer can be configured to generate a reset signal (on second time-out) or an interrupt on time-out.

When the watchdog interrupt has been enabled, all subsequent writes to the control register are ignored. The only mechanism that can re-enable writes is a hardware reset.

#### Watchdog Control (WDTCTL)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	RESEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Reset Enable The RESEN values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 Disabled. 1 Enable the Watchdog module reset output.
0	INTEN	R/W	0	Watchdog Interrupt Enable

#### Value Description

The INTEN values are defined as follows:

- 0 Interrupt event disabled (once this bit is set, it can only be cleared by a hardware reset).
- 1 Interrupt event enabled. Once enabled, all writes are ignored.

# Register 4: Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR), offset 0x00C

This register is the interrupt clear register. A write of any value to this register clears the Watchdog interrupt and reloads the 32-bit counter from the **WDTLOAD** register. Value for a read or reset is indeterminate.

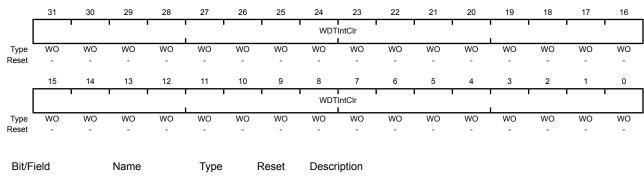
Watchdog Interrupt Clear (WDTICR)

WDTIntClr

WO

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0x00C Type WO, reset -

31:0



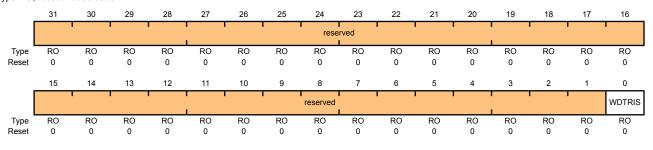
Watchdog Interrupt Clear

# Register 5: Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS), offset 0x010

This register is the raw interrupt status register. Watchdog interrupt events can be monitored via this register if the controller interrupt is masked.

Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status (WDTRIS)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0x010 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTRIS	RO	0	Watchdog Raw Interrupt Status

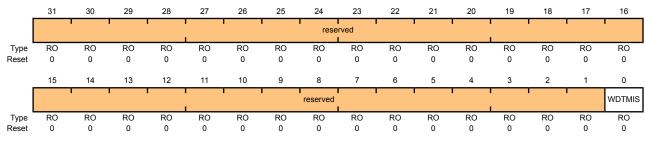
Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of WDTINTR.

# Register 6: Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS), offset 0x014

This register is the masked interrupt status register. The value of this register is the logical AND of the raw interrupt bit and the Watchdog interrupt enable bit.

Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status (WDTMIS)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0x014 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	WDTMIS	RO	0	Watchdog Masked Interrupt Status

Gives the masked interrupt state (after masking) of the WDTINTR interrupt.

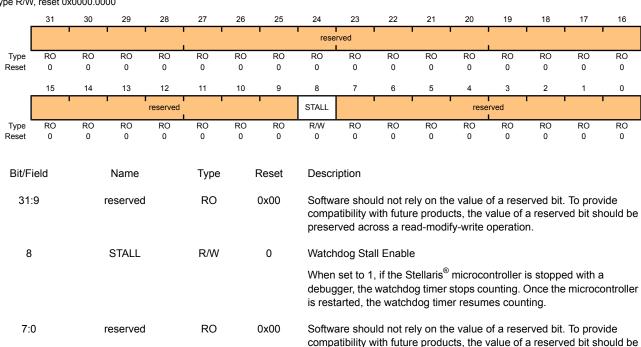
# Register 7: Watchdog Test (WDTTEST), offset 0x418

This register provides user-enabled stalling when the microcontroller asserts the CPU halt flag during debug.

#### Watchdog Test (WDTTEST)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0x418 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



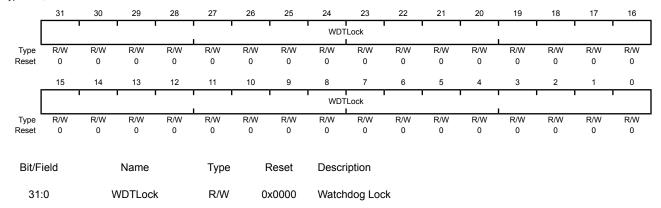
preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

# Register 8: Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK), offset 0xC00

Writing 0x1ACC.E551 to the **WDTLOCK** register enables write access to all other registers. Writing any other value to the **WDTLOCK** register re-enables the locked state for register writes to all the other registers. Reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns the lock status rather than the 32-bit value written. Therefore, when write accesses are disabled, reading the **WDTLOCK** register returns 0x0000.0001 (when locked; otherwise, the returned value is 0x0000.0000 (unlocked)).

#### Watchdog Lock (WDTLOCK)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0xC00 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



A write of the value 0x1ACC.E551 unlocks the watchdog registers for write access. A write of any other value reapplies the lock, preventing any register updates.

A read of this register returns the following values:

Value Description
0x0000.0001 Locked
0x0000.0000 Unlocked

# Register 9: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

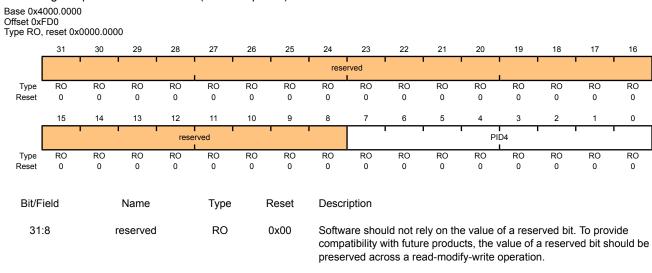
Watchdog Peripheral Identification 4 (WDTPeriphID4)

PID4

RO

0x00

7:0



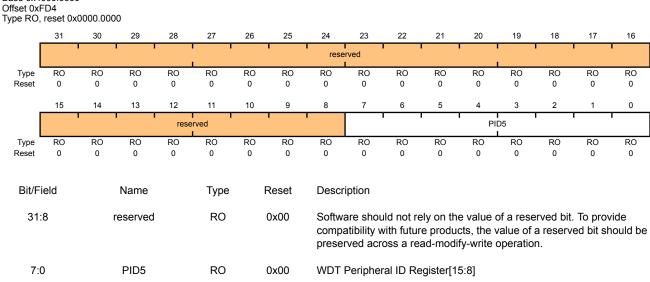
WDT Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

# Register 10: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 5 (WDTPeriphID5)

Base 0x4000.0000



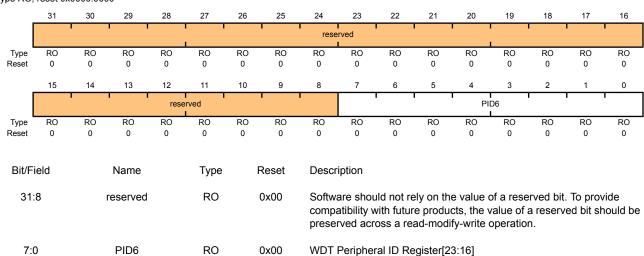
# Register 11: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 6 (WDTPeriphID6)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFD8
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

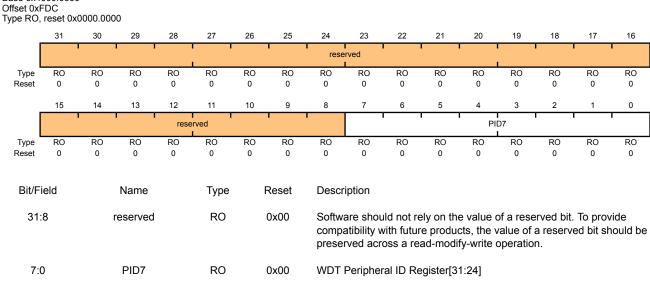


# Register 12: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 7 (WDTPeriphID7)

Base 0x4000.0000



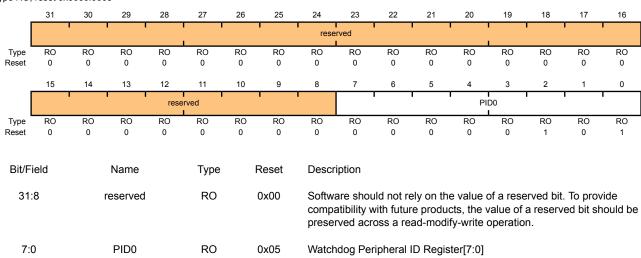
# Register 13: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 0 (WDTPeriphID0)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE0
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005

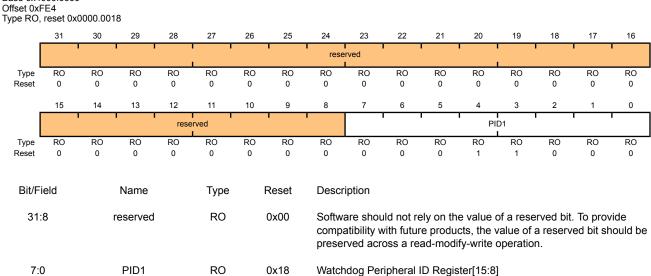


#### Register 14: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 1 (WDTPeriphID1)

Base 0x4000.0000



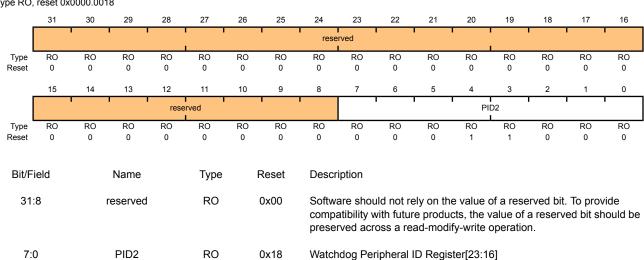
#### Register 15: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The WDTPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 2 (WDTPeriphID2)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFE8
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



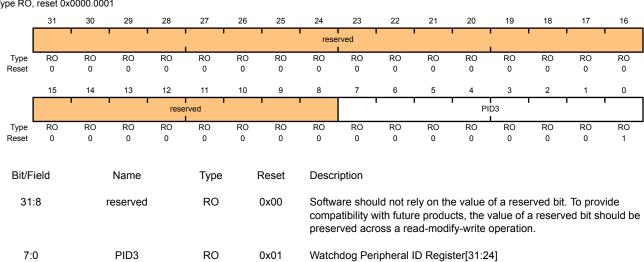
## Register 16: Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The **WDTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog Peripheral Identification 3 (WDTPeriphID3)

Base 0x4000.0000

Offset 0xFEC Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001



### Register 17: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0

The WDTPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

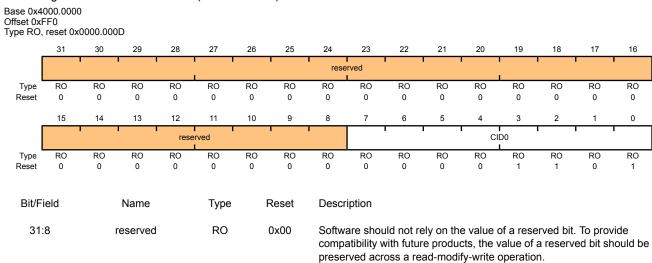
Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 0 (WDTPCellID0)

CID0

RO

0x0D

7:0



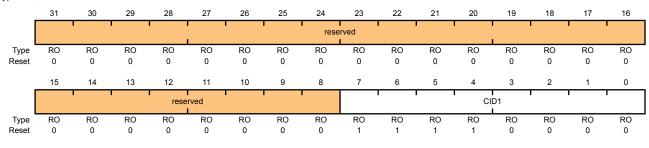
Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[7:0]

### Register 18: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

The WDTPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 1 (WDTPCellID1)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0xFF4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0



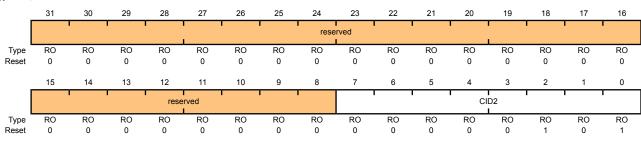
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[15:8]

## Register 19: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The WDTPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 2 (WDTPCellID2)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0xFF8 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005



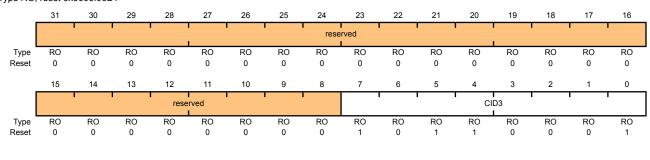
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID2	RO	0x05	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[23:16]

## Register 20: Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The WDTPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

Watchdog PrimeCell Identification 3 (WDTPCellID3)

Base 0x4000.0000 Offset 0xFFC Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID3	RO	0xB1	Watchdog PrimeCell ID Register[31:24]

## 11 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) is a peripheral that converts a continuous analog voltage to a discrete digital number.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> ADC module features 10-bit conversion resolution and supports six input channels, plus an internal temperature sensor. The ADC module contains a programmable sequencer which allows for the sampling of multiple analog input sources without controller intervention. Each sample sequence provides flexible programming with fully configurable input source, trigger events, interrupt generation, and sequence priority.

The Stellaris® ADC provides the following features:

- Six analog input channels
- Single-ended and differential-input configurations
- Internal temperature sensor
- Sample rate of one million samples/second
- Four programmable sample conversion sequences from one to eight entries long, with corresponding conversion result FIFOs
- Flexible trigger control
  - Controller (software)
  - Timers
  - Analog Comparators
  - PWM
  - GPIO
- Hardware averaging of up to 64 samples for improved accuracy

ADCSSFIFO3

## 11.1 Block Diagram

Trigger Events Comparator GPIO (PB4) Control/Status Sequencer 0 ADCACTSS ADCSSMUX0 **PWM** ADCOSTAT ADCSSCTL0 Analog-to-Digital Converter **ADCUSTAT** ADCSSFSTAT0 Comparator GPIO (PB4) ADCSSPRI PWM Sample Sequencer 1 ADCSSMUX1 Comparator GPIO (PB4) ADCSSCTL1 Hardware Averager ADCSSFSTAT1 **PWM** ADCSAC Comparator Sample GPIO (PB4) Sequencer 2 ADCSSMUX2 PWM ADCSSCTL2 FIFO Block ADCSSFSTAT2 ADCSSFIFO0 ADCEMUX ADCSSFIFO1 Sample ADCPSSI ADCSSFIFO2 Interrupt Control Sequencer 3

ADCSSMUX3

ADCSSCTL3

ADCSSFSTAT3

Figure 11-1. ADC Module Block Diagram

## 11.2 Functional Description

SS0 Interrupt SS1 Interrupt

SS2 Interrupt

SS3 Interrupt

The Stellaris® ADC collects sample data by using a programmable sequence-based approach instead of the traditional single or double-sampling approach found on many ADC modules. Each sample sequence is a fully programmed series of consecutive (back-to-back) samples, allowing the ADC to collect data from multiple input sources without having to be re-configured or serviced by the controller. The programming of each sample in the sample sequence includes parameters such as the input source and mode (differential versus single-ended input), interrupt generation on sample completion, and the indicator for the last sample in the sequence.

ADCIM

ADCRIS

ADCISC

## 11.2.1 Sample Sequencers

The sampling control and data capture is handled by the Sample Sequencers. All of the sequencers are identical in implementation except for the number of samples that can be captured and the depth of the FIFO. Table 11-1 on page 225 shows the maximum number of samples that each Sequencer can capture and its corresponding FIFO depth. In this implementation, each FIFO entry is a 32-bit word, with the lower 10 bits containing the conversion result.

Table 11-1. Samples and FIFO Depth of Sequencers

| Sequencer | Number of Samples | Depth of FIFO |

Se	quencer	Number of Samples	Depth of FIFO
	SS3	1	1
	SS2	4	4
	SS1	4	4
	SS0	8	8

For a given sample sequence, each sample is defined by two 4-bit nibbles in the ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select (ADCSSMUXn) and ADC Sample Sequence Control (ADCSSCTLn) registers, where "n" corresponds to the sequence number. The ADCSSMUXn nibbles select the input pin, while the ADCSSCTLn nibbles contain the sample control bits corresponding to parameters such as temperature sensor selection, interrupt enable, end of sequence, and differential input mode. Sample Sequencers are enabled by setting the respective ASENn bit in the ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS) register, but can be configured before being enabled.

When configuring a sample sequence, multiple uses of the same input pin within the same sequence is allowed. In the ADCSSCTLn register, the Interrupt Enable (IE) bits can be set for any combination of samples, allowing interrupts to be generated after every sample in the sequence if necessary. Also, the END bit can be set at any point within a sample sequence. For example, if Sequencer 0 is used, the END bit can be set in the nibble associated with the fifth sample, allowing Sequencer 0 to complete execution of the sample sequence after the fifth sample.

After a sample sequence completes execution, the result data can be retrieved from the **ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO** (**ADCSSFIFOn**) registers. The FIFOs are simple circular buffers that read a single address to "pop" result data. For software debug purposes, the positions of the FIFO head and tail pointers are visible in the **ADC Sample Sequence FIFO Status** (**ADCSSFSTATn**) registers along with FULL and EMPTY status flags. Overflow and underflow conditions are monitored using the **ADCOSTAT** and **ADCUSTAT** registers.

#### 11.2.2 Module Control

Outside of the Sample Sequencers, the remainder of the control logic is responsible for tasks such as interrupt generation, sequence prioritization, and trigger configuration.

Most of the ADC control logic runs at the ADC clock rate of 14-18 MHz. The internal ADC divider is configured automatically by hardware when the system XTAL is selected. The automatic clock divider configuration targets 16.667 MHz operation for all Stellaris<sup>®</sup> devices.

#### **11.2.2.1** Interrupts

The Sample Sequencers dictate the events that cause interrupts, but they don't have control over whether the interrupt is actually sent to the interrupt controller. The ADC module's interrupt signal is controlled by the state of the MASK bits in the ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM) register. Interrupt status can be viewed at two locations: the ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS) register, which shows the raw status of a Sample Sequencer's interrupt signal, and the ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC) register, which shows the logical AND of the ADCRIS register's INR bit and the ADCIM register's MASK bits. Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding IN bit in ADCISC.

#### 11.2.2.2 Prioritization

When sampling events (triggers) happen concurrently, they are prioritized for processing by the values in the **ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)** register. Valid priority values are in the range of 0-3, with 0 being the highest priority and 3 being the lowest. Multiple active Sample Sequencer units with the same priority do not provide consistent results, so software must ensure that all active Sample Sequencer units have a unique priority value.

#### 11.2.2.3 Sampling Events

Sample triggering for each Sample Sequencer is defined in the **ADC Event Multiplexer Select** (**ADCEMUX**) register. The external peripheral triggering sources vary by Stellaris<sup>®</sup> family member,

but all devices share the "Controller" and "Always" triggers. Software can initiate sampling by setting the CH bits in the ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI) register.

When using the "Always" trigger, care must be taken. If a sequence's priority is too high, it is possible to starve other lower priority sequences.

#### 11.2.3 Hardware Sample Averaging Circuit

Higher precision results can be generated using the hardware averaging circuit, however, the improved results are at the cost of throughput. Up to 64 samples can be accumulated and averaged to form a single data entry in the sequencer FIFO. Throughput is decreased proportionally to the number of samples in the averaging calculation. For example, if the averaging circuit is configured to average 16 samples, the throughput is decreased by a factor of 16.

By default the averaging circuit is off and all data from the converter passes through to the sequencer FIFO. The averaging hardware is controlled by the **ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)** register (see page 242). There is a single averaging circuit and all input channels receive the same amount of averaging whether they are single-ended or differential.

#### 11.2.4 Analog-to-Digital Converter

The converter itself generates a 10-bit output value for selected analog input. Special analog pads are used to minimize the distortion on the input.

#### 11.2.5 Test Modes

There is a user-available test mode that allows for loopback operation within the digital portion of the ADC module. This can be useful for debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This mode is available through the **ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)** register (see page 255).

#### 11.2.6 Internal Temperature Sensor

The internal temperature sensor provides an analog temperature reading as well as a reference voltage. The voltage at the output terminal SENSO is given by the following equation:

```
SENSO = 2.7 - ((T + 55) / 75)
```

This relation is shown in Figure 11-2 on page 228.

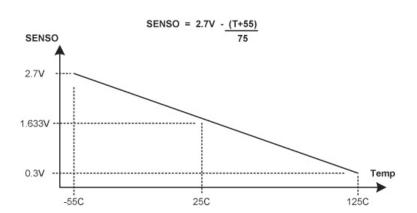


Figure 11-2. Internal Temperature Sensor Characteristic

## 11.3 Initialization and Configuration

In order for the ADC module to be used, the PLL must be enabled and using a supported crystal frequency (see the **RCC** register). Using unsupported frequencies can cause faulty operation in the ADC module.

#### 11.3.1 Module Initialization

Initialization of the ADC module is a simple process with very few steps. The main steps include enabling the clock to the ADC and reconfiguring the Sample Sequencer priorities (if needed).

The initialization sequence for the ADC is as follows:

- 1. Enable the ADC clock by writing a value of 0x0001.0000 to the RCGC1 register (see page 95).
- If required by the application, reconfigure the Sample Sequencer priorities in the ADCSSPRI
  register. The default configuration has Sample Sequencer 0 with the highest priority, and Sample
  Sequencer 3 as the lowest priority.

#### 11.3.2 Sample Sequencer Configuration

Configuration of the Sample Sequencers is slightly more complex than the module initialization since each sample sequence is completely programmable.

The configuration for each Sample Sequencer should be as follows:

- Ensure that the Sample Sequencer is disabled by writing a 0 to the corresponding ASEN bit in the ADCACTSS register. Programming of the Sample Sequencers is allowed without having them enabled. Disabling the Sequencer during programming prevents erroneous execution if a trigger event were to occur during the configuration process.
- 2. Configure the trigger event for the Sample Sequencer in the ADCEMUX register.
- For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the corresponding input source in the ADCSSMUXn register.

- 4. For each sample in the sample sequence, configure the sample control bits in the corresponding nibble in the ADCSSCTLn register. When programming the last nibble, ensure that the END bit is set. Failure to set the END bit causes unpredictable behavior.
- 5. If interrupts are to be used, write a 1 to the corresponding MASK bit in the ADCIM register.
- 6. Enable the Sample Sequencer logic by writing a 1 to the corresponding ASEN bit in the ADCACTSS register.

## 11.4 Register Map

Table 11-2 on page 229 lists the ADC registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the ADC base address of 0x4003.8000.

Table 11-2. ADC Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	ADCACTSS	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Active Sample Sequencer	231
0x004	ADCRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Raw Interrupt Status	232
0x008	ADCIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Mask	233
0x00C	ADCISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Interrupt Status and Clear	234
0x010	ADCOSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Overflow Status	235
0x014	ADCEMUX	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Event Multiplexer Select	236
0x018	ADCUSTAT	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	ADC Underflow Status	239
0x020	ADCSSPRI	R/W	0x0000.3210	ADC Sample Sequencer Priority	240
0x028	ADCPSSI	WO	-	ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate	241
0x030	ADCSAC	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Averaging Control	242
0x040	ADCSSMUX0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0	243
0x044	ADCSSCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 0	245
0x048	ADCSSFIFO0	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0	248
0x04C	ADCSSFSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status	249
0x060	ADCSSMUX1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1	250
0x064	ADCSSCTL1	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 1	251
0x068	ADCSSFIFO1	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1	248
0x06C	ADCSSFSTAT1	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status	249
0x080	ADCSSMUX2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2	250
0x084	ADCSSCTL2	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Control 2	251
0x088	ADCSSFIFO2	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2	248
0x08C	ADCSSFSTAT2	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status	249
0x0A0	ADCSSMUX3	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3	253

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x0A4	ADCSSCTL3	R/W	0x0000.0002	ADC Sample Sequence Control 3	254
0x0A8	ADCSSFIFO3	RO	0x0000.0000	ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3	248
0x0AC	ADCSSFSTAT3	RO	0x0000.0100	ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status	249
0x100	ADCTMLB	R/W	0x0000.0000	ADC Test Mode Loopback	255

## 11.5 Register Descriptions

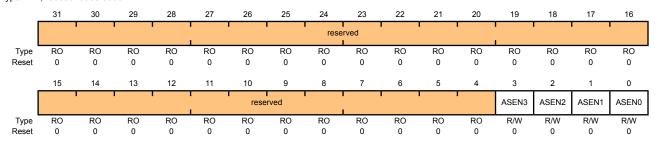
The remainder of this section lists and describes the ADC registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS), offset 0x000

This register controls the activation of the Sample Sequencers. Each Sample Sequencer can be enabled/disabled independently.

ADC Active Sample Sequencer (ADCACTSS)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x000 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	ASEN3	R/W	0	ADC SS3 Enable
				Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 3 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 3 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
2	ASEN2	R/W	0	ADC SS2 Enable
				Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 2 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 2 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
1	ASEN1	R/W	0	ADC SS1 Enable
				Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 1 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 1 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.
0	ASEN0	R/W	0	ADC SS0 Enable

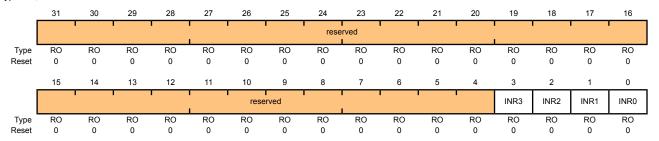
Specifies whether Sample Sequencer 0 is enabled. If set, the sample sequence logic for Sequencer 0 is active. Otherwise, the Sequencer is inactive.

## Register 2: ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS), offset 0x004

This register shows the status of the raw interrupt signal of each Sample Sequencer. These bits may be polled by software to look for interrupt conditions without having to generate controller interrupts.

#### ADC Raw Interrupt Status (ADCRIS)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x004 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	INR3	RO	0	SS3 Raw Interrupt Status  Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL3</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the
2	INR2	RO	0	ADCISC IN3 bit.  SS2 Raw Interrupt Status
				Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL2</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN2 bit.
1	INR1	RO	0	SS1 Raw Interrupt Status
				Set by hardware when a sample with its respective <b>ADCSSCTL1</b> IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the <b>ADCISC</b> IN1 bit.
0	INR0	RO	0	SS0 Raw Interrupt Status

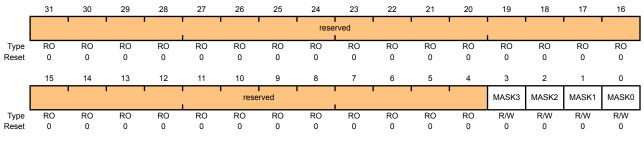
Set by hardware when a sample with its respective **ADCSSCTL0** IE bit has completed conversion. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the **ADCISC** IN0 bit.

## Register 3: ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM), offset 0x008

This register controls whether the Sample Sequencer raw interrupt signals are promoted to controller interrupts. The raw interrupt signal for each Sample Sequencer can be masked independently.

#### ADC Interrupt Mask (ADCIM)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x008 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	MASK3	R/W	0	SS3 Interrupt Mask
				Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 3 (ADCRIS register INR3 bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
2	MASK2	R/W	0	SS2 Interrupt Mask
				Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 2 (ADCRIS register INR2 bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
1	MASK1	R/W	0	SS1 Interrupt Mask
				Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 1 (ADCRIS register INR1 bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.
0	MASK0	R/W	0	SS0 Interrupt Mask

Specifies whether the raw interrupt signal from Sample Sequencer 0 (ADCRIS register INRO bit) is promoted to a controller interrupt. If set, the raw interrupt signal is promoted to a controller interrupt. Otherwise, it is not.

## Register 4: ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC), offset 0x00C

This register provides the mechanism for clearing interrupt conditions, and shows the status of controller interrupts generated by the Sample Sequencers. When read, each bit field is the logical AND of the respective INR and MASK bits. Interrupts are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. If software is polling the ADCRIS instead of generating interrupts, the INR bits are still cleared via the ADCISC register, even if the IN bit is not set.

#### ADC Interrupt Status and Clear (ADCISC)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x00C

Type R/W	/1C, rese	t 0x0000	0.0000													
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		1	1				1	rese	rved I	1			1		1	
Type	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
Reset		-								U					U	
ı	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							erved						IN3	IN2	IN1	IN0
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W1C 0	R/W1C 0	R/W1C 0	R/W1C 0
Bit/F	ield		Name		Type		Reset	Descr	iption							
31:	:4		reserved		RO		0x00	compa	atibility v	vith futur	e produ	cts, the	of a rese value of operation	a reserv	•	
3	i		IN3		R/W1C		0	SS3 lı	nterrupt	Status a	nd Clea	r				
								provid	ling a lev	,	d interru	pt to the	ASK3 an			-
2	!		IN2		R/W1C		0	SS2 lı	nterrupt	Status a	nd Clea	r				
								provid	ling a lev	,	d interru	ot to the	ASK2 an controlle			-
1			IN1		R/W1C		0	SS1 lı	nterrupt	Status a	nd Clea	r				
								provid	ling a lev		d interru	ot to the	ASK1 an controlle			
0	١		IN0		R/W1C		0	SS0 li	nterrupt	Status a	nd Clea	r				
										,			ASK0 an			-

a 1, and also clears the INRO bit.

#### Register 5: ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT), offset 0x010

This register indicates overflow conditions in the Sample Sequencer FIFOs. Once the overflow condition has been handled by software, the condition can be cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position.

#### ADC Overflow Status (ADCOSTAT)

Name

OV0

Type

R/W1C

0

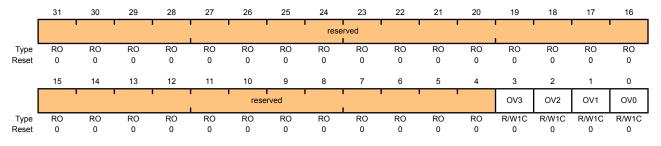
Reset

Base 0x4003.8000

Bit/Field

0

Offset 0x010 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Description

Divi icia	Name	Турс	reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OV3	R/W1C	0	SS3 FIFO Overflow
				This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 3 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
2	OV2	R/W1C	0	SS2 FIFO Overflow
				This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 2 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.
1	OV1	R/W1C	0	SS1 FIFO Overflow
				This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 1 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

SS0 FIFO Overflow

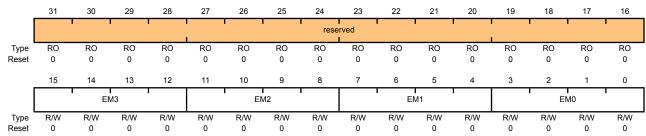
This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an overflow condition where the FIFO is full and a write was requested. When an overflow is detected, the most recent write is dropped and this bit is set by hardware to indicate the occurrence of dropped data. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

## Register 6: ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX), offset 0x014

The ADCEMUX selects the event (trigger) that initiates sampling for each Sample Sequencer. Each Sample Sequencer can be configured with a unique trigger source.

#### ADC Event Multiplexer Select (ADCEMUX)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x014 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:12	EM3	R/W	0x00	SS3 Trigger Select

This field selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 3.

The valid configurations for this field are:

Value	Event
0x0	Controller (default)
0x1	Analog Comparator 0
0x2	Reserved
0x3	Reserved
0x4	External (GPIO PB4)
0x5	Timer
0x6	PWM0
0x7	PWM1
8x0	PWM2
0x9-0xE	reserved
0xF	Always (continuously sample)

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Descripti	on
11:8	EM2	R/W	0x00	SS2 Trig	ger Select
				This field	selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 2.
				The valid	configurations for this field are:
				Value	Event
				0x0	Controller (default)
				0x1	Analog Comparator 0
				0x2	Reserved
				0x3	Reserved
				0x4	External (GPIO PB4)
				0x5	Timer
				0x6	PWM0
				0x7	PWM1
				0x8	PWM2
				0x9-0xE	reserved
				0xF	Always (continuously sample)
7:4	EM1	R/W	0x00	SS1 Tria	ger Select
1.4	LIVIT	1000	0,000		
					I selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 1.
				The valid	I configurations for this field are:
				Value	Event
				0x0	Controller (default)
				0x1	Analog Comparator 0
				0x2	Reserved
				0x3	Reserved
				0x4	External (GPIO PB4)
				0x5	Timer
				0x6	PWM0
				0x7	PWM1
				0x8	PWM2
				0x9-0xE	reserved

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Descript	ion						
3:0	EM0	R/W	0x00	SS0 Trig	SS0 Trigger Select						
				This field	d selects the trigger source for Sample Sequencer 0.						
				The valid	d configurations for this field are:						
				Value Event							
				0x0 Controller (default)							
				0x1	Analog Comparator 0						
				0x2	Reserved						
				0x3	Reserved						
				0x4	External (GPIO PB4)						
				0x5	Timer						
				0x6	PWM0						
				0x7	PWM1						
				0x8 PWM2							
				0x9-0xE reserved							
				0xF	Always (continuously sample)						

## Register 7: ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT), offset 0x018

This register indicates underflow conditions in the Sample Sequencer FIFOs. The corresponding underflow condition can be cleared by writing a 1 to the relevant bit position.

ADC Underflow Status (ADCUSTAT)

UV0

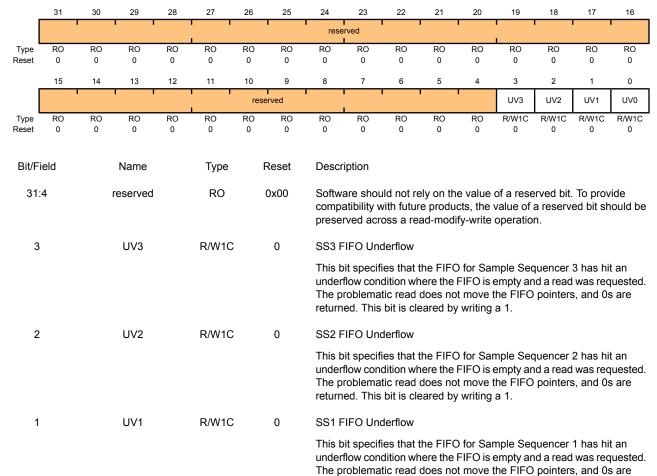
0

R/W1C

0

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x018

Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



This bit specifies that the FIFO for Sample Sequencer 0 has hit an underflow condition where the FIFO is empty and a read was requested. The problematic read does not move the FIFO pointers, and 0s are returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

returned. This bit is cleared by writing a 1.

SS0 FIFO Underflow

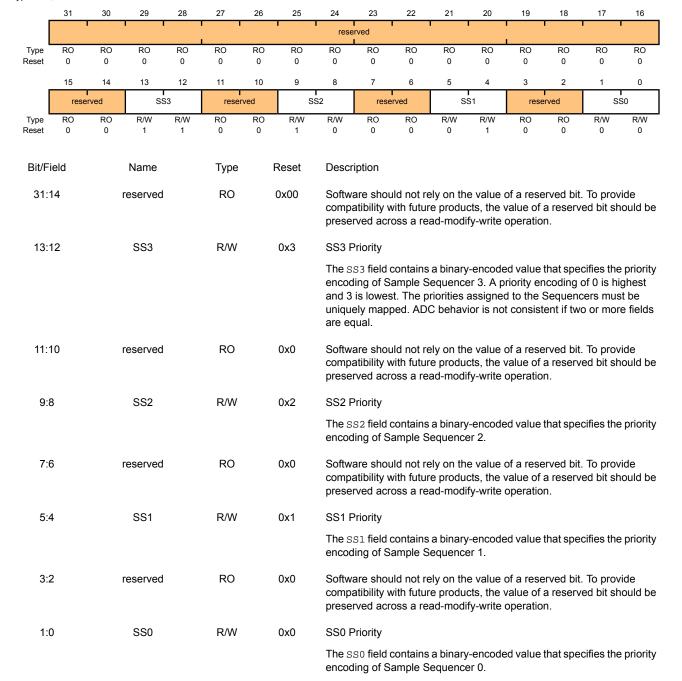
### Register 8: ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI), offset 0x020

This register sets the priority for each of the Sample Sequencers. Out of reset, Sequencer 0 has the highest priority, and sample sequence 3 has the lowest priority. When reconfiguring sequence priorities, each sequence must have a unique priority or the ADC behavior is inconsistent.

#### ADC Sample Sequencer Priority (ADCSSPRI)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x020

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.3210

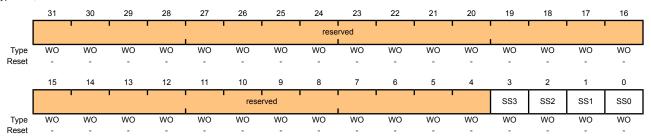


### Register 9: ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI), offset 0x028

This register provides a mechanism for application software to initiate sampling in the Sample Sequencers. Sample sequences can be initiated individually or in any combination. When multiple sequences are triggered simultaneously, the priority encodings in **ADCSSPRI** dictate execution order.

ADC Processor Sample Sequence Initiate (ADCPSSI)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x028 Type WO, reset -



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	WO	-	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	SS3	WO	-	SS3 Initiate
				Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 3, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
2	SS2	WO	-	SS2 Initiate
				Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 2, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
1	SS1	WO	-	SS1 Initiate
				Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 1, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the <b>ADCACTSS</b> register.
0	SS0	WO	-	SS0 Initiate
				Only a write by software is valid: a read of the register returns no

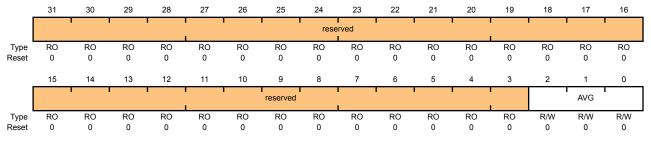
Only a write by software is valid; a read of the register returns no meaningful data. When set by software, sampling is triggered on Sample Sequencer 0, assuming the Sequencer is enabled in the **ADCACTSS** register.

## Register 10: ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC), offset 0x030

This register controls the amount of hardware averaging applied to conversion results. The final conversion result stored in the FIFO is averaged from  $2^{\text{AVG}}$  consecutive ADC samples at the specified ADC speed. If AVG is 0, the sample is passed directly through without any averaging. If AVG=6, then 64 consecutive ADC samples are averaged to generate one result in the sequencer FIFO. An AVG = 7 provides unpredictable results.

#### ADC Sample Averaging Control (ADCSAC)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x030 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2:0	AVG	R/W	0x0	Hardware Averaging Control

Specifies the amount of hardware averaging that will be applied to ADC samples. The AVG field can be any value between 0 and 6. Entering a value of 7 creates unpredictable results.

Value	Description
0x0	No hardware oversampling
0x1	2x hardware oversampling
0x2	4x hardware oversampling
0x3	8x hardware oversampling
0x4	16x hardware oversampling
0x5	32x hardware oversampling
0x6	64x hardware oversampling
0x7	Reserved

17

16

18

### Register 11: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0), offset 0x040

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 0.

23

22

21

20

This register is 32-bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

24

25

26

#### ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 0 (ADCSSMUX0)

28

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x040 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

31

reserv		erved	MU	MUX7		reserved		MUX6		reserved		JX5	reserved		MUX4	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	rese	erved	ML	IX3	rese	rved	MU	JX2	rese	erved	MUX1		reserved		MUX0	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0
Reset	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
Bit/Fi	eld	Name			Туре	F	Reset	Descr	ription							
31:30			reserved				0	comp	ftware should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide npatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be served across a read-modify-write operation.							
29:2	28		MUX7		R/W		0	8th Sa	ample In	put Sele	ct					
								The MUX7 field is used during the eighth sample of a seque with the Sample Sequencer. It specifies which of the ana sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion. The value set the corresponding pin, for example, a value of 1 indicate: ADC1.					nalog inp et here ir	alog inputs is et here indicates		
27:2	27:26		reserved				0	comp	atibility v	hould not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide ty with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be across a read-modify-write operation.						
25:2	24		MUX6		R/W		0	7th Sa	ample In	put Sele	ct					
									The MUX6 field is used during the seventh sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.							
23:2	22		reserved		RO		0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								
21:2	20		MUX5		R/W		0	6th Sample Input Select								
								The ${\tt MUX5}$ field is used during the sixth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.								
19:1	18		reserved				0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.								

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
17:16	MUX4	R/W	0	5th Sample Input Select
				The $\mathtt{MUX4}$ field is used during the fifth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
15:14	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13:12	MUX3	R/W	0	4th Sample Input Select
				The MUX3 field is used during the fourth sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
11:10	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
9:8	MUX2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Input Select
				The MUX2 field is used during the third sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
7:6	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:4	MUX1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Input Select
				The $\mathtt{MUX1}$ field is used during the second sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.
3:2	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1:0	MUX0	R/W	0	1st Sample Input Select
				The MUX0 field is used during the first sample of a sequence executed with the Sample Sequencer and specifies which of the analog inputs is sampled for the analog-to-digital conversion.

## Register 12: ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0), offset 0x044

This register contains the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequence 0. When configuring a sample sequence, the END bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between.

This register is 32-bits wide and contains information for eight possible samples.

#### ADC Sample Sequence Control 0 (ADCSSCTL0)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

ype R/W	l, reset 0	x0000.00	00															
_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16		
	TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4		
Type Reset	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0		
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0		
Type Reset	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0		
Bit/F	ield		Name		Туре	F	Reset	Description										
3	1	TS7 R/W 0							ample Te	emp Sen	sor Sele	ect						
								and spenso	pecifies	the inpu . Otherv	uring the t source vise, the	of the sa	ample. I	f set, the	temper	ature		
30	)		IE7		R/W		0	8th Sample Interrupt Enable										
					The IE7 bit is used during the eighth sample of the sample and specifies whether the raw interrupt signal (INR0 bit) is the end of the sample's conversion. If the MASK0 bit in the register is set, the interrupt is promoted to a controller-leve When this bit is set, the raw interrupt is asserted, otherwis is legal to have multiple samples within a sequence general							it) is asset the <b>ADC</b> level interwise it is	erted at CIM errupt.					
29	9		END7		R/W		0	8th Sample is End of Sequence										
								possible after to even the EN which	ole to end he samp though the ND bit so	d the secole containe fields mewher a singl	s that this quence o ining a s may be i re within le sample	on any sa et END a non-zero the sequ	ample po are not r b. It is recuence. (\$	osition. S equeste quired th Sample	Samples d for con at softwa Sequenc	defined eversion are write cer 3,		
								Setting this bit indicates that this sample is the last in the sequence.										
28	3		D7		R/W		0	8th Sa	ample Di	ff Input	Select							
								The co "i", wh does	orrespon	nding <b>AD</b> paired ir a differ	at the ar OCSSMU nputs are ential op	IXx nibb e "2i and	le must l 2i+1". 7	oe set to he temp	the pair perature	number sensor		
27	7		TS6		R/W		0	7th Sa	ample Te	emp Sen	nsor Sele	ect						
								Same	definitio	n as TS	7 but us	ed durin	g the se	venth sa	ample.			

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
26	IE6	R/W	0	7th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the seventh sample.
25	END6	R/W	0	7th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the seventh sample.
24	D6	R/W	0	7th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the seventh sample.
23	TS5	R/W	0	6th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the sixth sample.
22	IE5	R/W	0	6th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the sixth sample.
21	END5	R/W	0	6th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the sixth sample.
20	D5	R/W	0	6th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the sixth sample.
19	TS4	R/W	0	5th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fifth sample.
18	IE4	R/W	0	5th Sample Interrupt Enable Same definition as IE7 but used during the fifth sample.
17	END4	R/W	0	5th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fifth sample.
16	D4	R/W	0	5th Sample Diff Input Select  Same definition as D7 but used during the fifth sample.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable  Same definition as IE7 but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence Same definition as END7 but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select Same definition as D7 but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select Same definition as TS7 but used during the third sample.

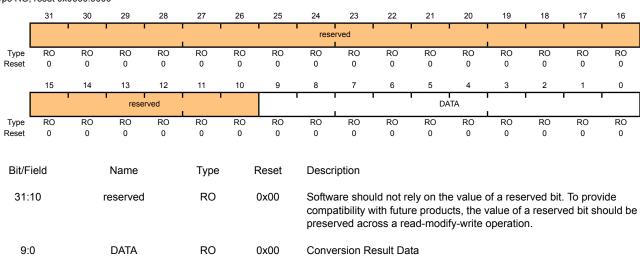
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as END7 but used during the third sample.
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as D7 but used during the third sample.
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the second sample.
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as ${\tt END7}$ but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as ${\tt D7}$ but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as ${\tt END7}$ but used during the first sample.
				Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as $\mbox{D7}$ but used during the first sample.

Register 13: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0), offset 0x048 Register 14: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 1 (ADCSSFIFO1), offset 0x068 Register 15: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 2 (ADCSSFIFO2), offset 0x088 Register 16: ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 3 (ADCSSFIFO3), offset 0x0A8

This register contains the conversion results for samples collected with the Sample Sequencer (the ADCSSFIFO0 register is used for Sample Sequencer 0, ADCSSFIFO1 for Sequencer 1, ADCSSFIFO2 for Sequencer 2, and ADCSSFIFO3 for Sequencer 3). Reads of this register return conversion result data in the order sample 0, sample 1, and so on, until the FIFO is empty. If the FIFO is not properly handled by software, overflow and underflow conditions are registered in the ADCOSTAT and ADCUSTAT registers.

ADC Sample Sequence Result FIFO 0 (ADCSSFIFO0)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x048 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Register 17: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0), offset 0x04C

Register 18: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 1 Status (ADCSSFSTAT1), offset 0x06C

Register 19: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 2 Status (ADCSSFSTAT2), offset 0x08C

## Register 20: ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 3 Status (ADCSSFSTAT3), offset 0x0AC

This register provides a window into the Sample Sequencer, providing full/empty status information as well as the positions of the head and tail pointers. The reset value of 0x100 indicates an empty FIFO. The **ADCSSFSTAT0** register provides status on FIFO, **ADCSSFSTAT1** on FIFO1, **ADCSSFSTAT2** on FIFO2, and **ADCSSFSTAT3** on FIFO3.

#### ADC Sample Sequence FIFO 0 Status (ADCSSFSTAT0)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x04C Type RO, reset 0x0000.0100

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
								rese	rved								
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
L		reserved	1	FULL		reserved	1	EMPTY	·	HP		ı			TR	'	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 1	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	
Neset	O	U	U	U	U	U	U	'	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	
Bit/Fi	eld		Name		Туре		Reset	Description									
					.,,,,												
31:1	13	reserved			RO		0x00					e value o					
									•		•	cts, the \ fy-write (			ed bit sh	ould be	
								preser	veu aci	033 a 16	au-moui	ry-write (	operation	1.			
12			FULL		RO		0	FIFO I	Full								
								When	set, indi	icates th	at the F	IFO is cu	urrently f	ull.			
													-				
11:	9	r	reserved	l	RO		0x00		oftware should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide ompatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be								
									•		•	cts, the \ fy-write (			ea bit sr	iouid be	
								p. 555.				.,	op 0. a o.	••			
8			EMPTY		RO		1	FIFO I	Empty								
								When	set, indi	icates th	at the F	IFO is cu	urrently e	empty.			
	_																
7:4	1		HPTR		RO		0x00	FIFO	Head Po	ointer							
									This field contains the current "head" pointer index for the FIFO, that is,								
								the ne	xt entry								
3:0	3:0 TPTR RO 0x00						0x00	FIFO Tail Pointer									
								This fi	eld cont	ains the	current	"tail" poi	nter inde	x for the	e FIFO,	that is,	
										to be re		•			,	•	

#### Register 21: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1), offset 0x060

### Register 22: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 2 (ADCSSMUX2), offset 0x080

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. These registers are 16-bits wide and contain information for four possible samples. See the ADCSSMUX0 register on page 243 for detailed bit descriptions.

ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 1 (ADCSSMUX1)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x060 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	1		' '				,	rese	erved		'	1			•	'
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved		михз		reserved		MUX2		reserved		MUX1		reserved		MUX0	'
Type Reset	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0
Reset	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
Bit/F	iald	Mana			Tuno		Dooot	Daga	intion							
BIVE	ieia		Name		Туре		Reset	Description								
31:	15	reserved			RO		0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide								
													value of a		ed bit sh	ould be
								prese	rved acro	oss a re	au-moui	ry-write	operatior	1.		
14:12		MUX3			R/W		0	4th Sa	4th Sample Input Select							
44					<b>DO</b>		0	0 - 6		l -l 4	-1		- <b>6</b>		<b>T</b>	
11			reserved		RO		0						of a rese value of a			
													operation			
10:8			MUX2		R/W		0	2rd C	ample Inj	out Colo	not.					
10.	10:8		WONZ				U	Siu S	ample im	put Sele	eci.					
7		reserved			RO		0						of a rese			
													value of a		ed bit sh	ould be
								prese	rveu acro	oss a re	au-moui	iy-write	operatior	1.		
6:4	6:4		MUX1		R/W		0	2nd S	2nd Sample Input Select							
2					DO		0	C-#		l al .a. a. b. a.	-1 41-		-f	سائط لمصيب	T	دادا.
3			reserved		RO		0						of a rese value of a			
													operation			
2:0	n		MUX0		R/W		0	10t C	ample lar	out Colo	ot.					
2:0	J		MOVO		K/VV		U	181 58	ample Inp	out Sele	:Cl					

# Register 23: ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1), offset 0x064 Register 24: ADC Sample Sequence Control 2 (ADCSSCTL2), offset 0x084

These registers contain the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 1 or 2. When configuring a sample sequence, the END bit must be set at some point, whether it be after the first sample, last sample, or any sample in between. This register is 16-bits wide and contains information for four possible samples. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 245 for detailed bit descriptions.

TS1

R/W

IE1

R/W

END1

R/W

Same definition as D7 but used during the third sample.

R/W

TS0

R/W

IE0

R/W

END0

R/W

D0

R/W

#### ADC Sample Sequence Control 1 (ADCSSCTL1)

END3

R/W

R/W

TS2

R/W

IE2

R/W

END2

R/W

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x064 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

TS3

R/W

Type

IE3

R/W

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				1			1	rese	rved				1			1
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

R/W

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15	TS3	R/W	0	4th Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the fourth sample.
14	IE3	R/W	0	4th Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the fourth sample.
13	END3	R/W	0	4th Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as ${\tt END7}$ but used during the fourth sample.
12	D3	R/W	0	4th Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as ${\tt D7}$ but used during the fourth sample.
11	TS2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the third sample.
10	IE2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the third sample.
9	END2	R/W	0	3rd Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as END7 but used during the third sample.
8	D2	R/W	0	3rd Sample Diff Input Select

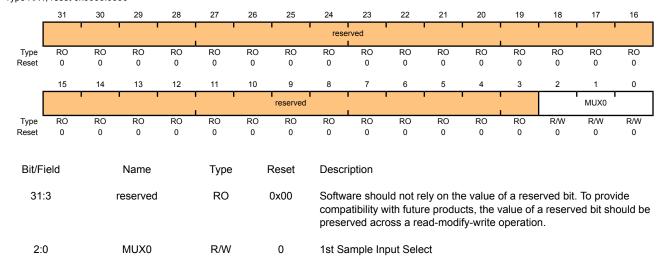
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
7	TS1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the second sample.
6	IE1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the second sample.
5	END1	R/W	0	2nd Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as $\mathtt{END7}$ but used during the second sample.
4	D1	R/W	0	2nd Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as ${\tt D7}$ but used during the second sample.
3	TS0	R/W	0	1st Sample Temp Sensor Select
				Same definition as ${\tt TS7}$ but used during the first sample.
2	IE0	R/W	0	1st Sample Interrupt Enable
				Same definition as IE7 but used during the first sample.
1	END0	R/W	0	1st Sample is End of Sequence
				Same definition as $\mathtt{END7}$ but used during the first sample.
				Since this sequencer has only one entry, this bit must be set.
0	D0	R/W	0	1st Sample Diff Input Select
				Same definition as $\mathtt{D7}$ but used during the first sample.

# Register 25: ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3), offset 0x0A0

This register defines the analog input configuration for each sample in a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 3. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSMUX0** register on page 243 for detailed bit descriptions.

ADC Sample Sequence Input Multiplexer Select 3 (ADCSSMUX3)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x0A0 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



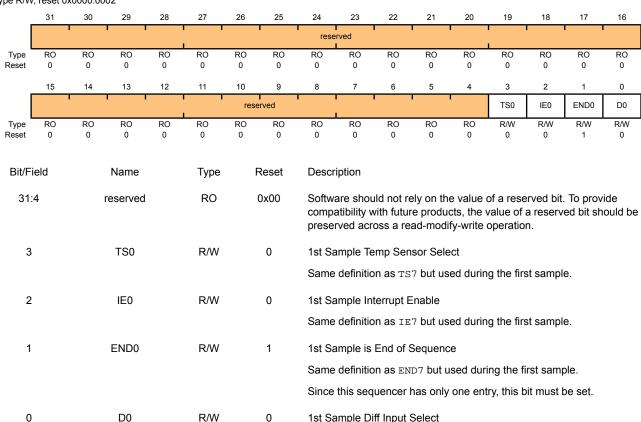
# Register 26: ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3), offset 0x0A4

This register contains the configuration information for each sample for a sequence executed with Sample Sequencer 3. The END bit is always set since there is only one sample in this sequencer. This register is 4-bits wide and contains information for one possible sample. See the **ADCSSCTL0** register on page 245 for detailed bit descriptions.

#### ADC Sample Sequence Control 3 (ADCSSCTL3)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x0A4

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0002



Same definition as D7 but used during the first sample.

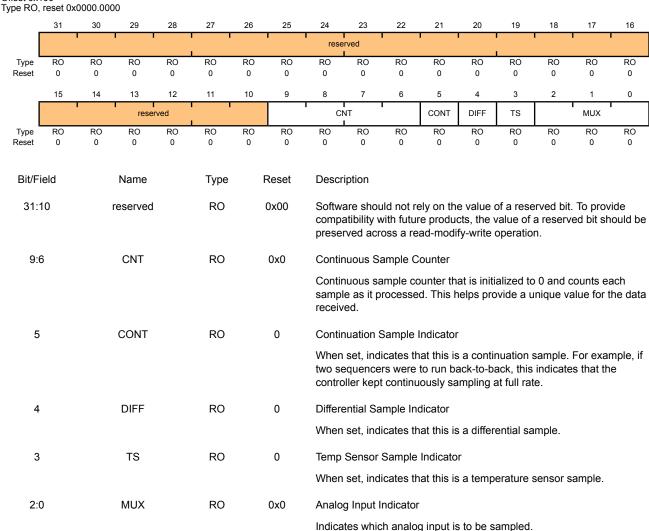
# Register 27: ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB), offset 0x100

This register provides loopback operation within the digital logic of the ADC, which can be useful in debugging software without having to provide actual analog stimulus. This test mode is entered by writing a value of 0x0000.0001 to this register. When data is read from the FIFO in loopback mode, the read-only portion of this register is returned.

#### Read-Only Register

ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)

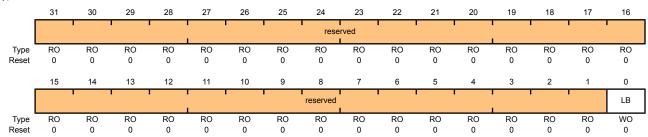
Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x100



#### **Write-Only Register**

ADC Test Mode Loopback (ADCTMLB)

Base 0x4003.8000 Offset 0x100 Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	LB	WO	0	Loopback Mode Enable

When set, forces a loopback within the digital block to provide information on input and unique numbering.

The 10-bit loopback data is defined as shown in the read for bits 9:0 above.

# 12 Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UARTs)

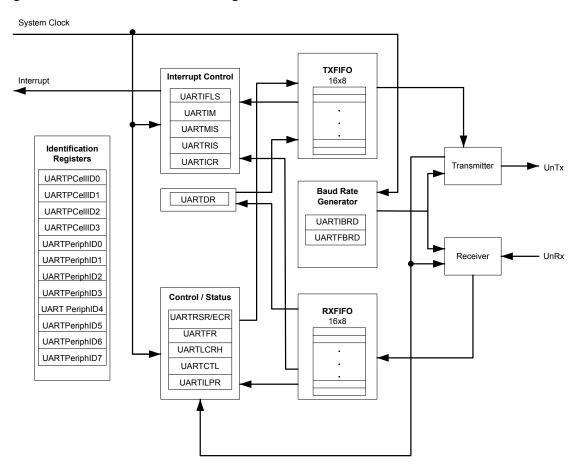
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) provides fully programmable, 16C550-type serial interface characteristics. The LM3S817 controller is equipped with two UART modules.

Each UART has the following features:

- Separate transmit and receive FIFOs
- Programmable FIFO length, including 1-byte deep operation providing conventional double-buffered interface
- FIFO trigger levels of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4, and 7/8
- Programmable baud-rate generator allowing rates up to 3.125 Mbps
- Standard asynchronous communication bits for start, stop, and parity
- False start bit detection
- Line-break generation and detection
- Fully programmable serial interface characteristics:
  - 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits
  - Even, odd, stick, or no-parity bit generation/detection
  - 1 or 2 stop bit generation

# 12.1 Block Diagram

Figure 12-1. UART Module Block Diagram



# 12.2 Functional Description

Each Stellaris<sup>®</sup> UART performs the functions of parallel-to-serial and serial-to-parallel conversions. It is similar in functionality to a 16C550 UART, but is not register compatible.

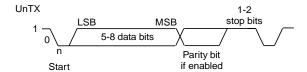
The UART is configured for transmit and/or receive via the TXE and RXE bits of the **UART Control** (**UARTCTL**) register (see page 274). Transmit and receive are both enabled out of reset. Before any control registers are programmed, the UART must be disabled by clearing the UARTEN bit in **UARTCTL**. If the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

# 12.2.1 Transmit/Receive Logic

The transmit logic performs parallel-to-serial conversion on the data read from the transmit FIFO. The control logic outputs the serial bit stream beginning with a start bit, and followed by the data bits (LSB first), parity bit, and the stop bits according to the programmed configuration in the control registers. See Figure 12-2 on page 259 for details.

The receive logic performs serial-to-parallel conversion on the received bit stream after a valid start pulse has been detected. Overrun, parity, frame error checking, and line-break detection are also performed, and their status accompanies the data that is written to the receive FIFO.

Figure 12-2. UART Character Frame



#### 12.2.2 Baud-Rate Generation

The baud-rate divisor is a 22-bit number consisting of a 16-bit integer and a 6-bit fractional part. The number formed by these two values is used by the baud-rate generator to determine the bit period. Having a fractional baud-rate divider allows the UART to generate all the standard baud rates.

The 16-bit integer is loaded through the **UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)** register (see page 270) and the 6-bit fractional part is loaded with the **UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)** register (see page 271). The baud-rate divisor (BRD) has the following relationship to the system clock (where *BRDI* is the integer part of the *BRD* and *BRDF* is the fractional part, separated by a decimal place.):

```
BRD = BRDI + BRDF = SysClk / (16 * Baud Rate)
```

The 6-bit fractional number (that is to be loaded into the DIVFRAC bit field in the **UARTFBRD** register) can be calculated by taking the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor, multiplying it by 64, and adding 0.5 to account for rounding errors:

```
UARTFBRD[DIVFRAC] = integer(BRDF * 64 + 0.5)
```

The UART generates an internal baud-rate reference clock at 16x the baud-rate (referred to as Baud16). This reference clock is divided by 16 to generate the transmit clock, and is used for error detection during receive operations.

Along with the **UART Line Control**, **High Byte (UARTLCRH)** register (see page 272), the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers form an internal 30-bit register. This internal register is only updated when a write operation to **UARTLCRH** is performed, so any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register for the changes to take effect.

To update the baud-rate registers, there are four possible sequences:

- UARTIBRD write, UARTFBRD write, and UARTLCRH write
- UARTFBRD write. UARTIBRD write. and UARTLCRH write
- UARTIBRD write and UARTLCRH write
- UARTFBRD write and UARTLCRH write

#### 12.2.3 Data Transmission

Data received or transmitted is stored in two 16-byte FIFOs, though the receive FIFO has an extra four bits per character for status information. For transmission, data is written into the transmit FIFO. If the UART is enabled, it causes a data frame to start transmitting with the parameters indicated in the **UARTLCRH** register. Data continues to be transmitted until there is no data left in the transmit FIFO. The BUSY bit in the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 268) is asserted as soon as data is written to the transmit FIFO (that is, if the FIFO is non-empty) and remains asserted while data is being transmitted. The BUSY bit is negated only when the transmit FIFO is empty, and the last character has been transmitted from the shift register, including the stop bits. The UART can indicate that it is busy even though the UART may no longer be enabled.

When the receiver is idle (the UnRx is continuously 1) and the data input goes Low (a start bit has been received), the receive counter begins running and data is sampled on the eighth cycle of Baud16 (described in "Transmit/Receive Logic" on page 258).

The start bit is valid if UnRx is still low on the eighth cycle of Baud16, otherwise a false start bit is detected and it is ignored. Start bit errors can be viewed in the **UART Receive Status (UARTRSR)** register (see page 266). If the start bit was valid, successive data bits are sampled on every 16th cycle of Baud16 (that is, one bit period later) according to the programmed length of the data characters. The parity bit is then checked if parity mode was enabled. Data length and parity are defined in the **UARTLCRH** register.

Lastly, a valid stop bit is confirmed if UnRx is High, otherwise a framing error has occurred. When a full word is received, the data is stored in the receive FIFO, with any error bits associated with that word.

#### 12.2.4 FIFO Operation

The UART has two 16-entry FIFOs; one for transmit and one for receive. Both FIFOs are accessed via the **UART Data (UARTDR)** register (see page 264). Read operations of the **UARTDR** register return a 12-bit value consisting of 8 data bits and 4 error flags while write operations place 8-bit data in the transmit FIFO.

Out of reset, both FIFOs are disabled and act as 1-byte-deep holding registers. The FIFOs are enabled by setting the FEN bit in **UARTLCRH** (page 272).

FIFO status can be monitored via the **UART Flag (UARTFR)** register (see page 268) and the **UART Receive Status (UARTRSR)** register. Hardware monitors empty, full and overrun conditions. The **UARTFR** register contains empty and full flags (TXFE, TXFF, RXFE, and RXFF bits) and the **UARTRSR** register shows overrun status via the OE bit.

The trigger points at which the FIFOs generate interrupts is controlled via the **UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)** register (see page 275). Both FIFOs can be individually configured to trigger interrupts at different levels. Available configurations include 1/8, ½, ½, ¾, and 7/8. For example, if the ¼ option is selected for the receive FIFO, the UART generates a receive interrupt after 4 data bytes are received. Out of reset, both FIFOs are configured to trigger an interrupt at the ½ mark.

### 12.2.5 Interrupts

The UART can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Overrun Error
- Break Error

- Parity Error
- Framing Error
- Receive Timeout
- Transmit (when condition defined in the TXIFLSEL bit in the UARTIFLS register is met)
- Receive (when condition defined in the RXIFLSEL bit in the UARTIFLS register is met)

All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the UART can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. Software can service multiple interrupt events in a single interrupt service routine by reading the **UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)** register (see page 280).

The interrupt events that can trigger a controller-level interrupt are defined in the **UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM**) register (see page 277) by setting the corresponding IM bit to 1. If interrupts are not used, the raw interrupt status is always visible via the **UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)** register (see page 279).

Interrupts are always cleared (for both the **UARTMIS** and **UARTRIS** registers) by setting the corresponding bit in the **UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)** register (see page 281).

The receive timeout interrupt is asserted when the receive FIFO is not empty, and no further data is received over a 32-bit period. The receive timeout interrupt is cleared either when the FIFO becomes empty through reading all the data (or by reading the holding register), or when a 1 is written to the corresponding bit in the **UARTICR** register.

### 12.2.6 Loopback Operation

The UART can be placed into an internal loopback mode for diagnostic or debug work. This is accomplished by setting the LBE bit in the **UARTCTL** register (see page 274). In loopback mode, data transmitted on UnTx is received on the UnRx input.

# 12.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the UARTs, the peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the <code>UARTO</code> or <code>UART1</code> bits in the RCGC1 register.

This section discusses the steps that are required for using a UART module. For this example, the system clock is assumed to be 20 MHz and the desired UART configuration is:

- 115200 baud rate
- Data length of 8 bits
- One stop bit
- No parity
- FIFOs disabled
- No interrupts

The first thing to consider when programming the UART is the baud-rate divisor (BRD), since the **UARTIBRD** and **UARTFBRD** registers must be written before the **UARTLCRH** register. Using the equation described in "Baud-Rate Generation" on page 259, the BRD can be calculated:

```
BRD = 20,000,000 / (16 * 115,200) = 10.8507
```

which means that the DIVINT field of the **UARTIBRD** register (see page 270) should be set to 10. The value to be loaded into the **UARTFBRD** register (see page 271) is calculated by the equation:

```
UARTFBRD[DIVFRAC] = integer(0.8507 * 64 + 0.5) = 54
```

With the BRD values in hand, the UART configuration is written to the module in the following order:

- 1. Disable the UART by clearing the UARTEN bit in the UARTCTL register.
- 2. Write the integer portion of the BRD to the **UARTIBRD** register.
- 3. Write the fractional portion of the BRD to the **UARTFBRD** register.
- **4.** Write the desired serial parameters to the **UARTLCRH** register (in this case, a value of 0x0000.0060).
- 5. Enable the UART by setting the UARTEN bit in the **UARTCTL** register.

# 12.4 Register Map

Table 12-1 on page 262 lists the UART registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that UART's base address:

UART0: 0x4000.C000

UART1: 0x4000.D000

Note: The UART must be disabled (see the UARTEN bit in the UARTCTL register on page 274) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed. When the UART is disabled during a TX or RX operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

Table 12-1. UART Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	UARTDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Data	264
0x004	UARTRSR/UARTECR	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Receive Status/Error Clear	266
0x018	UARTFR	RO	0x0000.0090	UART Flag	268
0x024	UARTIBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor	270
0x028	UARTFBRD	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor	271
0x02C	UARTLCRH	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Line Control	272
0x030	UARTCTL	R/W	0x0000.0300	UART Control	274
0x034	UARTIFLS	R/W	0x0000.0012	UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select	275
0x038	UARTIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Mask	277
0x03C	UARTRIS	RO	0x0000.000F	UART Raw Interrupt Status	279
0x040	UARTMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Masked Interrupt Status	280

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x044	UARTICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	UART Interrupt Clear	281
0xFD0	UARTPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 4	283
0xFD4	UARTPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 5	284
0xFD8	UARTPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 6	285
0xFDC	UARTPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 7	286
0xFE0	UARTPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0011	UART Peripheral Identification 0	287
0xFE4	UARTPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	UART Peripheral Identification 1	288
0xFE8	UARTPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	UART Peripheral Identification 2	289
0xFEC	UARTPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	UART Peripheral Identification 3	290
0xFF0	UARTPCellID0	RO	0x0000.000D	UART PrimeCell Identification 0	291
0xFF4	UARTPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	UART PrimeCell Identification 1	292
0xFF8	UARTPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	UART PrimeCell Identification 2	293
0xFFC	UARTPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	UART PrimeCell Identification 3	294

# 12.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the UART registers, in numerical order by address offset.

# Register 1: UART Data (UARTDR), offset 0x000

This register is the data register (the interface to the FIFOs).

When FIFOs are enabled, data written to this location is pushed onto the transmit FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, data is stored in the transmitter holding register (the bottom word of the transmit FIFO). A write to this register initiates a transmission from the UART.

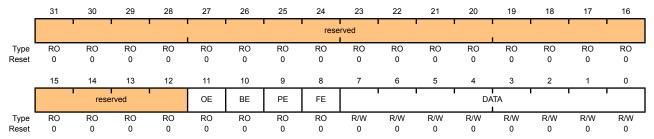
For received data, if the FIFO is enabled, the data byte and the 4-bit status (break, frame, parity, and overrun) is pushed onto the 12-bit wide receive FIFO. If FIFOs are disabled, the data byte and status are stored in the receiving holding register (the bottom word of the receive FIFO). The received data can be retrieved by reading this register.

#### **UART Data (UARTDR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11	OE	RO	0	UART Overrun Error  The OE values are defined as follows:  Value Description  0 There has been no data loss due to a FIFO overrun.  1 New data was received when the FIFO was full, resulting in data loss.
10	BE	RO	0	UART Break Error

This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the receive data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits).

In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the received data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
9	PE	RO	0	UART Parity Error
				This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.
				In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.
8	FE	RO	0	UART Framing Error
				This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1).
7:0	DATA	R/W	0	Data Transmitted or Received
				When written, the data that is to be transmitted via the UART. When read, the data that was received by the UART.

# Register 2: UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR), offset 0x004

The UARTRSR/UARTECR register is the receive status register/error clear register.

In addition to the **UARTDR** register, receive status can also be read from the **UARTRSR** register. If the status is read from this register, then the status information corresponds to the entry read from **UARTDR** prior to reading **UARTRSR**. The status information for overrun is set immediately when an overrun condition occurs.

The **UARTRSR** register cannot be written.

Type

RO

Reset

0

A write of any value to the **UARTECR** register clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun errors. All the bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

#### Read-Only Receive Status (UARTRSR) Register

Name

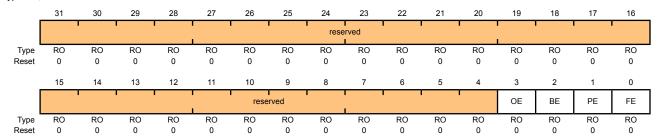
reserved

UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x004 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

Bit/Field

31:4



Description

				compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	OE	RO	0	UART Overrun Error
				When this bit is set to 1, data is received and the FIFO is already full. This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b> .
				The FIFO contents remain valid since no further data is written when the FIFO is full, only the contents of the shift register are overwritten. The CPU must now read the data in order to empty the FIFO.
2	BE	RO	0	UART Break Error

This bit is set to 1 when a break condition is detected, indicating that the received data input was held Low for longer than a full-word transmission time (defined as start, data, parity, and stop bits).

Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide

This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to **UARTECR**.

In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO. When a break occurs, only one 0 character is loaded into the FIFO. The next character is only enabled after the receive data input goes to a 1 (marking state) and the next valid start bit is received.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	PE	RO	0	UART Parity Error
				This bit is set to 1 when the parity of the received data character does not match the parity defined by bits 2 and 7 of the <b>UARTLCRH</b> register.
				This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to <b>UARTECR</b> .
0	FE	RO	0	UART Framing Error
				This bit is set to 1 when the received character does not have a valid

stop bit (a valid stop bit is 1).

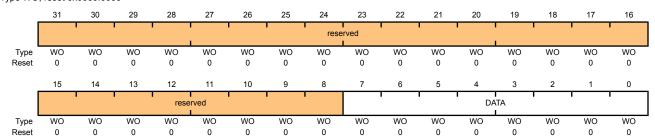
This bit is cleared to 0 by a write to **UARTECR**.

In FIFO mode, this error is associated with the character at the top of the FIFO.

#### Write-Only Error Clear (UARTECR) Register

UART Receive Status/Error Clear (UARTRSR/UARTECR)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x004 Type WO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	WO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	DATA	WO	0	Error Clear

A write to this register of any data clears the framing, parity, break, and overrun flags.

# Register 3: UART Flag (UARTFR), offset 0x018

The UARTFR register is the flag register. After reset, the TXFF, RXFF, and BUSY bits are 0, and TXFE and RXFE bits are 1.

#### **UART Flag (UARTFR)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x018

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0090

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		'	'	'	1			rese	rved I						'	
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		'		rese	rved I			'	TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY		reserved	
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7	TXFE	RO	1	UART Transmit FIFO Empty
				The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the ${\tt FEN}$ bit in the ${\tt UARTLCRH}$ register.
				If the FIFO is disabled (FEN is 0), this bit is set when the transmit holding register is empty.
				If the FIFO is enabled (FEN is 1), this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is empty.
6	RXFF	RO	0	UART Receive FIFO Full
				The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the ${\tt FEN}$ bit in the ${\tt UARTLCRH}$ register.
				If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is full.
				If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is full.
5	TXFF	RO	0	UART Transmit FIFO Full
				The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the ${\tt FEN}$ bit in the ${\tt UARTLCRH}$ register.

If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the transmit holding register is full.

If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the transmit FIFO is full.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
4	RXFE	RO	1	UART Receive FIFO Empty
				The meaning of this bit depends on the state of the ${\tt FEN}$ bit in the ${\tt UARTLCRH}$ register.
				If the FIFO is disabled, this bit is set when the receive holding register is empty.
				If the FIFO is enabled, this bit is set when the receive FIFO is empty.
3	BUSY	RO	0	UART Busy
				When this bit is 1, the UART is busy transmitting data. This bit remains set until the complete byte, including all stop bits, has been sent from the shift register.
				This bit is set as soon as the transmit FIFO becomes non-empty (regardless of whether UART is enabled).
2:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

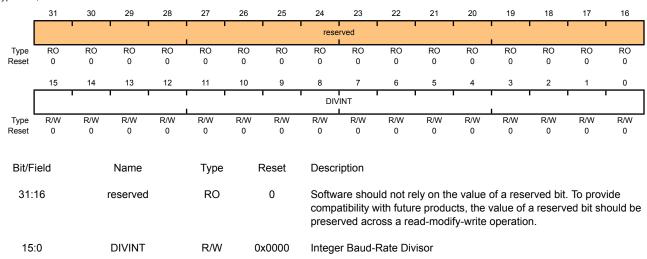
# Register 4: UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD), offset 0x024

The **UARTIBRD** register is the integer part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. The minimum possible divide ratio is 1 (when **UARTIBRD**=0), in which case the **UARTFBRD** register is ignored. When changing the **UARTIBRD** register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See "Baud-Rate Generation" on page 259 for configuration details.

#### UART Integer Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTIBRD)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x024

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



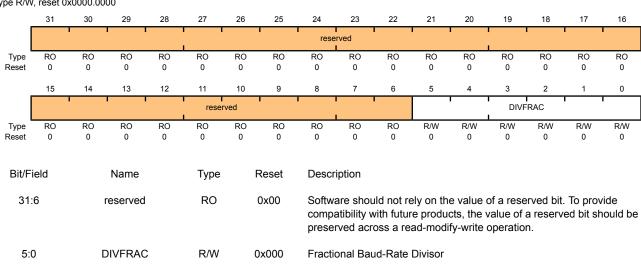
# Register 5: UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD), offset 0x028

The **UARTFBRD** register is the fractional part of the baud-rate divisor value. All the bits are cleared on reset. When changing the UARTFBRD register, the new value does not take effect until transmission/reception of the current character is complete. Any changes to the baud-rate divisor must be followed by a write to the **UARTLCRH** register. See "Baud-Rate Generation" on page 259 for configuration details.

#### UART Fractional Baud-Rate Divisor (UARTFBRD)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x028

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



# Register 6: UART Line Control (UARTLCRH), offset 0x02C

The **UARTLCRH** register is the line control register. Serial parameters such as data length, parity, and stop bit selection are implemented in this register.

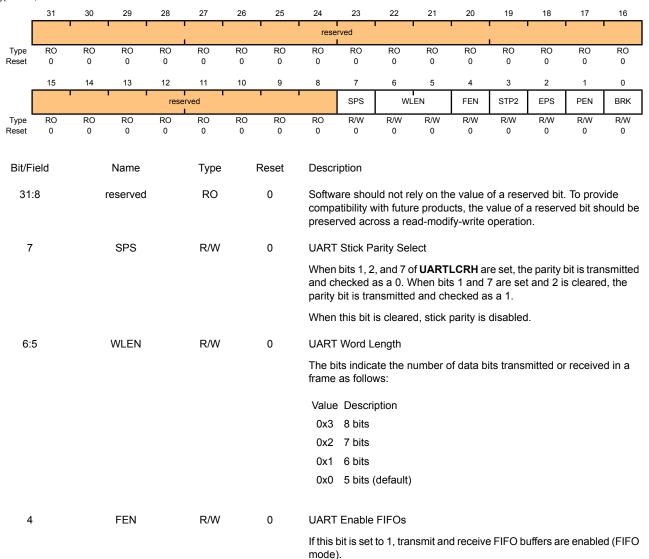
When updating the baud-rate divisor (**UARTIBRD** and/or **UARTIFRD**), the **UARTLCRH** register must also be written. The write strobe for the baud-rate divisor registers is tied to the **UARTLCRH** register.

#### **UART Line Control (UARTLCRH)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x02C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



When cleared to 0, FIFOs are disabled (Character mode). The FIFOs

become 1-byte-deep holding registers.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
3	STP2	R/W	0	UART Two Stop Bits Select
				If this bit is set to 1, two stop bits are transmitted at the end of a frame. The receive logic does not check for two stop bits being received.
2	EPS	R/W	0	UART Even Parity Select
				If this bit is set to 1, even parity generation and checking is performed during transmission and reception, which checks for an even number of 1s in data and parity bits.
				When cleared to 0, then odd parity is performed, which checks for an odd number of 1s.
				This bit has no effect when parity is disabled by the ${\tt PEN}$ bit.
1	PEN	R/W	0	UART Parity Enable
				If this bit is set to 1, parity checking and generation is enabled; otherwise, parity is disabled and no parity bit is added to the data frame.
0	BRK	R/W	0	UART Send Break
				If this bit is set to 1, a Low level is continually output on the ${\tt UnTX}$ output, after completing transmission of the current character. For the proper execution of the break command, the software must set this bit for at least two frames (character periods). For normal use, this bit must be cleared to 0.

#### Register 7: UART Control (UARTCTL), offset 0x030

The **UARTCTL** register is the control register. All the bits are cleared on reset except for the Transmit Enable (TXE) and Receive Enable (RXE) bits, which are set to 1.

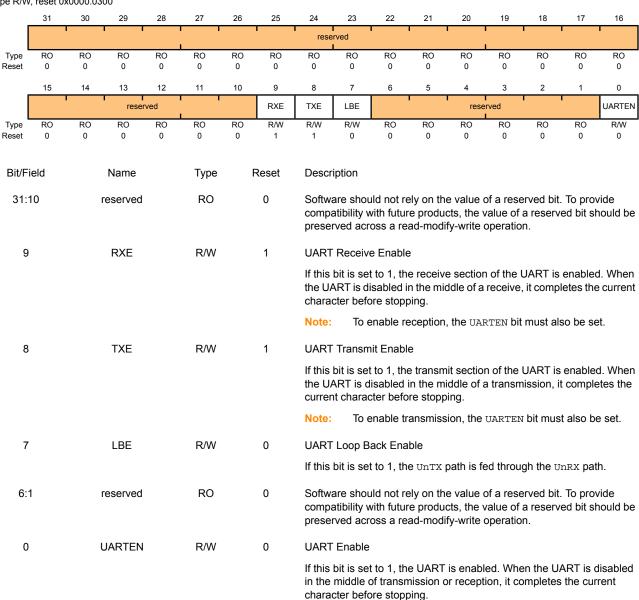
To enable the UART module, the UARTEN bit must be set to 1. If software requires a configuration change in the module, the UARTEN bit must be cleared before the configuration changes are written. If the UART is disabled during a transmit or receive operation, the current transaction is completed prior to the UART stopping.

#### **UART Control (UARTCTL)**

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x030

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0300



#### Register 8: UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS), offset 0x034

The **UARTIFLS** register is the interrupt FIFO level select register. You can use this register to define the FIFO level at which the TXRIS and RXRIS bits in the UARTRIS register are triggered.

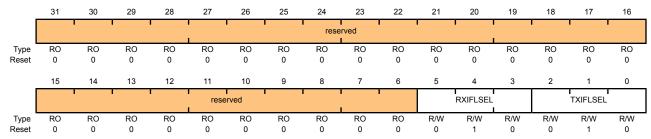
The interrupts are generated based on a transition through a level rather than being based on the level. That is, the interrupts are generated when the fill level progresses through the trigger level. For example, if the receive trigger level is set to the half-way mark, the interrupt is triggered as the module is receiving the 9th character.

Out of reset, the TXIFLSEL and RXIFLSEL bits are configured so that the FIFOs trigger an interrupt at the half-way mark.

#### UART Interrupt FIFO Level Select (UARTIFLS)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x034

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0012



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5:3	RXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Receive Interrupt FIFO Level Select

The trigger points for the receive interrupt are as follows:

Value Description 0x0 RX FIFO ≥ 1/8 full 0x1 RX FIFO ≥ 1/4 full 0x2 RX FIFO ≥ ½ full (default) 0x3 RX FIFO ≥ ¾ full RX FIFO ≥ 7/8 full 0x5-0x7 Reserved

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
2:0	TXIFLSEL	R/W	0x2	UART Transmit Interrupt FIFO Level Select
				The trigger points for the transmit interrupt are as follows:
				Value Description
				0x0 TX FIFO ≤ 1/8 full
				0x1 TX FIFO ≤ ¼ full
				0x2 TX FIFO ≤ ½ full (default)
				0x3 TX FIFO ≤ ¾ full
				0x4 TX FIFO ≤ 7/8 full
				0x5-0x7 Reserved

# Register 9: UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM), offset 0x038

The **UARTIM** register is the interrupt mask set/clear register.

On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. Writing a 1 to a bit allows the corresponding raw interrupt signal to be routed to the interrupt controller. Writing a 0 prevents the raw interrupt signal from being sent to the interrupt controller.

#### UART Interrupt Mask (UARTIM)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x038

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							ı	rese	rved •						'	•
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			reserved			OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM		rese	erved	•
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
Bit/Fi	ield		Name		Туре	F	Reset	Descr	iption							
31:	11		reserved		RO	(	0x00	compa	atibility v	vith futur	e produ	e value o cts, the v fy-write o	alue of	a reserv		
10	)		OEIM		R/W		0	UART	Overru	n Error II	nterrupt	Mask				
								On a i	read, the	current	mask fo	or the OE	Iм inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	е ОЕІМ ir	nterrupt t	o the int	errupt co	ontroller.
9			BEIM		R/W		0	UART	Break B	Error Inte	errupt M	ask				
								On a	read, the	current	mask fo	or the BE	Iм inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	е веім ir	nterrupt t	to the int	errupt co	ontroller.
8			PEIM		R/W		0	UART	Parity E	Error Inte	errupt Ma	ask				
								On a	read, the	current	mask fo	or the PE	Iм inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	е реім ir	nterrupt t	o the int	errupt co	ontroller.
7			FEIM		R/W		0	UART	Framin	g Error li	nterrupt	Mask				
								On a	read, the	current	mask fo	or the FE	Iм inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	e FEIM ir	nterrupt t	to the int	errupt co	ontroller.
6			RTIM		R/W		0	UART	Receive	e Time-C	Out Inter	rupt Mas	sk			
								On a	read, the	current	mask fo	or the RT	Iм inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	e RTIM ir	nterrupt t	to the int	errupt co	ontroller.
5			TXIM		R/W		0	UART	Transm	it Interru	ıpt Mask	(				
								On a	read, the	current	mask fo	or the TX	IM inter	rupt is re	eturned.	
								Settin	g this bit	to 1 pror	notes th	е тхім ir	nterrupt t	o the int	errupt co	ontroller.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
4	RXIM	R/W	0	UART Receive Interrupt Mask
				On a read, the current mask for the ${\tt RXIM}$ interrupt is returned.
				Setting this bit to 1 promotes the ${\tt RXIM}$ interrupt to the interrupt controller.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

# Register 10: UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS), offset 0x03C

The **UARTRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

20

Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.

Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.

Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.

Gives the raw interrupt state (prior to masking) of this interrupt.

Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide

compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be

**UART Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status** 

preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

**UART Transmit Raw Interrupt Status** 

**UART Receive Raw Interrupt Status** 

19

18

17

16

#### **UART Raw Interrupt Status (UARTRIS)**

30

29

**RTRIS** 

**TXRIS** 

**RXRIS** 

reserved

6

5

4

3:0

RO

RO

RO

RO

n

0

0

0xF

28

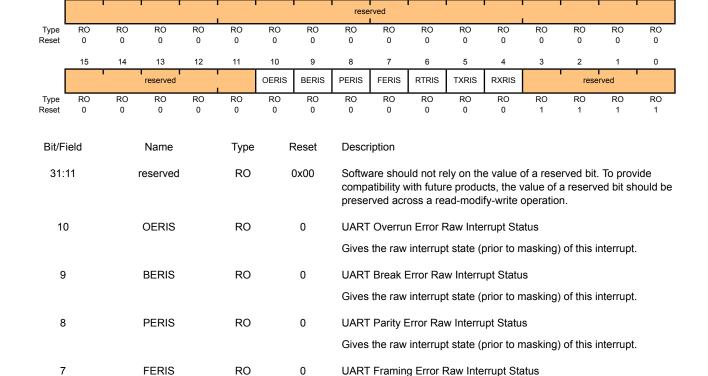
27

26

25

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x03C Type RO, reset 0x0000.000F

31

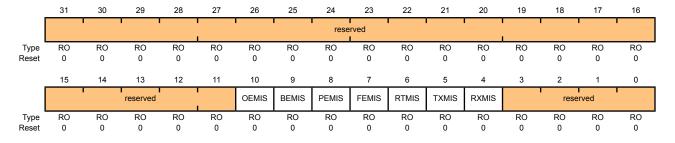


# Register 11: UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS), offset 0x040

The **UARTMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

**UART Masked Interrupt Status (UARTMIS)** 

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0x040 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:11	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
10	OEMIS	RO	0	UART Overrun Error Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
9	BEMIS	RO	0	UART Break Error Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
8	PEMIS	RO	0	UART Parity Error Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
7	FEMIS	RO	0	UART Framing Error Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
6	RTMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
5	TXMIS	RO	0	UART Transmit Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
4	RXMIS	RO	0	UART Receive Masked Interrupt Status
				Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

#### Register 12: UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR), offset 0x044

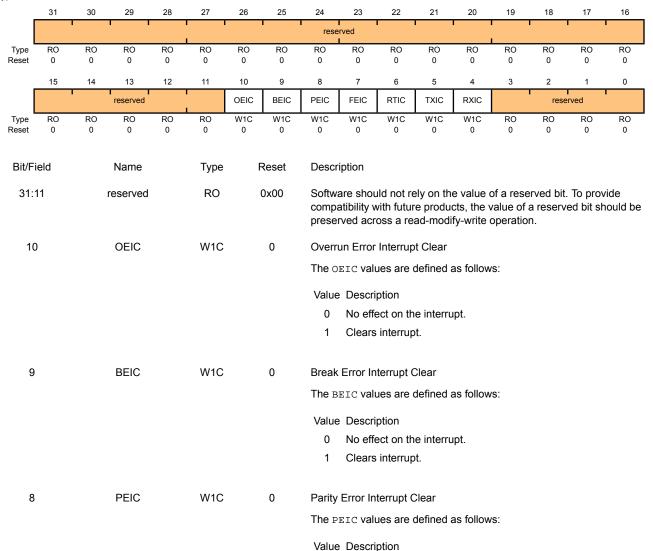
The **UARTICR** register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt (both raw interrupt and masked interrupt, if enabled) is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

**UART Interrupt Clear (UARTICR)** 

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000

Offset 0x044

Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



November 29, 2007 281

No effect on the interrupt.

Clears interrupt.

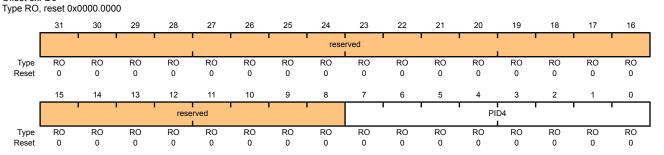
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
7	FEIC	W1C	0	Framing Error Interrupt Clear
				The FEIC values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 No effect on the interrupt.
				1 Clears interrupt.
6	RTIC	W1C	0	Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear
				The RTIC values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 No effect on the interrupt.
				1 Clears interrupt.
5	TXIC	W1C	0	Transmit Interrupt Clear
				The TXIC values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 No effect on the interrupt.
				1 Clears interrupt.
4	RXIC	W1C	0	Receive Interrupt Clear
				The RXIC values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 No effect on the interrupt.
				1 Clears interrupt.
3:0	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

#### Register 13: UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 4 (UARTPeriphID4)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFD0



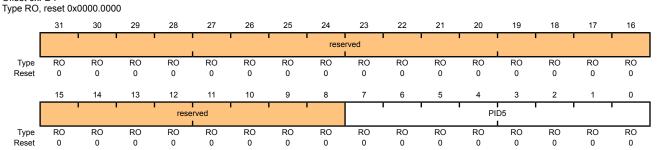
Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID4	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

# Register 14: UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 5 (UARTPeriphID5)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFD4



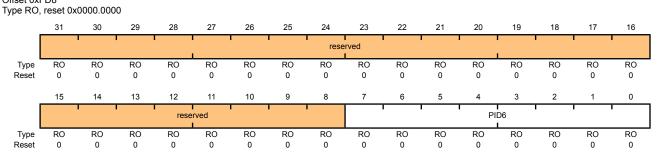
Bit/Field	Name	туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

#### Register 15: UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 6 (UARTPeriphID6)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFD8



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID6	RO	0x0000	UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

# Register 16: UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 7 (UARTPeriphID7)

PID7

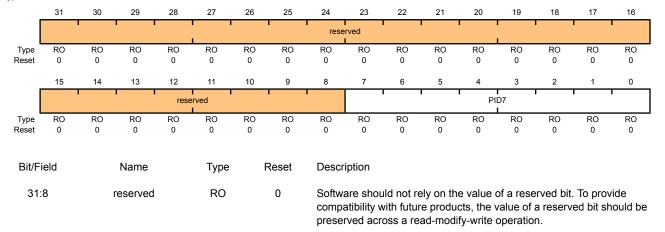
RO

0x0000

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFDC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

7:0



Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

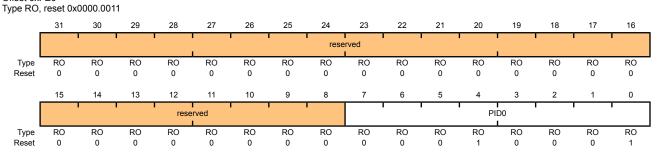
UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

#### Register 17: UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 0 (UARTPeriphID0)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFE0



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x11	UART Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

# Register 18: UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 1 (UARTPeriphID1)

PID1

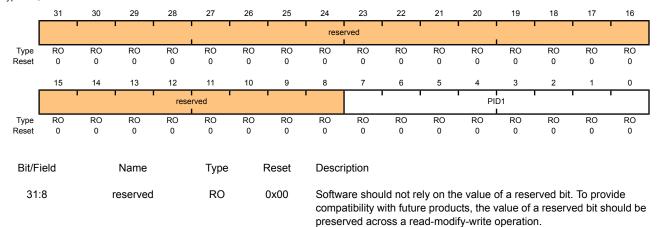
RO

0x00

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFE4

Offset 0xFE4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

7:0



Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

UART Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

## Register 19: UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

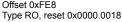
UART Peripheral Identification 2 (UARTPeriphID2)

PID2

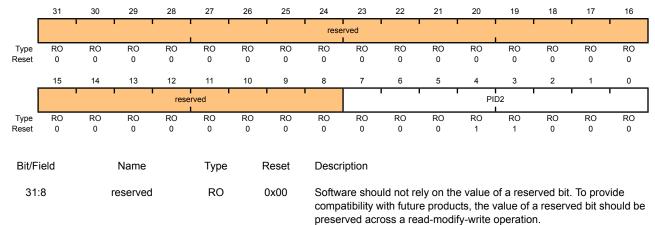
RO

0x18

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFE8



7:0



Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

UART Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

## Register 20: UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The **UARTPeriphIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART Peripheral Identification 3 (UARTPeriphID3)

PID3

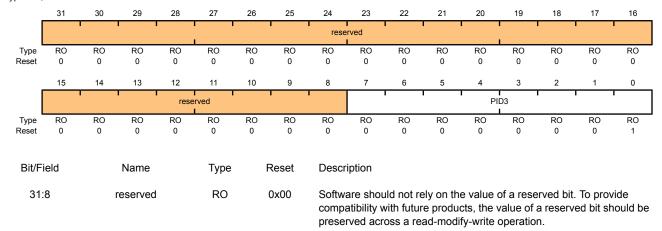
RO

0x01

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFEC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001

7:0



Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

UART Peripheral ID Register[31:24]

## Register 21: UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0), offset 0xFF0

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART PrimeCell Identification 0 (UARTPCellID0)

CID0

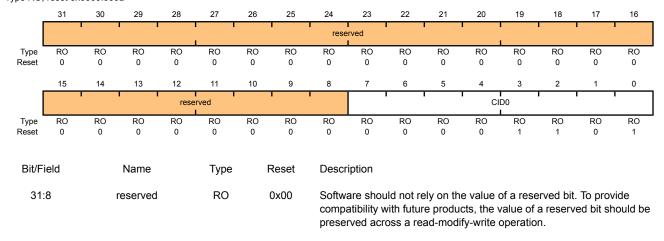
RO

0x0D

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFF0

Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

7:0



Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

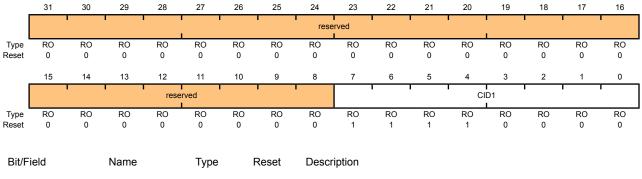
UART PrimeCell ID Register[7:0]

# Register 22: UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART PrimeCell Identification 1 (UARTPCellID1)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFF4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0



		,,		·
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CID1	RO	0xF0	UART PrimeCell ID Register[15:8]

Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

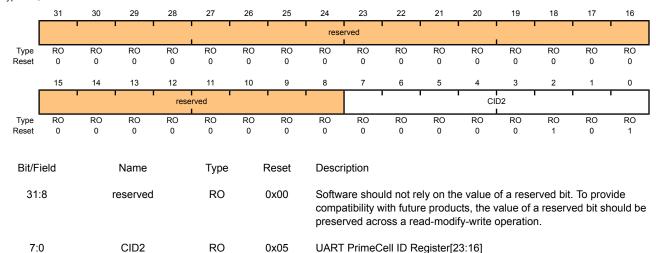
# Register 23: UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART PrimeCell Identification 2 (UARTPCellID2)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFF8

Offset 0xFF8
Type RO, reset 0x0000.0005



Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

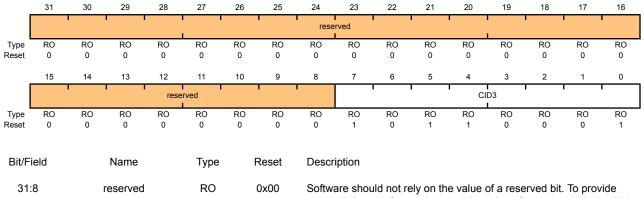
## Register 24: UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The **UARTPCellIDn** registers are hard-coded and the fields within the registers determine the reset values.

UART PrimeCell Identification 3 (UARTPCellID3)

UART0 base: 0x4000.C000 UART1 base: 0x4000.D000 Offset 0xFFC

Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1



31:8 reserved RO 0x00 Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

7:0 CID3 RO 0xB1 UART PrimeCell ID Register[31:24]

Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

# 13 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

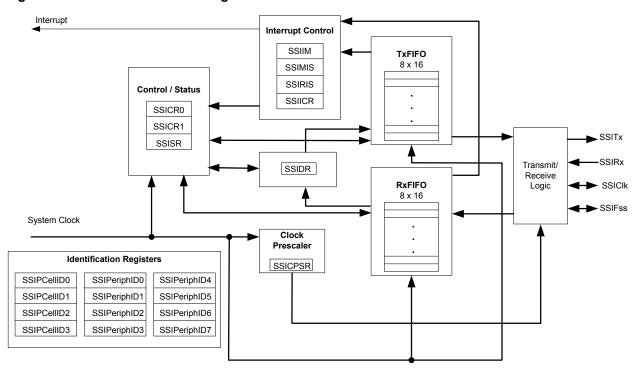
The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a master or slave interface for synchronous serial communication with peripheral devices that have either Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces.

The Stellaris® SSI module has the following features:

- Master or slave operation
- Programmable clock bit rate and prescale
- Separate transmit and receive FIFOs, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep
- Programmable interface operation for Freescale SPI, MICROWIRE, or Texas Instruments synchronous serial interfaces
- Programmable data frame size from 4 to 16 bits
- Internal loopback test mode for diagnostic/debug testing

# 13.1 Block Diagram

Figure 13-1. SSI Module Block Diagram



# 13.2 Functional Description

The SSI performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device. The CPU accesses data, control, and status information. The transmit and receive paths are buffered with

internal FIFO memories allowing up to eight 16-bit values to be stored independently in both transmit and receive modes.

#### 13.2.1 Bit Rate Generation

The SSI includes a programmable bit rate clock divider and prescaler to generate the serial output clock. Bit rates are supported to 2 MHz and higher, although maximum bit rate is determined by peripheral devices.

The serial bit rate is derived by dividing down the 50-MHz input clock. The clock is first divided by an even prescale value CPSDVSR from 2 to 254, which is programmed in the **SSI Clock Prescale** (**SSICPSR**) register (see page 314). The clock is further divided by a value from 1 to 256, which is 1 + SCR, where SCR is the value programmed in the **SSI Control0** (**SSICR0**) register (see page 307).

The frequency of the output clock SSIClk is defined by:

```
FSSIClk = FSysClk / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))
```

Note that although the SSIC1k transmit clock can theoretically be 25 MHz, the module may not be able to operate at that speed. For master mode, the system clock must be at least two times faster than the SSIC1k. For slave mode, the system clock must be at least 12 times faster than the SSIC1k.

See "Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)" on page 392 to view SSI timing parameters.

## 13.2.2 FIFO Operation

#### 13.2.2.1 Transmit FIFO

The common transmit FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. The CPU writes data to the FIFO by writing the **SSI Data (SSIDR)** register (see page 311), and data is stored in the FIFO until it is read out by the transmission logic.

When configured as a master or a slave, parallel data is written into the transmit FIFO prior to serial conversion and transmission to the attached slave or master, respectively, through the SSITX pin.

## 13.2.2.2 Receive FIFO

The common receive FIFO is a 16-bit wide, 8-locations deep, first-in, first-out memory buffer. Received data from the serial interface is stored in the buffer until read out by the CPU, which accesses the read FIFO by reading the **SSIDR** register.

When configured as a master or slave, serial data received through the SSIRx pin is registered prior to parallel loading into the attached slave or master receive FIFO, respectively.

## 13.2.3 Interrupts

The SSI can generate interrupts when the following conditions are observed:

- Transmit FIFO service
- Receive FIFO service
- Receive FIFO time-out
- Receive FIFO overrun

All of the interrupt events are ORed together before being sent to the interrupt controller, so the SSI can only generate a single interrupt request to the controller at any given time. You can mask each

of the four individual maskable interrupts by setting the appropriate bits in the **SSI Interrupt Mask** (**SSIIM**) register (see page 315). Setting the appropriate mask bit to 1 enables the interrupt.

Provision of the individual outputs, as well as a combined interrupt output, allows use of either a global interrupt service routine, or modular device drivers to handle interrupts. The transmit and receive dynamic dataflow interrupts have been separated from the status interrupts so that data can be read or written in response to the FIFO trigger levels. The status of the individual interrupt sources can be read from the **SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)** and **SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)** registers (see page 317 and page 318, respectively).

### 13.2.4 Frame Formats

Each data frame is between 4 and 16 bits long, depending on the size of data programmed, and is transmitted starting with the MSB. There are three basic frame types that can be selected:

- Texas Instruments synchronous serial
- Freescale SPI
- MICROWIRE

For all three formats, the serial clock (SSIClk) is held inactive while the SSI is idle, and SSIClk transitions at the programmed frequency only during active transmission or reception of data. The idle state of SSIClk is utilized to provide a receive timeout indication that occurs when the receive FIFO still contains data after a timeout period.

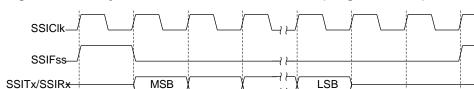
For Freescale SPI and MICROWIRE frame formats, the serial frame (SSIFSS) pin is active Low, and is asserted (pulled down) during the entire transmission of the frame.

For Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format, the SSIFss pin is pulsed for one serial clock period starting at its rising edge, prior to the transmission of each frame. For this frame format, both the SSI and the off-chip slave device drive their output data on the rising edge of SSIClk, and latch data from the other device on the falling edge.

Unlike the full-duplex transmission of the other two frame formats, the MICROWIRE format uses a special master-slave messaging technique, which operates at half-duplex. In this mode, when a frame begins, an 8-bit control message is transmitted to the off-chip slave. During this transmit, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the requested data. The returned data can be 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

## 13.2.4.1 Texas Instruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format

Figure 13-2 on page 297 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format for a single transmitted frame.



4 to 16 bits

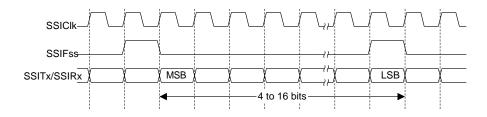
Figure 13-2. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Single Transfer)

In this mode, SSIC1k and SSIFSS are forced Low, and the transmit data line SSITX is tristated whenever the SSI is idle. Once the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO contains data, SSIFSS is pulsed High for one SSIC1k period. The value to be transmitted is also transferred from the transmit FIFO to the serial shift register of the transmit logic. On the next rising edge of SSIC1k, the MSB of the 4 to 16-bit data frame is shifted out on the SSITX pin. Likewise, the MSB of the received data is shifted onto the SSIRX pin by the off-chip serial slave device.

Both the SSI and the off-chip serial slave device then clock each data bit into their serial shifter on the falling edge of each SSIClk. The received data is transferred from the serial shifter to the receive FIFO on the first rising edge of SSIClk after the LSB has been latched.

Figure 13-3 on page 298 shows the Texas Instruments synchronous serial frame format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.

Figure 13-3. TI Synchronous Serial Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)



#### 13.2.4.2 Freescale SPI Frame Format

The Freescale SPI interface is a four-wire interface where the SSIFss signal behaves as a slave select. The main feature of the Freescale SPI format is that the inactive state and phase of the SSIC1k signal are programmable through the SPO and SPH bits within the **SSISCR0** control register.

#### SPO Clock Polarity Bit

When the SPO clock polarity control bit is Low, it produces a steady state Low value on the SSIClk pin. If the SPO bit is High, a steady state High value is placed on the SSIClk pin when data is not being transferred.

#### SPH Phase Control Bit

The SPH phase control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge. When the SPH phase control bit is Low, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If the SPH bit is High, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.

## 13.2.4.3 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=0

Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with SPO=0 and SPH=0 are shown in Figure 13-4 on page 299 and Figure 13-5 on page 299.

SSICIK
SSIFss
SSIRx
MSB

4 to 16 bits
SSITx

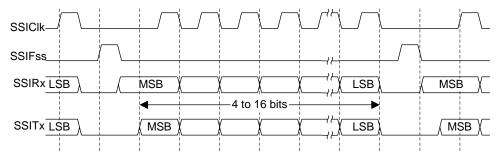
MSB

LSB
Q
LSB
Q

Figure 13-4. Freescale SPI Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=0 and SPH=0

Note: Q is undefined.





In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIC1k is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. This causes slave data to be enabled onto the SSIRx input line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

One half SSIC1k period later, valid master data is transferred to the SSITx pin. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the SSIC1k master clock pin goes High after one further half SSIC1k period.

The data is now captured on the rising and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIC1k signal.

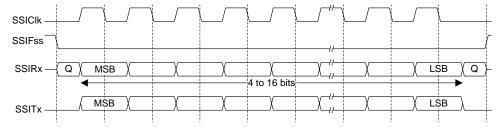
In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word have been transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the SPH bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the SSIFss pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the SSIFss pin is returned to its idle state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 13.2.4.4 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with SPO=0 and SPH=1 is shown in Figure 13-6 on page 300, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

Figure 13-6. Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=0 and SPH=1



Note: Q is undefined.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIC1k is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. The master SSITx output is enabled. After a further one half SSIClk period, both master and slave valid data is enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, the SSIClk is enabled with a rising edge transition.

Data is then captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the SSIC1k signal.

In the case of a single word transfer, after all bits have been transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

For continuous back-to-back transfers, the SSIFss pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

## 13.2.4.5 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=0

Single and continuous transmission signal sequences for Freescale SPI format with SPO=1 and SPH=0 are shown in Figure 13-7 on page 301 and Figure 13-8 on page 301.

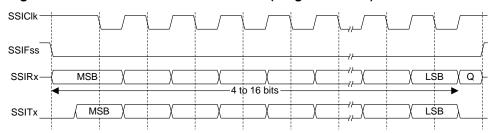
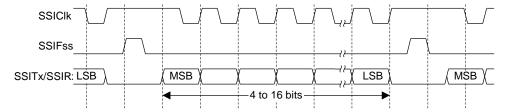


Figure 13-7. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Single Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0

Note: Q is undefined.

Figure 13-8. Freescale SPI Frame Format (Continuous Transfer) with SPO=1 and SPH=0



In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIC1k is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low, which causes slave data to be immediately transferred onto the SSIRx line of the master. The master SSITx output pad is enabled.

One half period later, valid master data is transferred to the  $\mathtt{SSITx}$  line. Now that both the master and slave data have been set, the  $\mathtt{SSIClk}$  master clock pin becomes Low after one further half  $\mathtt{SSIClk}$  period. This means that data is captured on the falling edges and propagated on the rising edges of the  $\mathtt{SSIClk}$  signal.

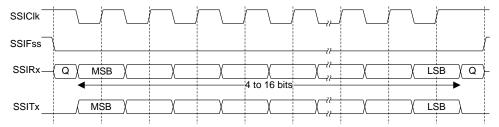
In the case of a single word transmission, after all bits of the data word are transferred, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle High state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

However, in the case of continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss signal must be pulsed High between each data word transfer. This is because the slave select pin freezes the data in its serial peripheral register and does not allow it to be altered if the SPH bit is logic zero. Therefore, the master device must raise the SSIFss pin of the slave device between each data transfer to enable the serial peripheral data write. On completion of the continuous transfer, the SSIFss pin is returned to its idle state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

#### 13.2.4.6 Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1

The transfer signal sequence for Freescale SPI format with SPO=1 and SPH=1 is shown in Figure 13-9 on page 302, which covers both single and continuous transfers.

Figure 13-9. Freescale SPI Frame Format with SPO=1 and SPH=1



Note: Q is undefined.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIClk is forced High
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low
- When the SSI is configured as a master, it enables the SSIClk pad
- When the SSI is configured as a slave, it disables the SSIClk pad

If the SSI is enabled and there is valid data within the transmit FIFO, the start of transmission is signified by the SSIFss master signal being driven Low. The master SSITx output pad is enabled. After a further one-half SSIClk period, both master and slave data are enabled onto their respective transmission lines. At the same time, SSIClk is enabled with a falling edge transition. Data is then captured on the rising edges and propagated on the falling edges of the SSIClk signal.

After all bits have been transferred, in the case of a single word transmission, the SSIFss line is returned to its idle high state one SSIClk period after the last bit has been captured.

For continuous back-to-back transmissions, the SSIFss pin remains in its active Low state, until the final bit of the last word has been captured, and then returns to its idle state as described above.

For continuous back-to-back transfers, the SSIFss pin is held Low between successive data words and termination is the same as that of the single word transfer.

#### 13.2.4.7 MICROWIRE Frame Format

Figure 13-10 on page 303 shows the MICROWIRE frame format, again for a single frame. Figure 13-11 on page 304 shows the same format when back-to-back frames are transmitted.

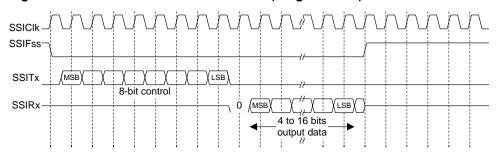


Figure 13-10. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Single Frame)

MICROWIRE format is very similar to SPI format, except that transmission is half-duplex instead of full-duplex, using a master-slave message passing technique. Each serial transmission begins with an 8-bit control word that is transmitted from the SSI to the off-chip slave device. During this transmission, no incoming data is received by the SSI. After the message has been sent, the off-chip slave decodes it and, after waiting one serial clock after the last bit of the 8-bit control message has been sent, responds with the required data. The returned data is 4 to 16 bits in length, making the total frame length anywhere from 13 to 25 bits.

In this configuration, during idle periods:

- SSIC1k is forced Low
- SSIFss is forced High
- The transmit data line SSITx is arbitrarily forced Low

A transmission is triggered by writing a control byte to the transmit FIFO. The falling edge of SSIFss causes the value contained in the bottom entry of the transmit FIFO to be transferred to the serial shift register of the transmit logic, and the MSB of the 8-bit control frame to be shifted out onto the SSITxpin. SSIFss remains Low for the duration of the frame transmission. The SSIRxpin pin remains tristated during this transmission.

The off-chip serial slave device latches each control bit into its serial shifter on the rising edge of each SSIClk. After the last bit is latched by the slave device, the control byte is decoded during a one clock wait-state, and the slave responds by transmitting data back to the SSI. Each bit is driven onto the SSIRx line on the falling edge of SSIClk. The SSI in turn latches each bit on the rising edge of SSIClk. At the end of the frame, for single transfers, the SSIFss signal is pulled High one clock period after the last bit has been latched in the receive serial shifter, which causes the data to be transferred to the receive FIFO.

Note: The off-chip slave device can tristate the receive line either on the falling edge of SSIC1k after the LSB has been latched by the receive shifter, or when the SSIFss pin goes High.

For continuous transfers, data transmission begins and ends in the same manner as a single transfer. However, the SSIFss line is continuously asserted (held Low) and transmission of data occurs back-to-back. The control byte of the next frame follows directly after the LSB of the received data from the current frame. Each of the received values is transferred from the receive shifter on the falling edge of SSIClk, after the LSB of the frame has been latched into the SSI.

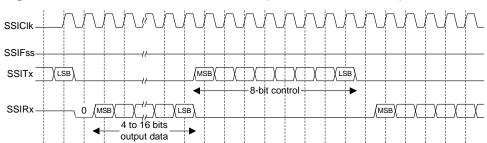


Figure 13-11. MICROWIRE Frame Format (Continuous Transfer)

In the MICROWIRE mode, the SSI slave samples the first bit of receive data on the rising edge of SSIClk after SSIFss has gone Low. Masters that drive a free-running SSIClk must ensure that the SSIFss signal has sufficient setup and hold margins with respect to the rising edge of SSIClk.

Figure 13-12 on page 304 illustrates these setup and hold time requirements. With respect to the SSIClk rising edge on which the first bit of receive data is to be sampled by the SSI slave, SSIFSS must have a setup of at least two times the period of SSIClk on which the SSI operates. With respect to the SSIClk rising edge previous to this edge, SSIFSS must have a hold of at least one SSIClk period.

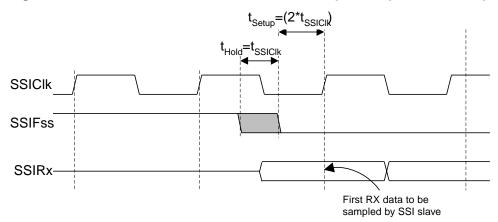


Figure 13-12. MICROWIRE Frame Format, SSIFss Input Setup and Hold Requirements

# 13.3 Initialization and Configuration

To use the SSI, its peripheral clock must be enabled by setting the SSI bit in the **RCGC1** register. For each of the frame formats, the SSI is configured using the following steps:

- 1. Ensure that the SSE bit in the SSICR1 register is disabled before making any configuration changes.
- 2. Select whether the SSI is a master or slave:
  - **a.** For master operations, set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.0000.
  - **b.** For slave mode (output enabled), set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.0004.
  - c. For slave mode (output disabled), set the **SSICR1** register to 0x0000.000C.
- 3. Configure the clock prescale divisor by writing the SSICPSR register.

- 4. Write the **SSICR0** register with the following configuration:
  - Serial clock rate (SCR)
  - Desired clock phase/polarity, if using Freescale SPI mode (SPH and SPO)
  - The protocol mode: Freescale SPI, TI SSF, MICROWIRE (FRF)
  - The data size (DSS)
- 5. Enable the SSI by setting the SSE bit in the SSICR1 register.

As an example, assume the SSI must be configured to operate with the following parameters:

- Master operation
- Freescale SPI mode (SPO=1, SPH=1)
- 1 Mbps bit rate
- 8 data bits

Assuming the system clock is 20 MHz, the bit rate calculation would be:

```
FSSIClk = FSysClk / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))
1x106 = 20x106 / (CPSDVSR * (1 + SCR))
```

In this case, if CPSDVSR=2, SCR must be 9.

The configuration sequence would be as follows:

- Ensure that the SSE bit in the SSICR1 register is disabled.
- Write the SSICR1 register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
- 3. Write the **SSICPSR** register with a value of 0x0000.0002.
- Write the SSICR0 register with a value of 0x0000.09C7.
- 5. The SSI is then enabled by setting the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register to 1.

# 13.4 Register Map

Table 13-1 on page 305 lists the SSI registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to that SSI module's base address:

SSI0: 0x4000.8000

Note: The SSI must be disabled (see the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register) before any of the control registers are reprogrammed.

Table 13-1. SSI Register Map

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page	
0x000	SSICR0	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 0	307	

Offset	Name	Type	Reset	Description	See page
0x004	SSICR1	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Control 1	309
800x0	SSIDR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Data	311
0x00C	SSISR	RO	0x0000.0003	SSI Status	312
0x010	SSICPSR	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Clock Prescale	314
0x014	SSIIM	R/W	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Mask	315
0x018	SSIRIS	RO	0x0000.0008	SSI Raw Interrupt Status	317
0x01C	SSIMIS	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Masked Interrupt Status	318
0x020	SSIICR	W1C	0x0000.0000	SSI Interrupt Clear	319
0xFD0	SSIPeriphID4	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 4	320
0xFD4	SSIPeriphID5	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 5	321
0xFD8	SSIPeriphID6	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 6	322
0xFDC	SSIPeriphID7	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 7	323
0xFE0	SSIPeriphID0	RO	0x0000.0022	SSI Peripheral Identification 0	324
0xFE4	SSIPeriphID1	RO	0x0000.0000	SSI Peripheral Identification 1	325
0xFE8	SSIPeriphID2	RO	0x0000.0018	SSI Peripheral Identification 2	326
0xFEC	SSIPeriphID3	RO	0x0000.0001	SSI Peripheral Identification 3	327
0xFF0	SSIPCelIID0	RO	0x0000.000D	SSI PrimeCell Identification 0	328
0xFF4	SSIPCellID1	RO	0x0000.00F0	SSI PrimeCell Identification 1	329
0xFF8	SSIPCellID2	RO	0x0000.0005	SSI PrimeCell Identification 2	330
0xFFC	SSIPCellID3	RO	0x0000.00B1	SSI PrimeCell Identification 3	331

# 13.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the SSI registers, in numerical order by address offset.

## Register 1: SSI Control 0 (SSICR0), offset 0x000

SSICR0 is control register 0 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Functionality such as protocol mode, clock rate, and data size are configured in this register.

### SSI Control 0 (SSICR0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

7

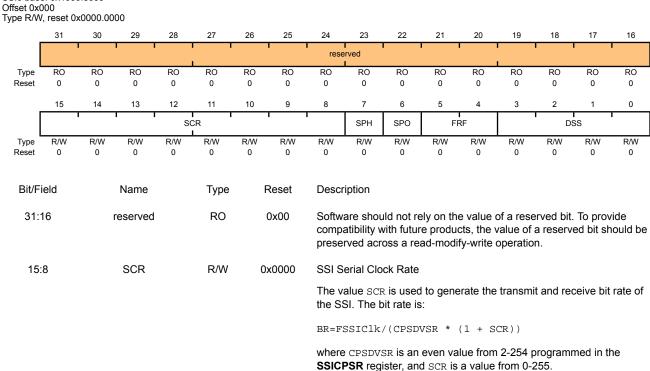
6

SPH

SPO

R/W

R/W



0 SSI Serial Clock Phase

This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format.

The SPH control bit selects the clock edge that captures data and allows it to change state. It has the most impact on the first bit transmitted by either allowing or not allowing a clock transition before the first data capture edge.

When the SPH bit is 0, data is captured on the first clock edge transition. If SPH is 1, data is captured on the second clock edge transition.

0 SSI Serial Clock Polarity

This bit is only applicable to the Freescale SPI Format.

When the SPO bit is 0, it produces a steady state Low value on the SSIC1k pin. If SPO is 1, a steady state High value is placed on the SSIC1k pin when data is not being transferred.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
5:4	FRF	R/W	0x0	SSI Frame Format Select
				The FRF values are defined as follows:
				Value Frame Format
				0x0 Freescale SPI Frame Format
				0x1 Texas Intruments Synchronous Serial Frame Format
				0x2 MICROWIRE Frame Format
				0x3 Reserved
3:0	DSS	R/W	0x00	SSI Data Size Select
				The DSS values are defined as follows:
				Value Data Size
				0x0-0x2 Reserved
				0x3 4-bit data
				0x4 5-bit data
				0x5 6-bit data
				0x6 7-bit data
				0x7 8-bit data
				0x8 9-bit data
				0x9 10-bit data
				0xA 11-bit data
				0xB 12-bit data
				0xC 13-bit data
				0xD 14-bit data
				0xE 15-bit data
				0xF 16-bit data

# Register 2: SSI Control 1 (SSICR1), offset 0x004

SSICR1 is control register 1 and contains bit fields that control various functions within the SSI module. Master and slave mode functionality is controlled by this register.

SSI Control 1 (SSICR1)

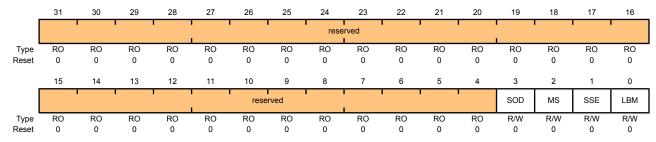
SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x004 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

Bit/Field

3

Name

SOD



				·
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

Description

SSI Slave Mode Output Disable

This bit is relevant only in the Slave mode (MS=1). In multiple-slave systems, it is possible for the SSI master to broadcast a message to all slaves in the system while ensuring that only one slave drives data onto the serial output line. In such systems, the TXD lines from multiple slaves could be tied together. To operate in such a system, the SOD bit can be configured so that the SSI slave does not drive the SSITx pin.

The SOD values are defined as follows:

Value Description

- SSI can drive SSITx output in Slave Output mode.
- SSI must not drive the  ${\tt SSITx}$  output in Slave mode.

2 MS R/W 0 SSI Master/Slave Select

Type

R/W

Reset

0

This bit selects Master or Slave mode and can be modified only when SSI is disabled (SSE=0).

The MS values are defined as follows:

Value Description

- Device configured as a master.
- Device configured as a slave.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
1	SSE	R/W	0	SSI Synchronous Serial Port Enable Setting this bit enables SSI operation. The SSE values are defined as follows:  Value Description 0 SSI operation disabled. 1 SSI operation enabled.
				Note: This bit must be set to 0 before any control registers are reprogrammed.
0	LBM	R/W	0	SSI Loopback Mode Setting this bit enables Loopback Test mode.

Value Description

0 Normal serial port operation enabled.

The LBM values are defined as follows:

Output of the transmit serial shift register is connected internally to the input of the receive serial shift register.

## Register 3: SSI Data (SSIDR), offset 0x008

**SSIDR** is the data register and is 16-bits wide. When **SSIDR** is read, the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO read pointer) is accessed. As data values are removed by the SSI receive logic from the incoming data frame, they are placed into the entry in the receive FIFO (pointed to by the current FIFO write pointer).

When **SSIDR** is written to, the entry in the transmit FIFO (pointed to by the write pointer) is written to. Data values are removed from the transmit FIFO one value at a time by the transmit logic. It is loaded into the transmit serial shifter, then serially shifted out onto the SSITx pin at the programmed bit rate.

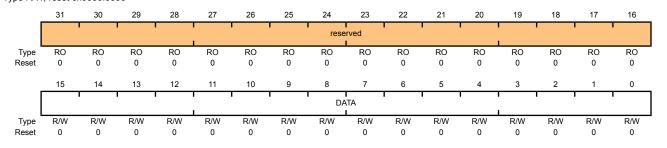
When a data size of less than 16 bits is selected, the user must right-justify data written to the transmit FIFO. The transmit logic ignores the unused bits. Received data less than 16 bits is automatically right-justified in the receive buffer.

When the SSI is programmed for MICROWIRE frame format, the default size for transmit data is eight bits (the most significant byte is ignored). The receive data size is controlled by the programmer. The transmit FIFO and the receive FIFO are not cleared even when the SSE bit in the **SSICR1** register is set to zero. This allows the software to fill the transmit FIFO before enabling the SSI.

#### SSI Data (SSIDR)

D:4/E: -1-4

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x008 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



bivrieiu	Name	туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x0000	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	DATA	R/W	0x0000	SSI Receive/Transmit Data

Docorintion

A read operation reads the receive FIFO. A write operation writes the transmit FIFO.

Software must right-justify data when the SSI is programmed for a data size that is less than 16 bits. Unused bits at the top are ignored by the transmit logic. The receive logic automatically right-justifies the data.

## Register 4: SSI Status (SSISR), offset 0x00C

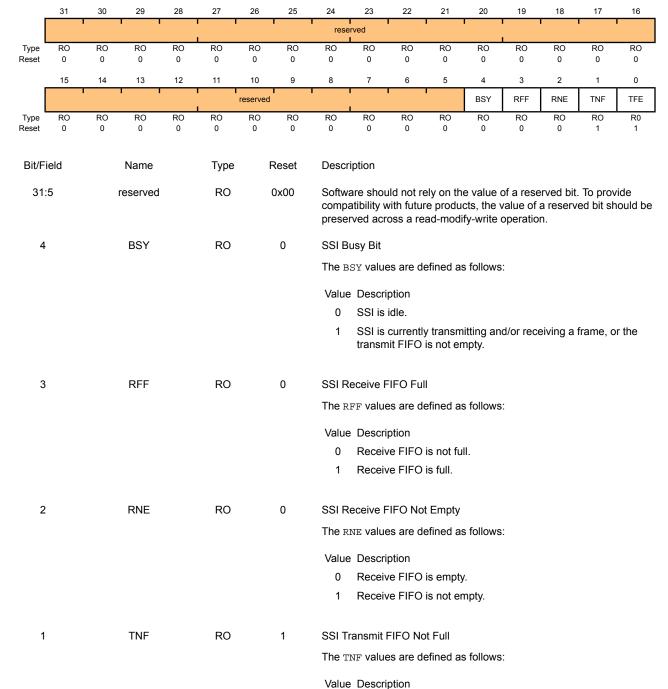
SSISR is a status register that contains bits that indicate the FIFO fill status and the SSI busy status.

#### SSI Status (SSISR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x00C

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0003



Transmit FIFO is full.

Transmit FIFO is not full.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0	TFE	R0	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Empty
				The ${\tt TFE}$ values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 Transmit FIFO is not empty.
				<ol> <li>Transmit FIFO is empty.</li> </ol>

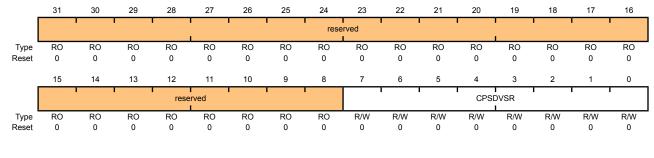
# Register 5: SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR), offset 0x010

SSICPSR is the clock prescale register and specifies the division factor by which the system clock must be internally divided before further use.

The value programmed into this register must be an even number between 2 and 254. The least-significant bit of the programmed number is hard-coded to zero. If an odd number is written to this register, data read back from this register has the least-significant bit as zero.

## SSI Clock Prescale (SSICPSR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x010 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	CPSDVSR	R/W	0x00	SSI Clock Prescale Divisor

This value must be an even number from 2 to 254, depending on the frequency of SSIC1k. The LSB always returns 0 on reads.

## Register 6: SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM), offset 0x014

The **SSIIM** register is the interrupt mask set or clear register. It is a read/write register and all bits are cleared to 0 on reset.

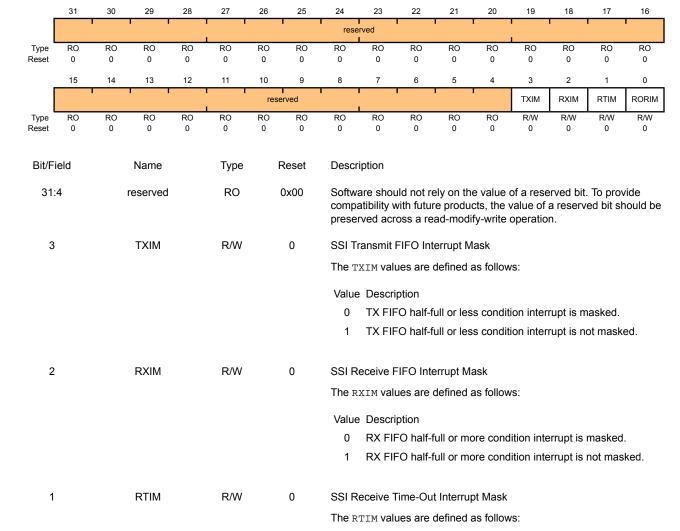
On a read, this register gives the current value of the mask on the relevant interrupt. A write of 1 to the particular bit sets the mask, enabling the interrupt to be read. A write of 0 clears the corresponding mask.

#### SSI Interrupt Mask (SSIIM)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000

Offset 0x014

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



#### Value Description

- 0 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is masked.
- 1 RX FIFO time-out interrupt is not masked.

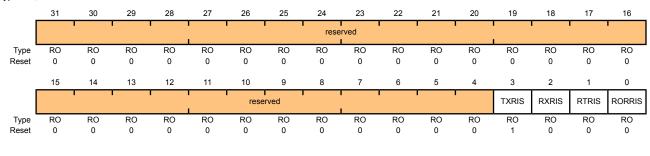
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0	RORIM	R/W	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Mask
				The RORIM values are defined as follows:
				Value Description
				0 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is masked.
				1 RX FIFO overrun interrupt is not masked

# Register 7: SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS), offset 0x018

The **SSIRIS** register is the raw interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current raw status value of the corresponding interrupt prior to masking. A write has no effect.

SSI Raw Interrupt Status (SSIRIS)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x018 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0008



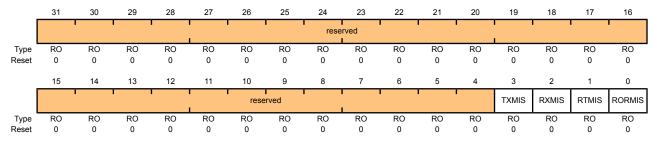
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXRIS	RO	1	SSI Transmit FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half full or less, when set.
2	RXRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORRIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Raw Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

# Register 8: SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS), offset 0x01C

The **SSIMIS** register is the masked interrupt status register. On a read, this register gives the current masked status value of the corresponding interrupt. A write has no effect.

SSI Masked Interrupt Status (SSIMIS)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x01C Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



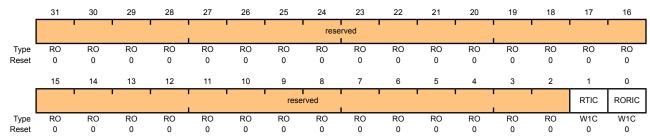
Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:4	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
3	TXMIS	RO	0	SSI Transmit FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the transmit FIFO is half full or less, when set.
2	RXMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive FIFO Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO is half full or more, when set.
1	RTMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive time-out has occurred, when set.
0	RORMIS	RO	0	SSI Receive Overrun Masked Interrupt Status Indicates that the receive FIFO has overflowed, when set.

# Register 9: SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR), offset 0x020

The SSIICR register is the interrupt clear register. On a write of 1, the corresponding interrupt is cleared. A write of 0 has no effect.

SSI Interrupt Clear (SSIICR)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0x020 Type W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	RTIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Time-Out Interrupt Clear The RTIC values are defined as follows:
				Value Description  0 No effect on interrupt.  1 Clears interrupt.
0	RORIC	W1C	0	SSI Receive Overrun Interrupt Clear

Value Description

No effect on interrupt.

The RORIC values are defined as follows:

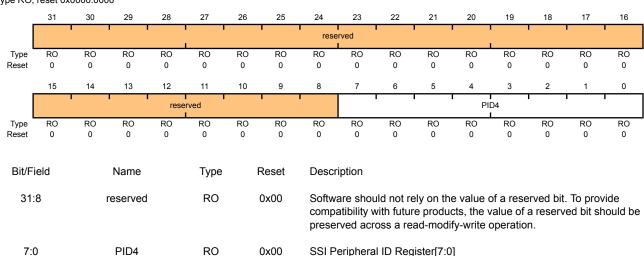
Clears interrupt.

# Register 10: SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4), offset 0xFD0

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 4 (SSIPeriphID4)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFD0 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



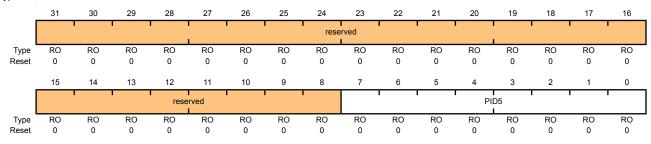
Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

## Register 11: SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5), offset 0xFD4

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI Peripheral Identification 5 (SSIPeriphID5)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFD4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID5	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register[15:8]

Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

# Register 12: SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6), offset 0xFD8

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI Peripheral Identification 6 (SSIPeriphID6)

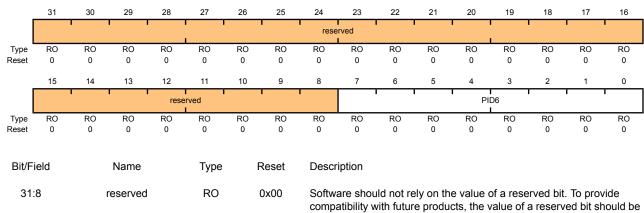
PID6

RO

0x00

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFD8 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

7:0



Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

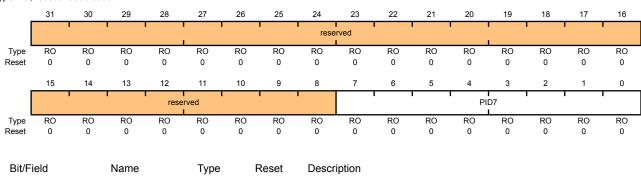
SSI Peripheral ID Register[23:16]

## Register 13: SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7), offset 0xFDC

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI Peripheral Identification 7 (SSIPeriphID7)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFDC Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



31:8 RO 0x00 Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide reserved compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

SSI Peripheral ID Register[31:24] 7:0 PID7 RO 0x00

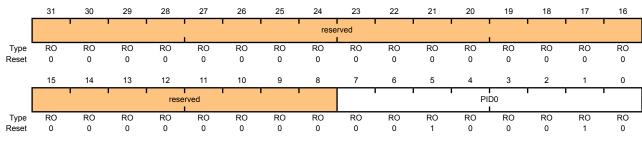
Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

# Register 14: SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0), offset 0xFE0

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

## SSI Peripheral Identification 0 (SSIPeriphID0)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFE0 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0022



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID0	RO	0x22	SSI Peripheral ID Register[7:0]

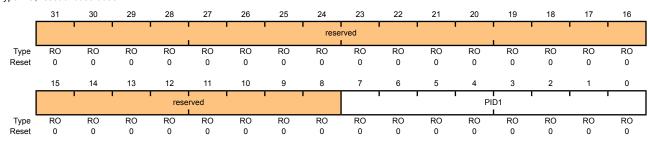
Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 15: SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1), offset 0xFE4

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI Peripheral Identification 1 (SSIPeriphID1)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFE4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID1	RO	0x00	SSI Peripheral ID Register [15:8]

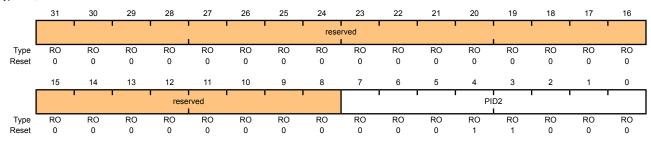
Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

# Register 16: SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2), offset 0xFE8

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI Peripheral Identification 2 (SSIPeriphID2)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFE8 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0018



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID2	RO	0x18	SSI Peripheral ID Register [23:16]

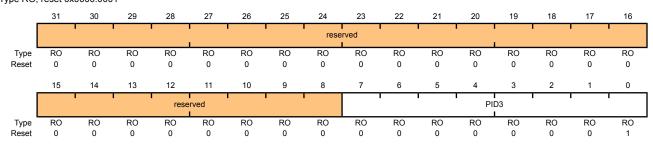
Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

# Register 17: SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3), offset 0xFEC

The SSIPeriphIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

SSI Peripheral Identification 3 (SSIPeriphID3)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFEC Type RO, reset 0x0000.0001



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:8	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
7:0	PID3	RO	0x01	SSI Peripheral ID Register [31:24]

Can be used by software to identify the presence of this peripheral.

### Register 18: SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0), offset 0xFF0

The SSIPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI PrimeCell Identification 0 (SSIPCellID0)

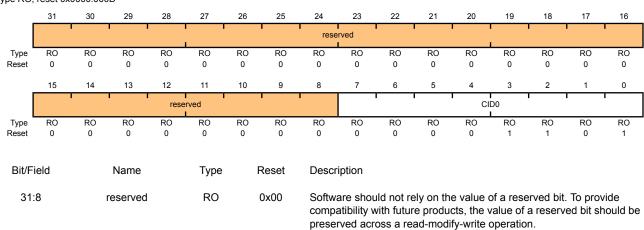
CID0

RO

0x0D

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFF0 Type RO, reset 0x0000.000D

7:0



SSI PrimeCell ID Register [7:0]

Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

### Register 19: SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1), offset 0xFF4

The SSIPCeIIIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI PrimeCell Identification 1 (SSIPCellID1)

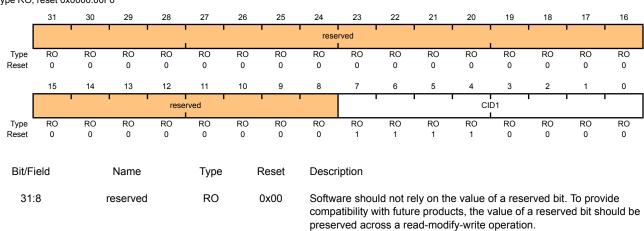
CID1

RO

0xF0

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFF4 Type RO, reset 0x0000.00F0

7:0



Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

SSI PrimeCell ID Register [15:8]

### Register 20: SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCellID2), offset 0xFF8

The SSIPCellIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

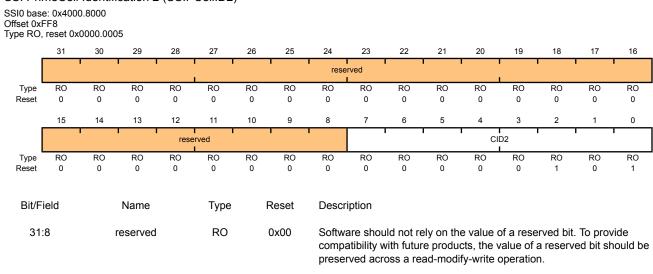
### SSI PrimeCell Identification 2 (SSIPCelIID2)

CID2

RO

0x05

7:0



Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

SSI PrimeCell ID Register [23:16]

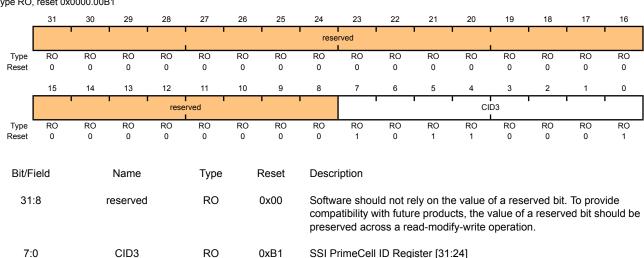
### Register 21: SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCellID3), offset 0xFFC

The SSIPCeIIIDn registers are hard-coded and the fields within the register determine the reset value.

### SSI PrimeCell Identification 3 (SSIPCelIID3)

SSI0 base: 0x4000.8000 Offset 0xFFC Type RO, reset 0x0000.00B1

7:0



RO

0xB1

Provides software a standard cross-peripheral identification system.

SSI PrimeCell ID Register [31:24]

# 14 Analog Comparator

An analog comparator is a peripheral that compares two analog voltages, and provides a logical output that signals the comparison result.

The LM3S817 controller provides one analog comparator that can be configured to drive an output or generate an interrupt or ADC event.

Note: Not all comparators have the option to drive an output pin. See the Comparator Operating Mode tables for more information.

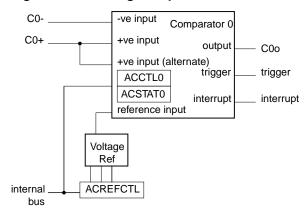
A comparator can compare a test voltage against any one of these voltages:

- An individual external reference voltage
- A shared single external reference voltage
- A shared internal reference voltage

The comparator can provide its output to a device pin, acting as a replacement for an analog comparator on the board, or it can be used to signal the application via interrupts or triggers to the ADC to cause it to start capturing a sample sequence. The interrupt generation and ADC triggering logic is separate. This means, for example, that an interrupt can be generated on a rising edge and the ADC triggered on a falling edge.

# 14.1 Block Diagram

Figure 14-1. Analog Comparator Module Block Diagram



# 14.2 Functional Description

Important: It is recommended that the Digital-Input enable (the GPIODEN bit in the GPIO module) for the analog input pin be disabled to prevent excessive current draw from the I/O pads.

The comparator compares the VIN- and VIN+ inputs to produce an output, VOUT.

```
VIN- < VIN+, VOUT = 1
VIN- > VIN+, VOUT = 0
```

As shown in Figure 14-2 on page 333, the input source for VIN- is an external input. In addition to an external input, input sources for VIN+ can be the +ve input of comparator 0 or an internal reference.

Figure 14-2. Structure of Comparator Unit

A comparator is configured through two status/control registers (ACCTL and ACSTAT). The internal reference is configured through one control register (ACREFCTL). Interrupt status and control is configured through three registers (ACMIS, ACRIS, and ACINTEN). The operating modes of the comparators are shown in the Comparator Operating Mode tables.

Typically, the comparator output is used internally to generate controller interrupts. It may also be used to drive an external pin or generate an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) trigger.

Important: Certain register bit values must be set before using the analog comparators. The proper pad configuration for the comparator input and output pins are described in the Comparator Operating Mode tables.

**ACCNTL0** Comparator 0 **ASRCP** VIN- VIN+ Output Interrupt **ADC Trigger** 00 C0-C0+ C<sub>0</sub>o yes ves 01 C0-C0+ C<sub>0</sub>o yes 10 C0-Vref C<sub>0</sub>o ves ves 11 C0reserved C<sub>0</sub>o ves ves

**Table 14-1. Comparator 0 Operating Modes** 

### 14.2.1 Internal Reference Programming

The structure of the internal reference is shown in Figure 14-3 on page 334. This is controlled by a single configuration register (**ACREFCTL**). Table 14-2 on page 334 shows the programming options to develop specific internal reference values, to compare an external voltage against a particular voltage generated internally.

Figure 14-3. Comparator Internal Reference Structure

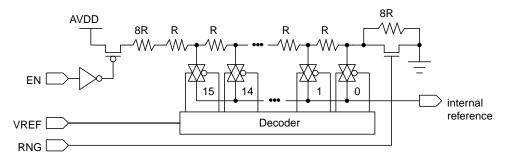


Table 14-2. Internal Reference Voltage and ACREFCTL Field Values

ACREFCTL R	Register	Output Reference Voltage Based on VREF Field Value			
EN Bit Value	RNG Bit Value				
EN=0	RNG=X	0 V (GND) for any value of VREF; however, it is recommended that RNG=1 and VREF=0 for the least noisy ground reference.			
EN=1	RNG=0	Total resistance in ladder is 32 R. $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{R_{VREF}}{R_{T}}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{(VREF + 8)}{32}$ $V_{REF} = 0.825 + 0.103  VREF$			
		The range of internal reference in this mode is 0.825-2.37 V.			
	RNG=1	Total resistance in ladder is 24 R. $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{R_{VREF}}{R_{T}}$ $V_{REF} = AV_{DD} \times \frac{(VREF)}{24}$ $V_{REF} = 0.1375 \times V_{REF}$ The range of internal reference for this mode is 0.0-2.0625 V.			

# 14.3 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to configure an analog comparator to read back its output value from an internal register.

- 1. Enable the analog comparator 0 clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC1** register in the System Control module.
- 2. In the GPIO module, enable the GPIO port/pin associated with C0 as a GPIO input.

- **3.** Configure the internal voltage reference to 1.65 V by writing the **ACREFCTL** register with the value 0x0000.030C.
- 4. Configure comparator 0 to use the internal voltage reference and to *not* invert the output on the C0o pin by writing the **ACCTL0** register with the value of 0x0000.040C.
- 5. Delay for some time.
- Read the comparator output value by reading the ACSTAT0 register's OVAL value.

Change the level of the signal input on CO- to see the OVAL value change.

# 14.4 Register Map

Table 14-3 on page 335 lists the comparator registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the Analog Comparator base address of 0x4003.C000.

**Table 14-3. Analog Comparators Register Map** 

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x00	ACMIS	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status	336
0x04	ACRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status	337
80x0	ACINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable	338
0x10	ACREFCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control	339
0x20	ACSTAT0	RO	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Status 0	340
0x24	ACCTL0	R/W	0x0000.0000	Analog Comparator Control 0	341

# 14.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the Analog Comparator registers, in numerical order by address offset.

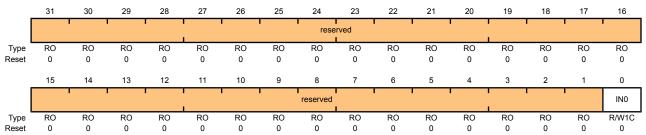
# Register 1: Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS), offset 0x00

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (masked) of the comparator.

Analog Comparator Masked Interrupt Status (ACMIS)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x00 Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	R/W1C	0	Comparator 0 Masked Interrupt Status

Gives the masked interrupt state of this interrupt. Write 1 to this bit to clear the pending interrupt.

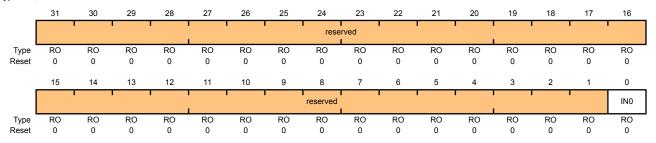
# Register 2: Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS), offset 0x04

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status (raw) of the comparator.

Analog Comparator Raw Interrupt Status (ACRIS)

Base 0x4003.C000 Offset 0x04

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	IN0	RO	0	Comparator 0 Interrupt Status

When set, indicates that an interrupt has been generated by comparator  $\mathbf{0}.$ 

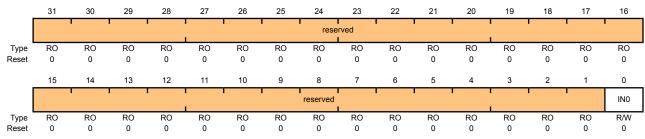
# Register 3: Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN), offset 0x08

This register provides the interrupt enable for the comparator.

Analog Comparator Interrupt Enable (ACINTEN)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x08
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	INIO	DAM	0	Comparator O Interrupt Enable

When set, enables the controller interrupt from the comparator 0 output.

### Register 4: Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL), offset 0x10

23

22

20

the internal reference voltage available for comparison. See Table 14-2 on page 334 for some output reference voltage examples.

19

18

16

This register specifies whether the resistor ladder is powered on as well as the range and tap.

Analog Comparator Reference Voltage Control (ACREFCTL)

28

27

26

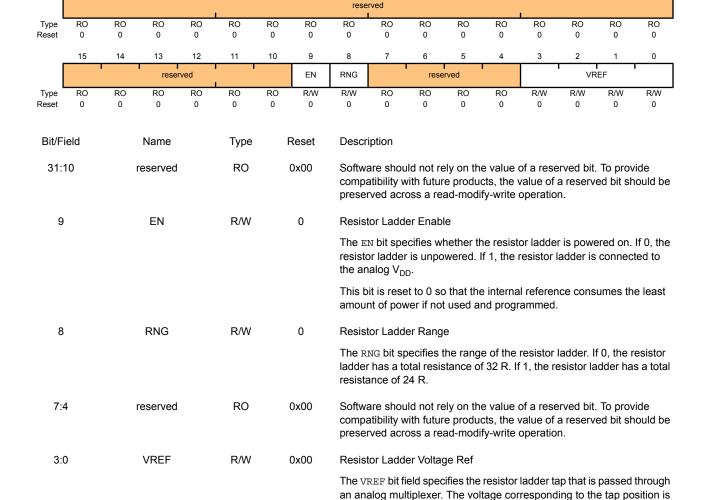
25

29

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x10
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

30



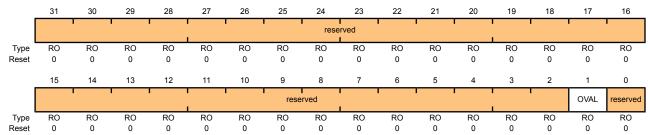
# Register 5: Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0), offset 0x20

This register specifies the current output value of the comparator.

Analog Comparator Status 0 (ACSTAT0)

Base 0x4003.C000

Offset 0x20 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:2	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
1	OVAL	RO	0	Comparator Output Value  The OVAL bit specifies the current output value of the comparator.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

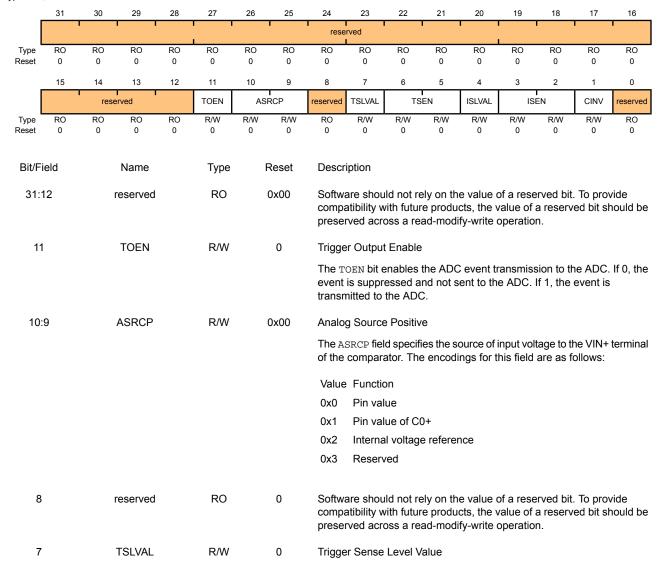
### Register 6: Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0), offset 0x24

This register configures the comparator's input and output.

Analog Comparator Control 0 (ACCTL0)

Base 0x4003.C000 Offset 0x24

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



The TSLVAL bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an ADC event if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an ADC event is generated if the comparator output is High.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
6:5	TSEN	R/W	0x0	Trigger Sense
				The TSEN field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an ADC event. The sense conditioning is as follows:
				Value Function
				0x0 Level sense, see TSLVAL
				0x1 Falling edge
				0x2 Rising edge
				0x3 Either edge
4	ISLVAL	R/W	0	Interrupt Sense Level Value
4	ISLVAL	TX/VV	U	
				The ISLVAL bit specifies the sense value of the input that generates an interrupt if in Level Sense mode. If 0, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is Low. Otherwise, an interrupt is generated if the comparator output is High.
3:2	ISEN	R/W	0x0	Interrupt Sense
				The ISEN field specifies the sense of the comparator output that generates an interrupt. The sense conditioning is as follows:
				Value Function
				0x0 Level sense, see ISLVAL
				0x1 Falling edge
				0x2 Rising edge
				0x3 Either edge
1	CINV	R/W	0	Comparator Output Invert
				The CINV bit conditionally inverts the output of the comparator. If 0, the output of the comparator is unchanged. If 1, the output of the comparator is inverted prior to being processed by hardware.
0	reserved	RO	0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.

# 15 Pulse Width Modulator (PWM)

Pulse width modulation (PWM) is a powerful technique for digitally encoding analog signal levels. High-resolution counters are used to generate a square wave, and the duty cycle of the square wave is modulated to encode an analog signal. Typical applications include switching power supplies and motor control.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module consists of three PWM generator blocks and a control block. Each PWM generator block contains one timer (16-bit down or up/down counter), two PWM comparators, a PWM signal generator, a dead-band generator, and an interrupt/ADC-trigger selector. The control block determines the polarity of the PWM signals, and which signals are passed through to the pins.

Each PWM generator block produces two PWM signals that can either be independent signals (other than being based on the same timer and therefore having the same frequency) or a single pair of complementary signals with dead-band delays inserted. The output of the PWM generation blocks are managed by the output control block before being passed to the device pins.

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module provides a great deal of flexibility. It can generate simple PWM signals, such as those required by a simple charge pump. It can also generate paired PWM signals with dead-band delays, such as those required by a half-H bridge driver. The three generator blocks can also generate the full six channels of gate controls required by a 3-phase inverter bridge.

# 15.1 Block Diagram

Figure 15-1 on page 343 provides a block diagram of a Stellaris<sup>®</sup> PWM module. The LM3S817 controller contains three generator blocks (PWM0, PWM1, and PWM2) and generates six independent PWM signals or three paired PWM signals with dead-band delays inserted.

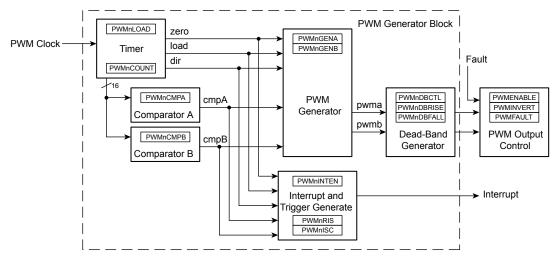


Figure 15-1. PWM Module Block Diagram

# 15.2 Functional Description

### 15.2.1 **PWM Timer**

The timer in each PWM generator runs in one of two modes: Count-Down mode or Count-Up/Down mode. In Count-Down mode, the timer counts from the load value to zero, goes back to the load value, and continues counting down. In Count-Up/Down mode, the timer counts from zero up to the

load value, back down to zero, back up to the load value, and so on. Generally, Count-Down mode is used for generating left- or right-aligned PWM signals, while the Count-Up/Down mode is used for generating center-aligned PWM signals.

The timers output three signals that are used in the PWM generation process: the direction signal (this is always Low in Count-Down mode, but alternates between Low and High in Count-Up/Down mode), a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is zero, and a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse when the counter is equal to the load value. Note that in Count-Down mode, the zero pulse is immediately followed by the load pulse.

### 15.2.2 PWM Comparators

There are two comparators in each PWM generator that monitor the value of the counter; when either match the counter, they output a single-clock-cycle-width High pulse. When in Count-Up/Down mode, these comparators match both when counting up and when counting down; they are therefore qualified by the counter direction signal. These qualified pulses are used in the PWM generation process. If either comparator match value is greater than the counter load value, then that comparator never outputs a High pulse.

Figure 15-2 on page 344 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Down mode. Figure 15-3 on page 345 shows the behavior of the counter and the relationship of these pulses when the counter is in Count-Up/Down mode.

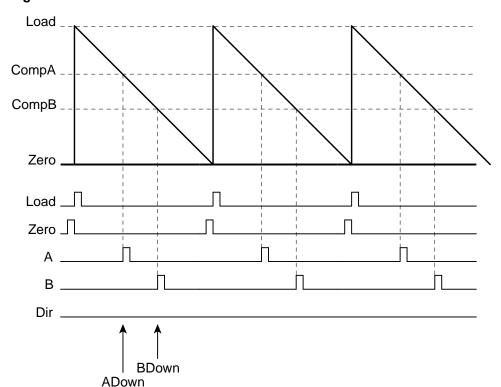


Figure 15-2. PWM Count-Down Mode

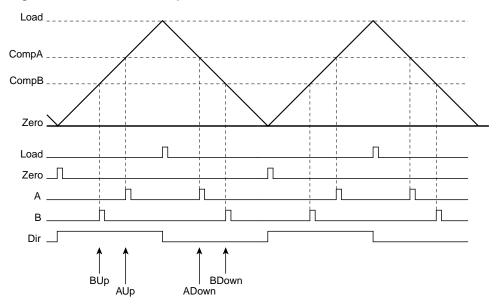


Figure 15-3. PWM Count-Up/Down Mode

### 15.2.3 PWM Signal Generator

The PWM generator takes these pulses (qualified by the direction signal), and generates two PWM signals. In Count-Down mode, there are four events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, and match B down. In Count-Up/Down mode, there are six events that can affect the PWM signal: zero, load, match A down, match A up, match B down, and match B up. The match A or match B events are ignored when they coincide with the zero or load events. If the match A and match B events coincide, the first signal, PWMA, is generated based only on the match A event, and the second signal, PWMB, is generated based only on the match B event.

For each event, the effect on each output PWM signal is programmable: it can be left alone (ignoring the event), it can be toggled, it can be driven Low, or it can be driven High. These actions can be used to generate a pair of PWM signals of various positions and duty cycles, which do or do not overlap. Figure 15-4 on page 345 shows the use of Count-Up/Down mode to generate a pair of center-aligned, overlapped PWM signals that have different duty cycles.

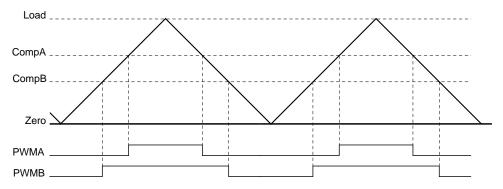


Figure 15-4. PWM Generation Example In Count-Up/Down Mode

In this example, the first generator is set to drive High on match A up, drive Low on match A down, and ignore the other four events. The second generator is set to drive High on match B up, drive Low on match B down, and ignore the other four events. Changing the value of comparator A

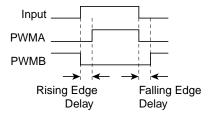
changes the duty cycle of the PWMA signal, and changing the value of comparator B changes the duty cycle of the PWMB signal.

### 15.2.4 Dead-Band Generator

The two PWM signals produced by the PWM generator are passed to the dead-band generator. If disabled, the PWM signals simply pass through unmodified. If enabled, the second PWM signal is lost and two PWM signals are generated based on the first PWM signal. The first output PWM signal is the input signal with the rising edge delayed by a programmable amount. The second output PWM signal is the inversion of the input signal with a programmable delay added between the falling edge of the input signal and the rising edge of this new signal.

This is therefore a pair of active High signals where one is always High, except for a programmable amount of time at transitions where both are Low. These signals are therefore suitable for driving a half-H bridge, with the dead-band delays preventing shoot-through current from damaging the power electronics. Figure 15-5 on page 346 shows the effect of the dead-band generator on an input PWM signal.

Figure 15-5. PWM Dead-Band Generator



### 15.2.5 Interrupt/ADC-Trigger Selector

The PWM generator also takes the same four (or six) counter events and uses them to generate an interrupt or an ADC trigger. Any of these events or a set of these events can be selected as a source for an interrupt; when any of the selected events occur, an interrupt is generated. Additionally, the same event, a different event, the same set of events, or a different set of events can be selected as a source for an ADC trigger; when any of these selected events occur, an ADC trigger pulse is generated. The selection of events allows the interrupt or ADC trigger to occur at a specific position within the PWM signal. Note that interrupts and ADC triggers are based on the raw events; delays in the PWM signal edges caused by the dead-band generator are not taken into account.

### 15.2.6 Synchronization Methods

There is a global reset capability that can synchronously reset any or all of the counters in the PWM generators. If multiple PWM generators are configured with the same counter load value, this can be used to guarantee that they also have the same count value (this does imply that the PWM generators must be configured before they are synchronized). With this, more than two PWM signals can be produced with a known relationship between the edges of those signals since the counters always have the same values.

The counter load values and comparator match values of the PWM generator can be updated in two ways. The first is immediate update mode, where a new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. By waiting for the counter to reach zero, a guaranteed behavior is defined, and overly short or overly long output PWM pulses are prevented.

The other update method is synchronous, where the new value is not used until a global synchronized update signal is asserted, at which point the new value is used as soon as the counter reaches zero. This second mode allows multiple items in multiple PWM generators to be updated

simultaneously without odd effects during the update; everything runs from the old values until a point at which they all run from the new values. The Update mode of the load and comparator match values can be individually configured in each PWM generator block. It typically makes sense to use the synchronous update mechanism across PWM generator blocks when the timers in those blocks are synchronized, though this is not required in order for this mechanism to function properly.

### 15.2.7 Fault Conditions

There are two external conditions that affect the PWM block; the signal input on the Fault pin and the stalling of the controller by a debugger. There are two mechanisms available to handle such conditions: the output signals can be forced into an inactive state and/or the PWM timers can be stopped.

Each output signal has a fault bit. If set, a fault input signal causes the corresponding output signal to go into the inactive state. If the inactive state is a safe condition for the signal to be in for an extended period of time, this keeps the output signal from driving the outside world in a dangerous manner during the fault condition. A fault condition can also generate a controller interrupt.

Each PWM generator can also be configured to stop counting during a stall condition. The user can select for the counters to run until they reach zero then stop, or to continue counting and reloading. A stall condition does not generate a controller interrupt.

### 15.2.8 Output Control Block

With each PWM generator block producing two raw PWM signals, the output control block takes care of the final conditioning of the PWM signals before they go to the pins. Via a single register, the set of PWM signals that are actually enabled to the pins can be modified; this can be used, for example, to perform commutation of a brushless DC motor with a single register write (and without modifying the individual PWM generators, which are modified by the feedback control loop). Similarly, fault control can disable any of the PWM signals as well. A final inversion can be applied to any of the PWM signals, making them active Low instead of the default active High.

# 15.3 Initialization and Configuration

The following example shows how to initialize the PWM Generator 0 with a 25-KHz frequency, and with a 25% duty cycle on the PWM0 pin and a 75% duty cycle on the PWM1 pin. This example assumes the system clock is 20 MHz.

- 1. Enable the PWM clock by writing a value of 0x0010.0000 to the **RCGC0** register in the System Control module.
- In the GPIO module, enable the appropriate pins for their alternate function using the GPIOAFSEL register.
- 3. Configure the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register in the System Control module to use the PWM divide (USEPWMDIV) and set the divider (PWMDIV) to divide by 2 (000).
- Configure the PWM generator for countdown mode with immediate updates to the parameters.
  - Write the PWM0CTL register with a value of 0x0000.0000.
  - Write the PWM0GENA register with a value of 0x0000.008C.
  - Write the **PWM0GENB** register with a value of 0x0000.080C.

- 5. Set the period. For a 25-KHz frequency, the period = 1/25,000, or 40 microseconds. The PWM clock source is 10 MHz; the system clock divided by 2. This translates to 400 clock ticks per period. Use this value to set the **PWM0LOAD** register. In Count-Down mode, set the Load field in the **PWM0LOAD** register to the requested period minus one.
  - Write the PWM0LOAD register with a value of 0x0000.018F.
- 6. Set the pulse width of the PWM0 pin for a 25% duty cycle.
  - Write the PWM0CMPA register with a value of 0x0000.012B.
- 7. Set the pulse width of the PWM1 pin for a 75% duty cycle.
  - Write the **PWM0CMPB** register with a value of 0x0000.0063.
- 8. Start the timers in PWM generator 0.
  - Write the PWM0CTL register with a value of 0x0000.0001.
- 9. Enable PWM outputs.
  - Write the PWMENABLE register with a value of 0x0000.0003.

# 15.4 Register Map

Table 15-1 on page 348 lists the PWM registers. The offset listed is a hexadecimal increment to the register's address, relative to the PWM base address of 0x4002.8000.

**Table 15-1. PWM Register Map** 

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x000	PWMCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Master Control	351
0x004	PWMSYNC	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Time Base Sync	352
0x008	PWMENABLE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Enable	353
0x00C	PWMINVERT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Inversion	354
0x010	PWMFAULT	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Output Fault	355
0x014	PWMINTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Enable	356
0x018	PWMRIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Raw Interrupt Status	357
0x01C	PWMISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM Interrupt Status and Clear	358
0x020	PWMSTATUS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM Status	359
0x040	PWM0CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Control	360
0x044	PWM0INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	362
0x048	PWM0RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status	364
0x04C	PWM0ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear	365
0x050	PWM0LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Load	366
0x054	PWM0COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Counter	367

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description	See page
0x058	PWM0CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare A	368
0x05C	PWM0CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Compare B	369
0x060	PWM0GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator A Control	370
0x064	PWM0GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Generator B Control	373
0x068	PWM0DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Control	376
0x06C	PWM0DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	377
0x070	PWM0DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	378
0x080	PWM1CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Control	360
0x084	PWM1INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	362
0x088	PWM1RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status	364
0x08C	PWM1ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear	365
0x090	PWM1LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Load	366
0x094	PWM1COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Counter	367
0x098	PWM1CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare A	368
0x09C	PWM1CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Compare B	369
0x0A0	PWM1GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator A Control	370
0x0A4	PWM1GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Generator B Control	373
0x0A8	PWM1DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Control	376
0x0AC	PWM1DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	377
0x0B0	PWM1DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	378
0x0C0	PWM2CTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Control	360
0x0C4	PWM2INTEN	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable	362
0x0C8	PWM2RIS	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status	364
0x0CC	PWM2ISC	R/W1C	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear	365
0x0D0	PWM2LOAD	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Load	366
0x0D4	PWM2COUNT	RO	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Counter	367
0x0D8	PWM2CMPA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare A	368
0x0DC	PWM2CMPB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Compare B	369
0x0E0	PWM2GENA	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator A Control	370
0x0E4	PWM2GENB	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Generator B Control	373
0x0E8	PWM2DBCTL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Control	376
0x0EC	PWM2DBRISE	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay	377
0x0F0	PWM2DBFALL	R/W	0x0000.0000	PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay	378

# 15.5 Register Descriptions

The remainder of this section lists and describes the PWM registers, in numerical order by address offset.

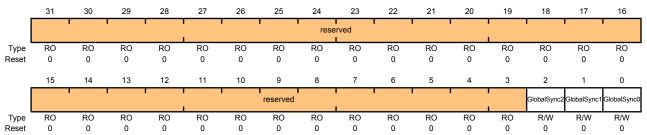
### Register 1: PWM Master Control (PWMCTL), offset 0x000

This register provides master control over the PWM generation blocks.

### PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x000

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	GlobalSync2	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 2
				Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 2.
1	GlobalSync1	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 1
				Same as GlobalSync0 but for PWM generator 1.
0	GlobalSvnc0	R/W	0	Update PWM Generator 0

Setting this bit causes any queued update to a load or comparator register in PWM generator 0 to be applied the next time the corresponding counter becomes zero. This bit automatically clears when the updates have completed; it cannot be cleared by software.

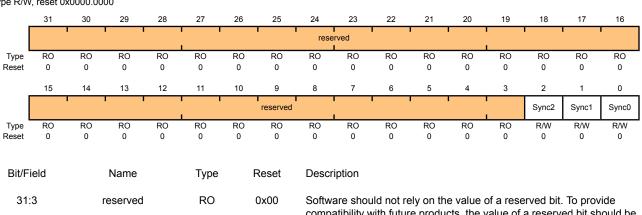
### Register 2: PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC), offset 0x004

This register provides a method to perform synchronization of the counters in the PWM generation blocks. Writing a bit in this register to 1 causes the specified counter to reset back to 0; writing multiple bits resets multiple counters simultaneously. The bits auto-clear after the reset has occurred; reading them back as zero indicates that the synchronization has completed.

PWM Time Base Sync (PWMSYNC)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x004 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



31:3	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
2	Sync2	R/W	0	Reset Generator 2 Counter
				Performs a reset of the PWM generator 2 counter.
1	Sync1	R/W	0	Reset Generator 1 Counter
				Performs a reset of the PWM generator 1 counter.
0	Sync0	R/W	0	Reset Generator 0 Counter

### Register 3: PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE), offset 0x008

This register provides a master control of which generated PWM signals are output to device pins. By disabling a PWM output, the generation process can continue (for example, when the time bases are synchronized) without driving PWM signals to the pins. When bits in this register are set, the corresponding PWM signal is passed through to the output stage, which is controlled by the **PWMINVERT** register. When bits are not set, the PWM signal is replaced by a zero value which is also passed to the output stage.

### PWM Output Enable (PWMENABLE)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x008

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16				
		•	'				•	rese	rved I											
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0				
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ſ		1	1 1		reser	ved	1	1			PWM5En	PWM4En	PWM3En	PWM2En	PWM1En	PWM0En				
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0	R/W 0				
Bit/Fi	eld		Name		Туре	Type Reset			Description											
31:	6		reserved		RO 0x00			compa	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.											
5		ı	PWM5En		R/W		0	PWM!	PWM5 Output Enable											
								When set, allows the generated PWM5 signal to be passed to the device pin.												
4		ı	PWM4En		R/W		0	PWM4 Output Enable												
								When set, allows the generated PWM4 signal to be passed to the device pin.												
3		ı	PWM3En		R/W		0	PWM3 Output Enable												
								When set, allows the generated PWM3 signal to be passed to the dev pin.												
2		I	PWM2En		R/W		0	PWM2 Output Enable												
								When set, allows the generated PWM2 signal to be passed to the device pin.												
1		ı	PWM1En		R/W		0	PWM <sup>2</sup>	1 Output	Enable										
								When pin.	set, allo	ws the g	enerated	PWM1	signal to	be pass	ed to the	e device				
0		1	PWM0En		R/W		0	PWM	Output	Enable										
								When pin.	set, allo	ws the g	enerated	PWM0	signal to	be pass	ed to the	e device				

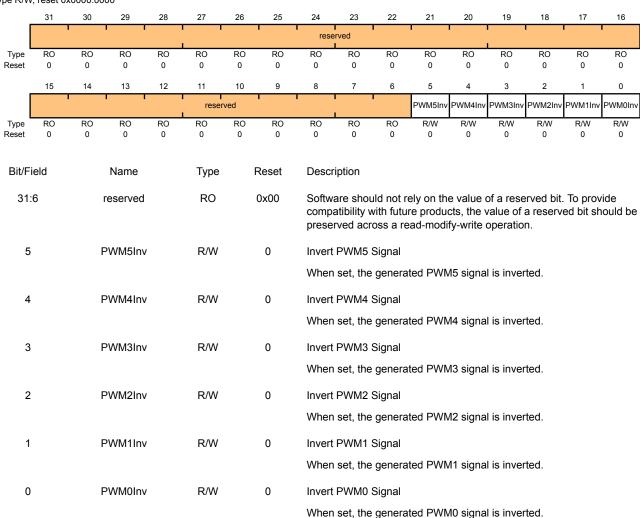
### Register 4: PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT), offset 0x00C

This register provides a master control of the polarity of the PWM signals on the device pins. The PWM signals generated by the PWM generator are active High; they can optionally be made active Low via this register. Disabled PWM channels are also passed through the output inverter (if so configured) so that inactive channels maintain the correct polarity.

#### PWM Output Inversion (PWMINVERT)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x00C Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



### Register 5: PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT), offset 0x010

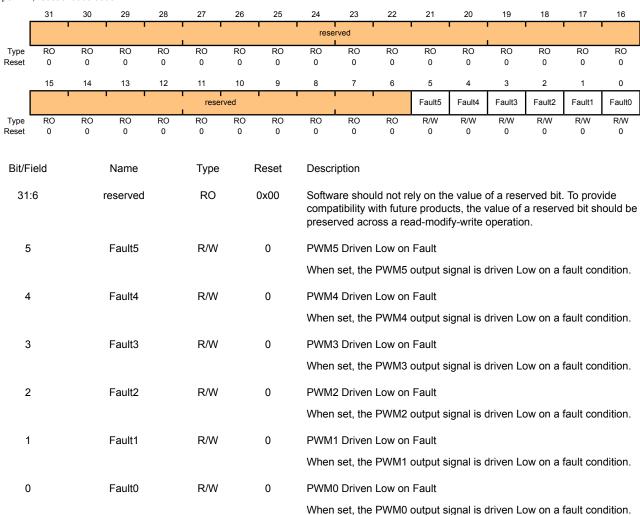
This register controls the behavior of the PWM outputs in the presence of fault conditions. Both the fault input and debug events are considered fault conditions. On a fault condition, each PWM signal can either be passed through unmodified or driven Low. For outputs that are configured for pass-through, the debug event handling on the corresponding PWM generator also determines if the PWM signal continues to be generated.

Fault condition control happens before the output inverter, so PWM signals driven Low on fault are inverted if the channel is configured for inversion (therefore, the pin is driven High on a fault condition).

#### PWM Output Fault (PWMFAULT)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x010 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



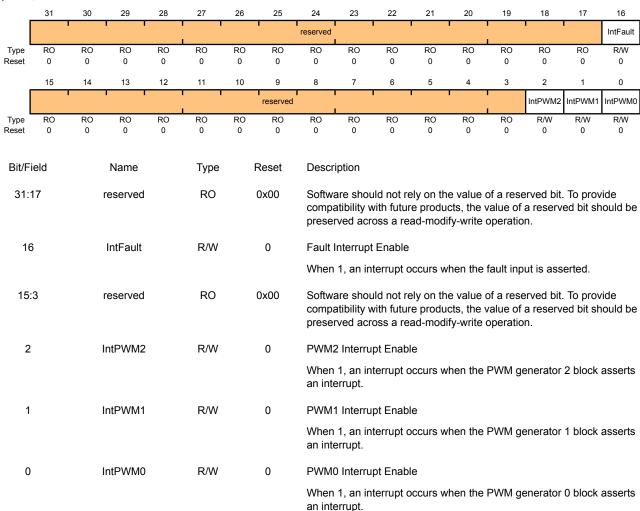
### Register 6: PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN), offset 0x014

This register controls the global interrupt generation capabilities of the PWM module. The events that can cause an interrupt are the fault input and the individual interrupts from the PWM generators.

### PWM Interrupt Enable (PWMINTEN)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x014 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



17

16

### Register 7: PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS), offset 0x018

25

26

This register provides the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller. The fault interrupt is latched on detection; it must be cleared through the **PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)** register (see page 358). The PWM generator interrupts simply reflect the status of the PWM generators; they are cleared via the interrupt status register in the PWM generator blocks. Bits set to 1 indicate the events that are active; a zero bit indicates that the event in question is not active.

23

22

21

20

19

18

### PWM Raw Interrupt Status (PWMRIS)

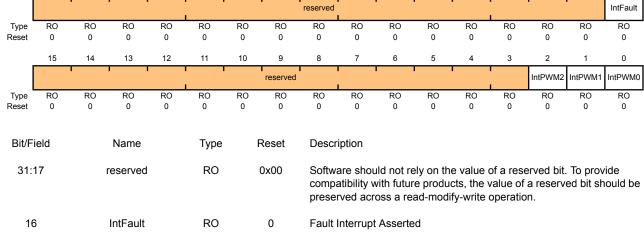
30

29

28

27

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x018 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



24

# Register 8: PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC), offset 0x01C

This register provides a summary of the interrupt status of the individual PWM generator blocks. A bit set to 1 indicates that the corresponding generator block is asserting an interrupt. The individual interrupt status registers in each block must be consulted to determine the reason for the interrupt, and used to clear the interrupt. For the fault interrupt, a write of 1 to that bit position clears the latched interrupt status.

### PWM Interrupt Status and Clear (PWMISC)

Base 0x4002.8000

Offset 0x01C Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

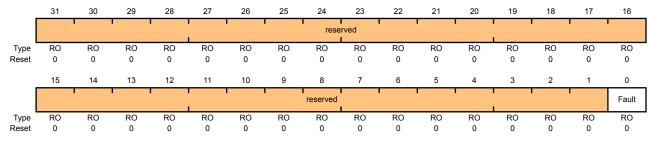
Type R/W	/1C, rese	et 0x0000	0.0000																
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16			
		1	' '		1		'	reserved		'		1	' '	1	'	IntFault			
Type	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	R/W1C			
Reset	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	0			
ı	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
		•					reserved					•	L		IntPWM1	IntPWM0			
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0			
reset	U	U	O	O	Ü	O	Ü	O	O	O	U	O	Ü	Ü	Ü	O			
Bit/F	ield		Name		Туре		Reset	Descri	ption										
31:	17		reserved		RO	0x00		compa	itibility v	uld not re vith futur oss a rea	e produ	cts, the v	value of	a reserv					
16	3		IntFault		R/W1C		0	Fault I	nterrupt	t Asserte	d								
										e fault in		sserting a	an interr	upt.					
15:	:3		reserved		RO		0x00	compa	itibility v	uld not re vith futur oss a rea	e produ	cts, the v	value of	a reserv					
2			IntPWM2		RO		0	PWM2 Interrupt Status											
										e PWM o		or 2 block	c is asse	erting an	interrun	t			
								maioai	.00 11 111	S I VVIVI 9	CHOICE	7 2 51001	( 10 0000	orang an	пистир				
1			IntPWM1		RO		0	PWM1	Interru	pt Status	3								
								Indicat	es if the	e PWM g	enerato	or 1 block	k is asse	erting an	interrup	t.			
0			IntPWM0		RO		0	PWMC	Interru	pt Status	3								
								Indicat	es if the	e PWM g	enerato	or 0 block	k is asse	erting an	interrup	t.			
										_				-					

### Register 9: PWM Status (PWMSTATUS), offset 0x020

This register provides the status of the Fault input signal.

### PWM Status (PWMSTATUS)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x020 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Fault	RO	0	Fault Interrupt Status

When set to 1, indicates the fault input is asserted.

### Register 10: PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL), offset 0x040

Register 11: PWM1 Control (PWM1CTL), offset 0x080

Register 12: PWM2 Control (PWM2CTL), offset 0x0C0

These registers configure the PWM signal generation blocks (PWM0CTL controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The Register Update mode, Debug mode, Counting mode, and Block Enable mode are all controlled via these registers. The blocks produce the PWM signals, which can be either two independent PWM signals (from the same counter), or a paired set of PWM signals with dead-band delays added.

The PWM0 block produces the PWM0 and PWM1 outputs, the PWM1 block produces the PWM2 and PWM3 outputs, and the PWM2 block produces the PWM4 and PWM5 outputs.

### PWM0 Control (PWM0CTL)

Base 0x4002.8000

2

Offset 0x040
Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

, po 1011	, 16361 0.	X0000.00	00													
_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		1	1	•			1	rese	rved I		'					
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		1	1	•	rese	rved		İ	1		CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
Туре	RO	RO	RO	RO	rese	rved	RO	RO	RO	RO	CmpBUpd R/W	CmpAUpd R/W	LoadUpd R/W	Debug R/W	Mode R/W	Enable R/W
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0			RO 0	RO 0	RO 0		_ · ·					

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:6	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	CmpBUpd	R/W	0	Comparator B Update Mode
				Same as CmpAUpd but for the comparator B register.
4	CmpAUpd	R/W	0	Comparator A Update Mode
				The Update mode for the comparator A register. If 0, updates to the register are reflected to the comparator the next time the counter is 0. If 1, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register (see page 351).
3	LoadUpd	R/W	0	Load Register Update Mode
				The Update mode for the load register. If 0, updates to the register are reflected to the counter the next time the counter is 0. If 1, updates to the register are delayed until the next time the counter is 0 after a synchronous update has been requested through the <b>PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)</b> register.

The behavior of the counter in Debug mode. If 0, the counter stops running when it next reaches 0, and continues running again when no longer in Debug mode. If 1, the counter always runs.

Debug Mode

R/W

n

Debug

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1	Mode	R/W	0	Counter Mode
				The mode for the counter. If 0, the counter counts down from the load value to 0 and then wraps back to the load value (Count-Down mode). If 1, the counter counts up from 0 to the load value, back down to 0, and then repeats (Count-Up/Down mode).
0	Enable	R/W	0	PWM Block Enable
				Master enable for the PWM generation block. If 0, the entire block is disabled and not clocked. If 1, the block is enabled and produces PWM signals.

November 29, 2007 361

# Register 13: PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN), offset 0x044 Register 14: PWM1 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM1INTEN), offset 0x084 Register 15: PWM2 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM2INTEN), offset 0x0C4

These registers control the interrupt and ADC trigger generation capabilities of the PWM generators (**PWM0INTEN** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). The events that can cause an interrupt or an ADC trigger are:

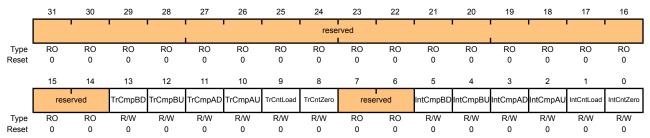
- The counter being equal to the load register
- The counter being equal to zero
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator A register while counting down
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting up
- The counter being equal to the comparator B register while counting down

Any combination of these events can generate either an interruptor an ADC trigger, though no determination can be made as to the actual event that caused an ADC trigger if more than one is specified.

#### PWM0 Interrupt and Trigger Enable (PWM0INTEN)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x044

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:14	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
13	TrCmpBD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Down
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting down.
12	TrCmpBU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator B Up
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting up.
11	TrCmpAD	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Down
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting down.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
10	TrCmpAU	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Comparator A Up
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting up.
9	TrCntLoad	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=Load
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter matches the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
8	TrCntZero	R/W	0	Trigger for Counter=0
				When 1, a trigger pulse is output when the counter is 0.
7:6	reserved	RO	0x0	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
5	IntCmpBD	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Down
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting down.
4	IntCmpBU	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator B Up
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator B value and the counter is counting up.
3	IntCmpAD	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Down
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting down.
2	IntCmpAU	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Comparator A Up
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the comparator A value and the counter is counting up.
1	IntCntLoad	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=Load
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter matches the <b>PWMnLOAD</b> register.
0	IntCntZero	R/W	0	Interrupt for Counter=0
				When 1, an interrupt occurs when the counter is 0.

# Register 16: PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS), offset 0x048 Register 17: PWM1 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM1RIS), offset 0x088 Register 18: PWM2 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM2RIS), offset 0x0C8

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted, regardless of whether they cause an interrupt to be asserted to the controller (**PWM0RIS** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a 0 bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred.

### PWM0 Raw Interrupt Status (PWM0RIS)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x048

Offset 0x048 Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000

reset 0x0	000.000	)0													
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
'		1 1				1	rese	rved					'		
RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
'		'		resei	ved	•			l	IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
املما		Nama		T		Daget	Dagari								
eiu		ivame		туре		Reset	Descri	puon							
6		reserved		RO		0x00	compa	atibility w	ith futur	e produc	cts, the v	value of	a reserve	•	
	li	ntCmpBE	)	RO		0	Comp	arator B	Down I	nterrupt	Status				
										nter has	matched	d the cor	mparator	B value	while
	li	ntCmpBL	J	RO		0	Comp	arator B	Up Inte	rrupt Sta	itus				
									the cour	nter has	matched	d the cor	mparator	B value	while
	li	ntCmpAE	)	RO		0	Comp	arator A	Down I	nterrupt	Status				
										nter has	matched	d the cor	mparator	A value	while
	li	ntCmpAL	J	RO		0	Comp	arator A	Up Inte	rrupt Sta	itus				
									the cour	nter has	matched	d the cor	mparator	A value	while
	Ir	ntCntLoad	d	RO		0	Count	er=Load	Interru	ot Status	i				
							Indica	tes that	the cour	nter has	matched	d the <b>PV</b>	/MnLOA	D regis	ter.
	lı	ntCntZero	)	RO		0	Count	er=0 Inte	errupt St	atus					
	31 RO 0	31 30  RO RO 0 0 15 14  RO RO 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	RO RO RO 0 0 0 15 14 13  RO RO RO 0 0 0 eld Name 6 reserved  IntCmpBL  IntCmpAL  IntCmpAL	31   30   29   28	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO R	RO R	RO R	RO R	RO R	RO R	RO R

Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

# Register 19: PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC), offset 0x04C Register 20: PWM1 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM1ISC), offset 0x08C Register 21: PWM2 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM2ISC), offset 0x0CC

These registers provide the current set of interrupt sources that are asserted to the controller (PWM0ISC controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Bits set to 1 indicate the latched events that have occurred; a 0 bit indicates that the event in question has not occurred. These are R/W1C registers; writing a 1 to a bit position clears the corresponding interrupt reason.

### PWM0 Interrupt Status and Clear (PWM0ISC)

Base 0x4002.8000

0

IntCntZero

R/W1C

0

Offset 0x04C Type R/W1C, reset 0x0000.0000

_	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					 		1	rese	rved							
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0
Nosci	-	-				_	-				_	-				
ĺ	15	14	13	12	11 resen	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 IntCmpAD	2	1 IntCntLoad	0 IntCntZero
T	DO.	- PO	DO.			RO	- BO	DO.		RO	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	R/W1C	
Type Reset	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	0	RO 0	RO 0	RO 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	R/W1C 0
Bit/F	ield		Name		Type		Reset	Descr	ription							
31:	:6	r	eserved		RO		0x00	Softw	are shou	ld not re	ely on the	e value o	of a rese	rved bit.	. To prov	ide
									atibility w		•				ed bit sh	ould be
								prese	iveu acio	JSS a 16	au-moui	iy-wiile i	operation	11.		
5		Ir	ntCmpBI	)	R/W1C		0	Comp	arator B	Down I	nterrupt					
									ites that i		nter has	matched	d the cor	mparato	r B value	while
4		Ir	ntCmpBl	J	R/W1C		0	Comp	arator B	Up Inte	errupt					
									ites that i	the cou	nter has	matched	d the cor	mparato	r B value	while
3		Ir	ntCmpA[	<b>1</b>	R/W1C		0	Comp	arator A	Down I	nterrunt					
3			поттри	,	10,0010		O				•		-1 41			
									ites that i		nter nas	matched	a the cor	nparatoi	r A value	wniie
2		Ir	ntCmpAl	J	R/W1C		0	Comp	arator A	Up Inte	errupt					
									ites that ing up.	the cou	nter has	matched	d the cor	mparato	r A value	while
1		In	tCntLoa	d	R/W1C		0	Count	ter=Load	Interru	pt					
								Indica	ites that	the cou	nter has	matched	d the <b>PV</b>	/MnLOA	AD regist	ter.
															0	

Counter=0 Interrupt

Indicates that the counter has matched 0.

Register 22: PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD), offset 0x050

Register 23: PWM1 Load (PWM1LOAD), offset 0x090

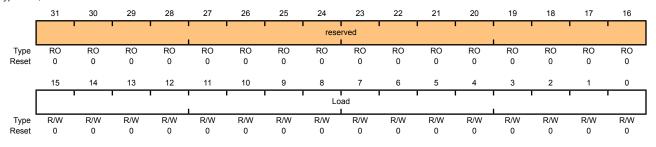
Register 24: PWM2 Load (PWM2LOAD), offset 0x0D0

These registers contain the load value for the PWM counter (**PWM0LOAD** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). Based on the counter mode, either this value is loaded into the counter after it reaches zero, or it is the limit of up-counting after which the counter decrements back to zero. If the Load Value Update mode is immediate, this value is used the next time the counter reaches zero; if the mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 351). If this register is re-written before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

### PWM0 Load (PWM0LOAD)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x050

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
<b>15</b> ∙0	Load	DΛΛ	Λ	Counter Load Value

The counter load value.

Register 25: PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT), offset 0x054

Register 26: PWM1 Counter (PWM1COUNT), offset 0x094

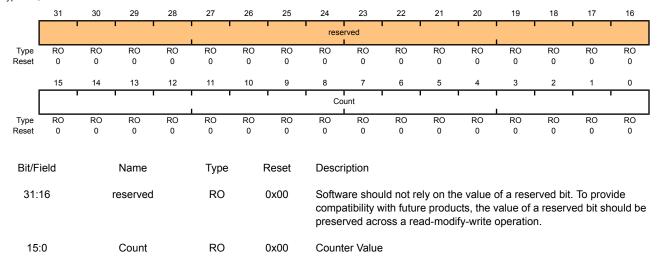
Register 27: PWM2 Counter (PWM2COUNT), offset 0x0D4

These registers contain the current value of the PWM counter (**PWM0COUNT** is the value of the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the load register, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers, see page 370 and page 373) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register, see page 362). A pulse with the same capabilities is generated when this value is zero.

#### PWM0 Counter (PWM0COUNT)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x054

Type RO, reset 0x0000.0000



The current value of the counter.

Register 28: PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA), offset 0x058

Register 29: PWM1 Compare A (PWM1CMPA), offset 0x098

Register 30: PWM2 Compare A (PWM2CMPA), offset 0x0D8

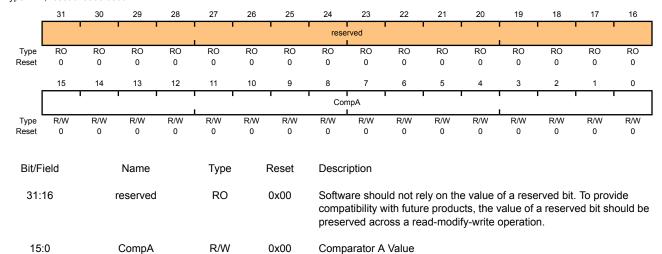
These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register (see page 366), then no pulse is ever output.

If the comparator A update mode is immediate (based on the CmpAUpd bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), then this 16-bit CompA value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 351). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

#### PWM0 Compare A (PWM0CMPA)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x058

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



The value to be compared against the counter.

Register 31: PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB), offset 0x05C

Register 32: PWM1 Compare B (PWM1CMPB), offset 0x09C

Register 33: PWM2 Compare B (PWM2CMPB), offset 0x0DC

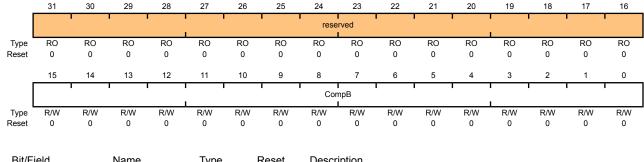
These registers contain a value to be compared against the counter (**PWM0CMPB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When this value matches the counter, a pulse is output; this can drive the generation of a PWM signal (via the **PWMnGENA/PWMnGENB** registers) or drive an interrupt or ADC trigger (via the **PWMnINTEN** register). If the value of this register is greater than the **PWMnLOAD** register, then no pulse is ever output.

IF the comparator B update mode is immediate (based on the <code>CmpBUpd</code> bit in the **PWMnCTL** register), then this 16-bit <code>CompB</code> value is used the next time the counter reaches zero. If the update mode is synchronous, it is used the next time the counter reaches zero after a synchronous update has been requested through the **PWM Master Control (PWMCTL)** register (see page 351). If this register is rewritten before the actual update occurs, the previous value is never used and is lost.

#### PWM0 Compare B (PWM0CMPB)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x05C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:16	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
15:0	CompB	R/W	0x00	Comparator B Value

The value to be compared against the counter.

Register 34: PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA), offset 0x060

Register 35: PWM1 Generator A Control (PWM1GENA), offset 0x0A0

Register 36: PWM2 Generator A Control (PWM2GENA), offset 0x0E0

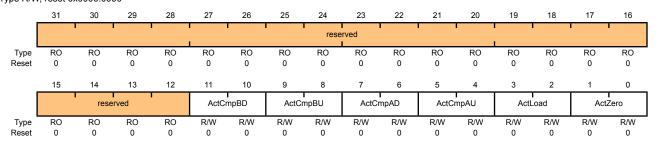
These registers control the generation of the PWMnA signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENA** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Count-Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Count-Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

The **PWM0GENA** register controls generation of the PWM0A signal; **PWM1GENA**, the PWM1A signal; and **PWM2GENA**, the PWM2A signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare A action is taken and the compare B action is ignored.

### PWM0 Generator A Control (PWM0GENA)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x060 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Down

The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.

The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.

Value Description 0x0 Do nothing.

0x1 Invert the output signal.

0x2 Set the output signal to 0.

0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Up
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the Mode bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register (see page 360) is set to 1.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator A Down
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator A Up
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the Mode bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=Load
				The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0
				The action to be taken when the counter is zero.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

# Register 37: PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB), offset 0x064 Register 38: PWM1 Generator B Control (PWM1GENB), offset 0x0A4 Register 39: PWM2 Generator B Control (PWM2GENB), offset 0x0E4

These registers control the generation of the PWMnB signal based on the load and zero output pulses from the counter, as well as the compare A and compare B pulses from the comparators (**PWM0GENB** controls the PWM generator 0 block, and so on). When the counter is running in Down mode, only four of these events occur; when running in Up/Down mode, all six occur. These events provide great flexibility in the positioning and duty cycle of the PWM signal that is produced.

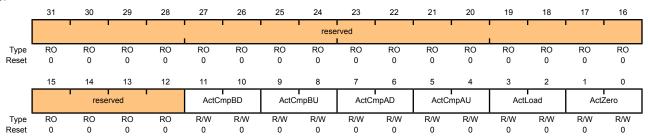
The **PWM0GENB** register controls generation of the PWM0B signal; **PWM1GENB**, the PWM1B signal; and **PWM2GENB**, the PWM2B signal.

If a zero or load event coincides with a compare A or compare B event, the zero or load action is taken and the compare A or compare B action is ignored. If a compare A event coincides with a compare B event, the compare B action is taken and the compare A action is ignored.

#### PWM0 Generator B Control (PWM0GENB)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x064

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11:10	ActCmpBD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Down

The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting down.

The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.

Value Description

0x0 Do nothing.

0x1 Invert the output signal.

0x2 Set the output signal to 0.

0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
9:8	ActCmpBU	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator B Up
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator B while counting up. Occurs only when the <code>Mode</code> bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
7:6	ActCmpAD	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator A Down
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting down.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
5:4	ActCmpAU	R/W	0x0	Action for Comparator A Up
				The action to be taken when the counter matches comparator A while counting up. Occurs only when the Mode bit in the <b>PWMnCTL</b> register is set to 1.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.
3:2	ActLoad	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=Load
				The action to be taken when the counter matches the load value.
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.
				Value Description
				0x0 Do nothing.
				0x1 Invert the output signal.
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.

Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description		
1:0	ActZero	R/W	0x0	Action for Counter=0		
				The action to be taken when the counter is 0.		
				The table below defines the effect of the event on the output signal.		
				Value Description		
				0x0 Do nothing.		
				0x1 Invert the output signal.		
				0x2 Set the output signal to 0.		
				0x3 Set the output signal to 1.		

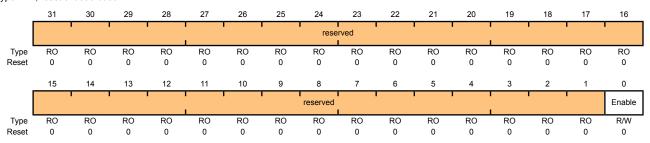
# Register 40: PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL), offset 0x068 Register 41: PWM1 Dead-Band Control (PWM1DBCTL), offset 0x0A8 Register 42: PWM2 Dead-Band Control (PWM2DBCTL), offset 0x0E8

The **PWM0DBCTL** register controls the dead-band generator, which produces the PWM0 and PWM1 signals based on the PWM0A and PWM0B signals. When disabled, the PWM0A signal passes through to the PWM0 signal and the PWM0B signal passes through to the PWM1 signal. When enabled and inverting the resulting waveform, the PWM0B signal is ignored; the PWM0 signal is generated by delaying the rising edge(s) of the PWM0A signal by the value in the **PWM0DBRISE** register (see page 377), and the PWM1 signal is generated by delaying the falling edge(s) of the PWM0A signal by the value in the **PWM0DBFALL** register (see page 378). In a similar manner, PWM2 and PWM3 are produced from the PWM1A and PWM1B signals, and PWM4 and PWM5 are produced from the PWM2A and PWM2B signals.

### PWM0 Dead-Band Control (PWM0DBCTL)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x068

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000



Bit/Field	Name	Type	Reset	Description
31:1	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
0	Enable	R/W	0	Dead-Band Generator Enable

When set, the dead-band generator inserts dead bands into the output signals; when clear, it simply passes the PWM signals through.

Register 43: PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE), offset 0x06C

Register 44: PWM1 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM1DBRISE), offset 0x0AC

Register 45: PWM2 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM2DBRISE), offset 0x0EC

The **PWM0DBRISE** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge of the PWM0A signal when generating the PWM0 signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled through the **PWMnDBCTL** register, the **PWM0DBRISE** register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a High pulse on the input PWM signal, the rising-edge delay consumes the entire High time of the signal, resulting in no High time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input High time always exceeds the rising-edge delay. In a similar manner, PWM2 is generated from PWM1A with its rising edge delayed and PWM4 is produced from PWM2A with its rising edge delayed.

### PWM0 Dead-Band Rising-Edge Delay (PWM0DBRISE)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x06C

Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							•	rese	rved			'		'	•	•
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		rese	rved	'		•	•	•	!	Risel	Delay	•	!	1	•	'
Type	RO	RO	RO	RO	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit/Field	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
31:12	reserved	RO	0x00	Software should not rely on the value of a reserved bit. To provide compatibility with future products, the value of a reserved bit should be preserved across a read-modify-write operation.
11.0	RiseDelay	R/W	0	Dead-Rand Rise Delay

The number of clock ticks to delay the rising edge.

# Register 46: PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL), offset 0x070

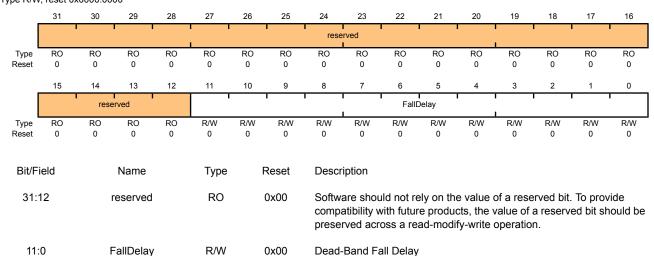
# Register 47: PWM1 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM1DBFALL), offset 0x0B0

# Register 48: PWM2 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM2DBFALL), offset 0x0F0

The **PWM0DBFALL** register contains the number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge of the PWM0A signal when generating the PWM1 signal. If the dead-band generator is disabled, this register is ignored. If the value of this register is larger than the width of a Low pulse on the input PWM signal, the falling-edge delay consumes the entire Low time of the signal, resulting in no Low time on the output. Care must be taken to ensure that the input Low time always exceeds the falling-edge delay. In a similar manner, PWM3 is generated from PWM1A with its falling edge delayed and PWM5 is produced from PWM2A with its falling edge delayed.

## PWM0 Dead-Band Falling-Edge-Delay (PWM0DBFALL)

Base 0x4002.8000 Offset 0x070 Type R/W, reset 0x0000.0000

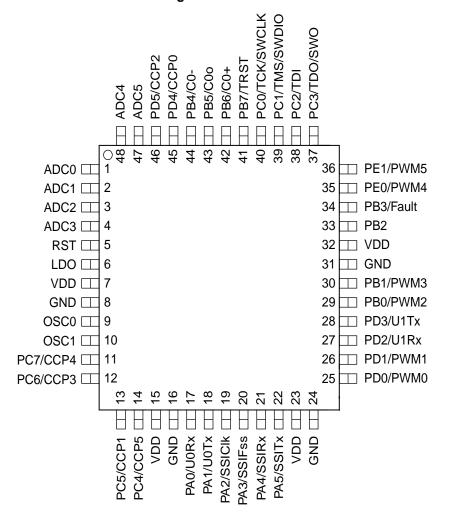


The number of clock ticks to delay the falling edge.

# 16 Pin Diagram

Figure 16-1 on page 379 shows the pin diagram and pin-to-signal-name mapping.

Figure 16-1. Pin Connection Diagram



LM3S817

# 17 Signal Tables

The following tables list the signals available for each pin. Functionality is enabled by software with the **GPIOAFSEL** register.

Important: All multiplexed pins are GPIOs by default, with the exception of the five JTAG pins (PB7 and PC[3:0]) which default to the JTAG functionality.

Table 17-1 on page 380 shows the pin-to-signal-name mapping, including functional characteristics of the signals. Table 17-2 on page 382 lists the signals in alphabetical order by signal name.

Table 17-3 on page 384 groups the signals by functionality, except for GPIOs. Table 17-4 on page 385 lists the GPIO pins and their alternate functionality.

Table 17-1. Signals by Pin Number

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
1	ADC0	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
2	ADC1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
3	ADC2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
4	ADC3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
5	RST	I	TTL	System reset input.
6	LDO	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 µF or greater.
7	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
8	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
9	osco	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
10	OSC1	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
11	PC7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
	CCP4	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 4
12	PC6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
	CCP3	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
13	PC5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
	CCP1	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
14	PC4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
	CCP5	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
15	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
16	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
17	PA0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
	UORx	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive
18	PA1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1
	UOTx	0	TTL	UART module 0 transmit
19	PA2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
	SSIClk	I/O	TTL	SSI clock
20	PA3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
	SSIFss	I/O	TTL	SSI frame

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
21	PA4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
	SSIRx	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
22	PA5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5
	SSITx	0	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
23	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
24	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
25	PD0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
	PWM0	0	TTL	PWM 0
26	PD1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
	PWM1	0	TTL	PWM 1
27	PD2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
	U1Rx	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
28	PD3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
	UlTx	0	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
29	PB0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
	PWM2	0	TTL	PWM 2
30	PB1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
	PWM3	0	TTL	PWM 3
31	GND	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
32	VDD	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
33	PB2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
34	PB3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
	Fault	I	TTL	PWM Fault
35	PE0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
	PWM4	0	TTL	PWM 4
36	PE1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
	PWM5	0	TTL	PWM 5
37	PC3	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
	TDO	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	SWO	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
38	PC2	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
	TDI	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
39	PC1	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
	TMS	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWDIO	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
40	PC0	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
	TCK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWCLK	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
41	PB7	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
	TRST	1	TTL	JTAG TRSTn

Pin Number	Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
42	PB6	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
	C0+	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
43	PB5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
	C00	0	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
44	PB4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
	C0-	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
45	PD4	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4
	CCP0	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
46	PD5	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5
	CCP2	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
47	ADC5	I	Analog	ADC 5 input
48	ADC4	I	Analog	ADC 4 input

Table 17-2. Signals by Signal Name

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
ADC2	3	ļ	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
ADC3	4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
ADC4	48	ļ	Analog	ADC 4 input
ADC5	47	I	Analog	ADC 5 input
C0+	42	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
C0-	44	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
COo	43	0	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
CCP0	45	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
CCP1	13	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
CCP2	46	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
CCP3	12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
CCP4	11	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 4
CCP5	14	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
Fault	34	I	TTL	PWM Fault
GND	8	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	16	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	24	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
GND	31	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
LDO	6	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 µF or greater.
osc0	9	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
OSC1	10	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
PA0	17	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 0
PA1	18	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 1

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
PA2	19	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 2
PA3	20	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 3
PA4	21	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 4
PA5	22	I/O	TTL	GPIO port A bit 5
PB0	29	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 0
PB1	30	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 1
PB2	33	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 2
PB3	34	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 3
PB4	44	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 4
PB5	43	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 5
PB6	42	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 6
PB7	41	I/O	TTL	GPIO port B bit 7
PC0	40	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 0
PC1	39	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 1
PC2	38	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 2
PC3	37	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 3
PC4	14	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 4
PC5	13	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 5
PC6	12	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 6
PC7	11	I/O	TTL	GPIO port C bit 7
PD0	25	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 0
PD1	26	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 1
PD2	27	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 2
PD3	28	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 3
PD4	45	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 4
PD5	46	I/O	TTL	GPIO port D bit 5
PE0	35	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 0
PE1	36	I/O	TTL	GPIO port E bit 1
PWM0	25	0	TTL	PWM 0
PWM1	26	0	TTL	PWM 1
PWM2	29	0	TTL	PWM 2
PWM3	30	0	TTL	PWM 3
PWM4	35	0	TTL	PWM 4
PWM5	36	0	TTL	PWM 5
RST	5	I	TTL	System reset input.
SSIClk	19	I/O	TTL	SSI clock
SSIFss	20	I/O	TTL	SSI frame
SSIRx	21	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
SSITx	22	0	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
SWCLK	40	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
SWDIO	39	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
SWO	37	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO

Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
TCK	40	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
TDI	38	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
TDO	37	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
TMS	39	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
TRST	41	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
U0Rx	17	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive
U0Tx	18	0	TTL	UART module 0 transmit
UlRx	27	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
UlTx	28	0	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
VDD	7	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	15	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	23	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
VDD	32	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.

Table 17-3. Signals by Function, Except for GPIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
ADC	ADC0	1	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 0.
	ADC1	2	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 1.
	ADC2	3	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 2.
	ADC3	4	I	Analog	Analog-to-digital converter input 3.
	ADC4	48	I	Analog	ADC 4 input
	ADC5	47	I	Analog	ADC 5 input
Analog	C0+	42	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 positive input
Comparators	C0-	44	I	Analog	Analog comparator 0 negative input
	C0o	43	0	TTL	Analog comparator 0 output
General-Purpose	CCP0	45	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 0
Timers	CCP1	13	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 1
	CCP2	46	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 2
	CCP3	12	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 3
	CCP4	11	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 4
	CCP5	14	I/O	TTL	Capture/Compare/PWM 5
JTAG/SWD/SWO	SWCLK	40	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	SWDIO	39	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO
	SWO	37	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TCK	40	I	TTL	JTAG/SWD CLK
	TDI	38	I	TTL	JTAG TDI
	TDO	37	0	TTL	JTAG TDO and SWO
	TMS	39	I/O	TTL	JTAG TMS and SWDIO

Function	Pin Name	Pin Number	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
PWM	Fault	34	I	TTL	PWM Fault
	PWM0	25	0	TTL	PWM 0
	PWM1	26	0	TTL	PWM 1
	PWM2	29	0	TTL	PWM 2
	PWM3	30	0	TTL	PWM 3
	PWM4	35	0	TTL	PWM 4
	PWM5	36	0	TTL	PWM 5
Power	GND	8	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	16	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	24	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	GND	31	-	Power	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
	LDO	6	-	Power	Low drop-out regulator output voltage. This pin requires an external capacitor between the pin and GND of 1 $\mu$ F or greater.
	VDD	7	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	15	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	23	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
	VDD	32	-	Power	Positive supply for I/O and some logic.
SSI	SSIClk	19	I/O	TTL	SSI clock
	SSIFss	20	I/O	TTL	SSI frame
	SSIRx	21	I	TTL	SSI module 0 receive
	SSITx	22	0	TTL	SSI module 0 transmit
System Control & Clocks	osc0	9	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal input or an external clock reference input.
	OSC1	10	I	Analog	Main oscillator crystal output.
	RST	5	I	TTL	System reset input.
	TRST	41	I	TTL	JTAG TRSTn
UART	U0Rx	17	I	TTL	UART module 0 receive
	UOTx	18	0	TTL	UART module 0 transmit
	U1Rx	27	I	TTL	UART module 1 receive. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.
	U1Tx	28	0	TTL	UART module 1 transmit. When in IrDA mode, this signal has IrDA modulation.

Table 17-4. GPIO Pins and Alternate Functions

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PA0	17	UORx	
PA1	18	UOTx	
PA2	19	SSIClk	
PA3	20	SSIFss	
PA4	21	SSIRx	
PA5	22	SSITx	
PB0	29	PWM2	

GPIO Pin	Pin Number	Multiplexed Function	Multiplexed Function
PB1	30	PWM3	
PB2	33		
PB3	34	Fault	
PB4	44	C0-	
PB5	43	COo	
PB6	42	C0+	
PB7	41	TRST	
PC0	40	TCK	SWCLK
PC1	39	TMS	SWDIO
PC2	38	TDI	
PC3	37	TDO	SWO
PC4	14	CCP5	
PC5	13	CCP1	
PC6	12	CCP3	
PC7	11	CCP4	
PD0	25	PWM0	
PD1	26	PWM1	
PD2	27	U1Rx	
PD3	28	UlTx	
PD4	45	CCP0	
PD5	46	CCP2	
PE0	35	PWM4	
PE1	36	PWM5	

# 18 Operating Characteristics

**Table 18-1. Temperature Characteristics** 

Characteristic	Symbol	Value	Unit
Operating temperature range <sup>a</sup>	T <sub>A</sub>	-40 to +85	°C

a. Maximum storage temperature is 150°C.

### **Table 18-2. Thermal Characteristics**

Characteristic	Symbol	Value	Unit
Thermal resistance (junction to ambient) <sup>a</sup>	$\Theta_{JA}$	76	°C/W
Average junction temperature <sup>b</sup>	T <sub>J</sub>	$T_A + (P_{AVG} \cdot \Theta_{JA})$	°C
Maximum junction temperature	T <sub>JMAX</sub>	115 c	°C

- a. Junction to ambient thermal resistance  $\theta_{\text{JA}}$  numbers are determined by a package simulator.
- b. Power dissipation is a function of temperature.
- c. T<sub>JMAX</sub> calculation is based on power consumption values and conditions as specified in "Power Specifications" on page 383 of the data sheet.

# 19 Electrical Characteristics

## 19.1 DC Characteristics

## 19.1.1 Maximum Ratings

The maximum ratings are the limits to which the device can be subjected without permanently damaging the device.

**Note:** The device is not guaranteed to operate properly at the maximum ratings.

Table 19-1. Maximum Ratings

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Symbol	Value	Unit
Supply voltage range (V <sub>DD</sub> )	$V_{DD}$	0.0 to +3.6	٧
Input voltage	V <sub>IN</sub>	-0.3 to 5.5	V
Maximum current for pins, excluding pins operating as GPIOs	I	100	mA
Maximum current for GPIO pins	I	100	mA

a. Voltages are measured with respect to GND.

Important: This device contains circuitry to protect the inputs against damage due to high-static voltages or electric fields; however, it is advised that normal precautions be taken to avoid application of any voltage higher than maximum-rated voltages to this high-impedance circuit. Reliability of operation is enhanced if unused inputs are connected to an appropriate logic voltage level (for example, either GND or VDD).

## 19.1.2 Recommended DC Operating Conditions

Table 19-2. Recommended DC Operating Conditions

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>DD</sub>	Supply voltage	3.0	3.3	3.6	V
V <sub>IH</sub>	High-level input voltage	2.0	-	5.0	V
V <sub>IL</sub>	Low-level input voltage	-0.3	-	1.3	٧
V <sub>SIH</sub>	High-level input voltage for Schmitt trigger inputs	0.8 * V <sub>DD</sub>	-	$V_{DD}$	V
V <sub>SIL</sub>	Low-level input voltage for Schmitt trigger inputs	0	-	0.2 * V <sub>DD</sub>	٧
V <sub>OH</sub>	High-level output voltage	2.4	-	-	V
V <sub>OL</sub>	Low-level output voltage	-	-	0.4	V
I <sub>OH</sub>	High-level source current, V <sub>OH</sub> =2.4 V	,			
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
	8-mA Drive	8.0	-	-	mA
I <sub>OL</sub>	Low-level sink current, V <sub>OL</sub> =0.4 V				
	2-mA Drive	2.0	-	-	mA
	4-mA Drive	4.0	-	-	mA
	8-mA Drive	8.0	-	-	mA

## 19.1.3 On-Chip Low Drop-Out (LDO) Regulator Characteristics

**Table 19-3. LDO Regulator Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>LDOOUT</sub>	Programmable internal (logic) power supply output value	2.25		2.75	٧
	Output voltage accuracy	-	2%	-	%
t <sub>PON</sub>	Power-on time	-	-	100	μs
t <sub>ON</sub>	Time on	-	-	200	μs
t <sub>OFF</sub>	Time off	-	-	100	μs
V <sub>STEP</sub>	Step programming incremental voltage	-	50	-	mV
C <sub>LDO</sub>	External filter capacitor size for internal power supply	1.0	-	3.0	μF

## 19.1.4 Power Specifications

The power measurements specified in the tables that follow are run on the core processor using SRAM with the following specifications (except as noted):

- $V_{DD} = 3.3 \text{ V}$
- Temperature = 25°C

**Table 19-4. Detailed Power Specifications** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Conditions	Nom	Max	Unit
I <sub>DD_RUN</sub>	Run mode 1 (Flash loop)	LDO = 2.50 V	95	110	mA
		Code = while(1){} executed in Flash			
		Peripherals = All clock-gated ON			
		System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)			
	Run mode 2 (Flash loop)	LDO = 2.50 V	60	75	mA
		Code = while(1){} executed in Flash			
		Peripherals = All clock-gated OFF			
		System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)			
	Run mode 1 (SRAM loop)	LDO = 2.50 V	85	95	mA
		Code = while(1){} executed in SRAM			
		Peripherals = All clock-gated ON			
		System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)			
	Run mode 2 (SRAM loop)	LDO = 2.50 V	50	60	mA
		Code = while(1){} executed in SRAM			
		Peripherals = All clock-gated OFF			
		System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)			
I <sub>DD_SLEEP</sub>	Sleep mode	LDO = 2.50 V	19	22	mA
		Peripherals = All clock-gated OFF			
		System Clock = 50 MHz (with PLL)			

Parameter	Parameter Name	Conditions	Nom	Max	Unit
I <sub>DD_DEEPSLEEP</sub>	Deep-Sleep mode	LDO = 2.25 V	950	1150	μΑ
		Peripherals = All OFF			
		System Clock = MOSC/16			

## 19.1.5 Flash Memory Characteristics

**Table 19-5. Flash Memory Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
PE <sub>CYC</sub>	Number of guaranteed program/erase cycles before failure <sup>a</sup>	10,000	100,000	-	cycles
T <sub>RET</sub>	Data retention at average operating temperature of 85°C	10	-	-	years
T <sub>PROG</sub>	Word program time	20	-	-	μs
T <sub>ERASE</sub>	Page erase time	20	-	-	ms
T <sub>ME</sub>	Mass erase time	200	-	-	ms

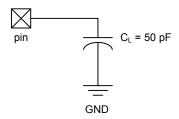
a. A program/erase cycle is defined as switching the bits from 1 -> 0 -> 1.

## 19.2 AC Characteristics

## 19.2.1 Load Conditions

Unless otherwise specified, the following conditions are true for all timing measurements. Timing measurements are for 4-mA drive strength.

Figure 19-1. Load Conditions



## 19.2.2 Clocks

Table 19-6. Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Characteristics

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>ref_crystal</sub>	Crystal reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
f <sub>ref_ext</sub>	External clock reference <sup>a</sup>	3.579545	-	8.192	MHz
f <sub>pll</sub>	PLL frequency <sup>b</sup>	-	200	-	MHz
T <sub>READY</sub>	PLL lock time	-	-	0.5	ms

a. The exact value is determined by the crystal value programmed into the XTAL field of the Run-Mode Clock Configuration (RCC) register.

**Table 19-7. Clock Characteristics** 

Param	neter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>IOSC</sub>		Internal oscillator frequency	7	12	22	MHz

b. PLL frequency is automatically calculated by the hardware based on the XTAL field of the RCC register.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
f <sub>MOSC</sub>	Main oscillator frequency	1	-	8	MHz
t <sub>MOSC_per</sub>	Main oscillator period	125	-	1000	ns
f <sub>ref_crystal_bypass</sub>	Crystal reference using the main oscillator (PLL in BYPASS mode)	1	-	8	MHz
f <sub>ref_ext_bypass</sub>	External clock reference (PLL in BYPASS mode) <sup>a</sup>	0	-	50	MHz
f <sub>system_clock</sub>	System clock	0	-	50	MHz

a. The ADC must be clocked from the PLL or directly from a 14-MHz to 18-MHz clock source to operate properly.

## 19.2.3 Analog-to-Digital Converter

**Table 19-8. ADC Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>ADCIN</sub>	Maximum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	3.0	V
	Minimum single-ended, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	0	V
	Maximum differential, full-scale analog input voltage		-	1.5	V
	Minimum differential, full-scale analog input voltage	-	-	-1.5	V
C <sub>ADCIN</sub>	Equivalent input capacitance	-	1	-	pF
N	Resolution	-	10	-	bits
f <sub>ADC</sub>	ADC internal clock frequency	14	16	18	MHz
t <sub>ADCCONV</sub>	Conversion time	-	-	16	t <sub>ADC</sub> cycles <sup>a</sup>
f ADCCONV	Conversion rate	875	1000	1125	k samples/s
INL	Integral nonlinearity	-	-	±1	LSB
DNL	Differential nonlinearity	-	-	±1	LSB
OFF	Offset	-	-	±1	LSB
GAIN	Gain	-	-	±1	LSB

a. t<sub>ADC</sub>= 1/f<sub>ADC clock</sub>

## 19.2.4 Analog Comparator

**Table 19-9. Analog Comparator Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V <sub>os</sub>	Input offset voltage	-	±10	±25	mV
V <sub>CM</sub>	Input common mode voltage range	0	-	V <sub>DD</sub> -1.5	٧
C <sub>MRR</sub>	Common mode rejection ratio	50	-	-	dB
T <sub>RT</sub>	Response time	-	-	1	μs
T <sub>MC</sub>	Comparator mode change to Output Valid	-	-	10	μs

**Table 19-10. Analog Comparator Voltage Reference Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R <sub>HR</sub>	Resolution high range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /32	-	LSB
R <sub>LR</sub>	Resolution low range	-	V <sub>DD</sub> /24	-	LSB
A <sub>HR</sub>	Absolute accuracy high range	-	-	±1/2	LSB
A <sub>LR</sub>	Absolute accuracy low range	-	-	±1/4	LSB

## 19.2.5 Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)

**Table 19-11. SSI Characteristics** 

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
S1	t <sub>clk_per</sub>	SSIC1k cycle time	2	-	65024	system clocks
S2	t <sub>clk_high</sub>	SSIC1k high time	-	1/2	-	t clk_per
S3	t <sub>clk_low</sub>	SSIC1k low time	-	1/2	-	t clk_per
S4	t <sub>clkrf</sub>	SSIC1k rise/fall time	-	7.4	26	ns
S5	t <sub>DMd</sub>	Data from master valid delay time	0	-	20	ns
S6	t <sub>DMs</sub>	Data from master setup time	20	-	-	ns
S7	t <sub>DMh</sub>	Data from master hold time	40	-	-	ns
S8	t <sub>DSs</sub>	Data from slave setup time	20	-	-	ns
S9	t <sub>DSh</sub>	Data from slave hold time	40	-	-	ns

Figure 19-2. SSI Timing for TI Frame Format (FRF=01), Single Transfer Timing Measurement

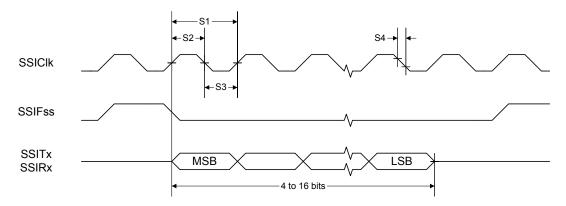
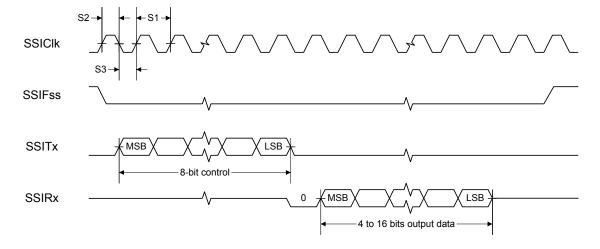


Figure 19-3. SSI Timing for MICROWIRE Frame Format (FRF=10), Single Transfer



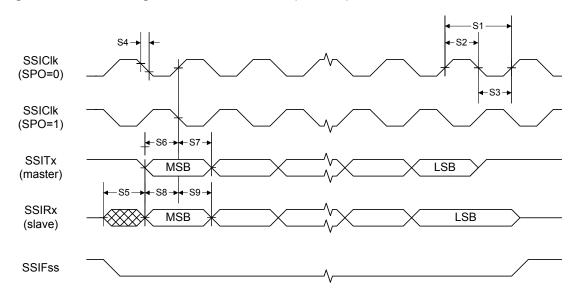


Figure 19-4. SSI Timing for SPI Frame Format (FRF=00), with SPH=1

# 19.2.6 JTAG and Boundary Scan

**Table 19-12. JTAG Characteristics** 

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J1	f <sub>TCK</sub>	TCK operational clock frequency	0	-	10	MHz
J2	t <sub>TCK</sub>	TCK operational clock period	100	-	-	ns
J3	t <sub>TCK_LOW</sub>	TCK clock Low time	-	t <sub>TCK</sub>	-	ns
J4	t <sub>TCK_HIGH</sub>	TCK clock High time	-	t <sub>TCK</sub>	-	ns
J5	t <sub>TCK_R</sub>	TCK rise time	0	-	10	ns
J6	t <sub>TCK_F</sub>	TCK fall time	0	-	10	ns
J7	t <sub>TMS_SU</sub>	TMS setup time to TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J8	t <sub>TMS_HLD</sub>	TMS hold time from TCK rise	20	-	-	ns
J9	t <sub>TDI_SU</sub>	TDI setup time to TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J10	t <sub>TDI_HLD</sub>	TDI hold time from TCK rise	25	-	-	ns
J11	TCK fall to Data Valid from High-Z	2-mA drive	-	23	35	ns
t <sub>TDO_ZDV</sub>		4-mA drive		15	26	ns
		8-mA drive		14	25	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		18	29	ns
J12	TCK fall to Data Valid from Data Valid	2-mA drive	-	21	35	ns
t <sub>TDO_DV</sub>		4-mA drive		14	25	ns
		8-mA drive		13	24	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		18	28	ns

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
J13	TCK fall to High-Z from Data Valid	2-mA drive	-	9	11	ns
t TDO DVZ		4-mA drive		7	9	ns
_		8-mA drive		6	8	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		7	9	ns
J14	t <sub>TRST</sub>	TRST assertion time	100	-	-	ns
J15	t <sub>TRST_SU</sub>	TRST setup time to TCK rise	10	-	-	ns

Figure 19-5. JTAG Test Clock Input Timing

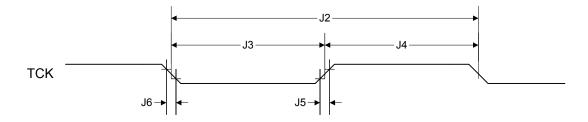


Figure 19-6. JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) Timing

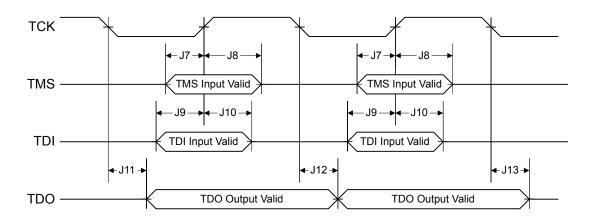
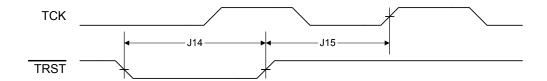


Figure 19-7. JTAG TRST Timing



## 19.2.7 General-Purpose I/O

Note: All GPIOs are 5 V-tolerant.

**Table 19-13. GPIO Characteristics** 

Parameter	Parameter Name	Condition	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
t <sub>GPIOR</sub>	GPIO Rise Time (from 20% to 80% of $V_{DD}$ )	2-mA drive	-	17	26	ns
		4-mA drive		9	13	ns
		8-mA drive		6	9	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		10	12	ns
t <sub>GPIOF</sub>	GPIO Fall Time (from 80% to 20% of V <sub>DD</sub> )	2-mA drive	-	17	25	ns
		4-mA drive		8	12	ns
		8-mA drive		6	10	ns
		8-mA drive with slew rate control		11	13	ns

## 19.2.8 Reset

**Table 19-14. Reset Characteristics** 

Parameter No.	Parameter	Parameter Name	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
R1	V <sub>TH</sub>	Reset threshold	-	2.0	-	٧
R2	V <sub>BTH</sub>	Brown-Out threshold	2.85	2.9	2.95	٧
R3	T <sub>POR</sub>	Power-On Reset timeout	-	10	-	ms
R4	T <sub>BOR</sub>	Brown-Out timeout	-	500	-	μs
R5	T <sub>IRPOR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after POR	15	-	30	ms
R6	T <sub>IRBOR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after BOR <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	μs
R7	T <sub>IRHWR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after hardware reset (RST pin)	15	-	30	ms
R8	T <sub>IRSWR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after software-initiated system reset a	2.5	-	20	μs
R9	T <sub>IRWDR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after watchdog reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	μs
R10	T <sub>IRLDOR</sub>	Internal reset timeout after LDO reset <sup>a</sup>	2.5	-	20	μs
R11	T <sub>VDDRISE</sub>	Supply voltage (V <sub>DD</sub> ) rise time (0 V-3.3 V)	-	-	100	ms

a. 20 \* t <sub>MOSC\_per</sub>

Figure 19-8. External Reset Timing (RST)

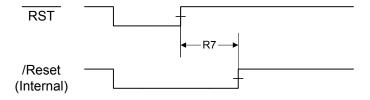


Figure 19-9. Power-On Reset Timing

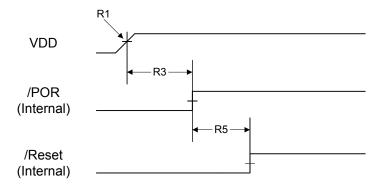


Figure 19-10. Brown-Out Reset Timing

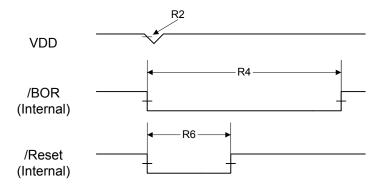


Figure 19-11. Software Reset Timing

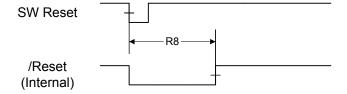


Figure 19-12. Watchdog Reset Timing

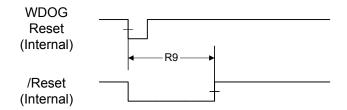
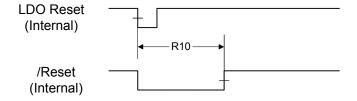
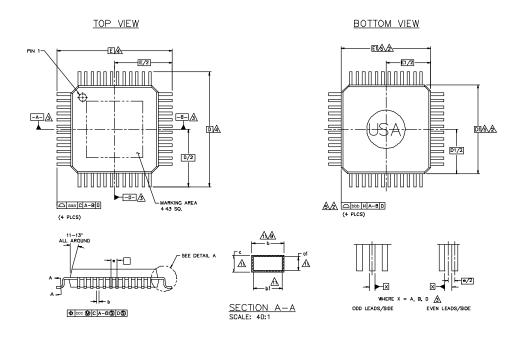


Figure 19-13. LDO Reset Timing



# 20 Package Information

Figure 20-1. 48-Pin LQFP Package



**Note:** The following notes apply to the package drawing.

- All dimensions are in mm. All dimensioning and tolerancing conform to ANSI Y14.5M-1982.
- 2. The top package body size may be smaller than the bottom package body size by as much as 0.20.
- 3. Datums A-B and -D- to be determined at datum plane -H-.
- 4. To be determined at seating plane -C-.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold protrusion. Allowable protrusion is 0.25 per side.
   D1 and E1 are maximum plastic body size dimensions including mold mismatch.
- Surface finish of the package is #24-27 Charmille (1.6-2.3μmR0) Pin 1 and ejector pin may be less than 0.1μmR0.

- 7. Dambar removal protrusion does not exceed 0.08. Intrusion does not exceed 0.03.
- 8. Burr does not exceed 0.08 in any direction.
- 9. Dimension b does not include Dambar protrusion. Allowable Dambar protrusion shall not cause the lead width to exceed the maximum b dimension by more than 0.08. Dambar cannot be located on the lower radius or the foot. Minimum space between protrusion and adjacent lead is 0.07 for 0.40 and 0.50 pitch package.
- 10. Corner radius of plastic body does not exceed 0.20.
- 11. These dimensions apply to the flat section of the lead between 0.10 and 0.25 from the lead tip.
- 12. A1 is defined as the distance from the seating plane to the lowest point of the package body.
- **13.** Finish of leads is tin plated.
- **14.** All specifications and dimensions are subjected to IPAC'S manufacturing process flow and materials.
- **15.** M5-026A. Where discrepancies between the JEDEC and IPAC documents exist, this drawing will take the precedence.

Symbol	Р	ackage Typ	е	Note
	4	48LD LQFF	)	
	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Α	===	===	1.60	
A <sub>1</sub>	0.05	===	0.15	
A <sub>2</sub>	1.35	1.40	1.45	
D		9.00 BSC		
D <sub>1</sub>		7.00 BSC		
E		9.00 BSC		
E <sub>1</sub>		7.00 BSC		
L	0.45	0.80	0.75	
е		0.50 BSC		
b	0.17	0.22	0.27	
b1	0.17	0.20	0.23	
С	0.09	===	0.20	
c1	0.09	===	0.16	
	Tolerance	s of form ar	nd position	
aaa		0.20		
bbb		0.20		
ccc		0.08	·	
ddd		0.08		

## A Serial Flash Loader

#### A.1 Serial Flash Loader

The Stellaris<sup>®</sup> serial flash loader is a preprogrammed flash-resident utility used to download code to the flash memory of a device without the use of a debug interface. The serial flash loader uses a simple packet interface to provide synchronous communication with the device. The flash loader runs off the crystal and does not enable the PLL, so its speed is determined by the crystal used. The two serial interfaces that can be used are the UART0 and SSI0 interfaces. For simplicity, both the data format and communication protocol are identical for both serial interfaces.

#### A.2 Interfaces

Once communication with the flash loader is established via one of the serial interfaces, that interface is used until the flash loader is reset or new code takes over. For example, once you start communicating using the SSI port, communications with the flash loader via the UART are disabled until the device is reset.

#### A.2.1 UART

The Universal Asynchronous Receivers/Transmitters (UART) communication uses a fixed serial format of 8 bits of data, no parity, and 1 stop bit. The baud rate used for communication is automatically detected by the flash loader and can be any valid baud rate supported by the host and the device. The auto detection sequence requires that the baud rate should be no more than 1/32 the crystal frequency of the board that is running the serial flash loader. This is actually the same as the hardware limitation for the maximum baud rate for any UART on a Stellaris<sup>®</sup> device which is calculated as follows:

Max Baud Rate = System Clock Frequency / 16

In order to determine the baud rate, the serial flash loader needs to determine the relationship between its own crystal frequency and the baud rate. This is enough information for the flash loader to configure its UART to the same baud rate as the host. This automatic baud-rate detection allows the host to use any valid baud rate that it wants to communicate with the device.

The method used to perform this automatic synchronization relies on the host sending the flash loader two bytes that are both 0x55. This generates a series of pulses to the flash loader that it can use to calculate the ratios needed to program the UART to match the host's baud rate. After the host sends the pattern, it attempts to read back one byte of data from the UART. The flash loader returns the value of 0xCC to indicate successful detection of the baud rate. If this byte is not received after at least twice the time required to transfer the two bytes, the host can resend another pattern of 0x55, 0x55, and wait for the 0xCC byte again until the flash loader acknowledges that it has received a synchronization pattern correctly. For example, the time to wait for data back from the flash loader should be calculated as at least 2\*(20(bits/sync)/baud rate (bits/sec)). For a baud rate of 115200, this time is 2\*(20/115200) or 0.35 ms.

#### A.2.2 SSI

The Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) port also uses a fixed serial format for communications, with the framing defined as Motorola format with SPH set to 1 and SPO set to 1. See "Frame Formats" on page 297 in the SSI chapter for more information on formats for this transfer protocol. Like the UART, this interface has hardware requirements that limit the maximum speed that the SSI clock can run. This allows the SSI clock to be at most 1/12 the crystal frequency of the board running

the flash loader. Since the host device is the master, the SSI on the flash loader device does not need to determine the clock as it is provided directly by the host.

### A.3 Packet Handling

All communications, with the exception of the UART auto-baud, are done via defined packets that are acknowledged (ACK) or not acknowledged (NAK) by the devices. The packets use the same format for receiving and sending packets, including the method used to acknowledge successful or unsuccessful reception of a packet.

#### A.3.1 Packet Format

All packets sent and received from the device use the following byte-packed format.

```
struct
{
  unsigned char ucSize;
  unsigned char ucCheckSum;
  unsigned char Data[];
};
```

ucSize The first byte received holds the total size of the transfer including

the size and checksum bytes.

ucChecksum This holds a simple checksum of the bytes in the data buffer only.

The algorithm is Data[0]+Data[1]+...+ Data[ucSize-3].

Data This is the raw data intended for the device, which is formatted in

some form of command interface. There should be ucSize-2 bytes of data provided in this buffer to or from the device.

#### A.3.2 Sending Packets

The actual bytes of the packet can be sent individually or all at once; the only limitation is that commands that cause flash memory access should limit the download sizes to prevent losing bytes during flash programming. This limitation is discussed further in the section that describes the serial flash loader command, COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA (see "COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA (0x24)" on page 403).

Once the packet has been formatted correctly by the host, it should be sent out over the UART or SSI interface. Then the host should poll the UART or SSI interface for the first non-zero data returned from the device. The first non-zero byte will either be an ACK (0xCC) or a NAK (0x33) byte from the device indicating the packet was received successfully (ACK) or unsuccessfully (NAK). This does not indicate that the actual contents of the command issued in the data portion of the packet were valid, just that the packet was received correctly.

#### A.3.3 Receiving Packets

The flash loader sends a packet of data in the same format that it receives a packet. The flash loader may transfer leading zero data before the first actual byte of data is sent out. The first non-zero byte is the size of the packet followed by a checksum byte, and finally followed by the data itself. There is no break in the data after the first non-zero byte is sent from the flash loader. Once the device communicating with the flash loader receives all the bytes, it must either ACK or NAK the packet to indicate that the transmission was successful. The appropriate response after sending a NAK to the flash loader is to resend the command that failed and request the data again. If needed, the host may send leading zeros before sending down the ACK/NAK signal to the flash loader, as the

flash loader only accepts the first non-zero data as a valid response. This zero padding is needed by the SSI interface in order to receive data to or from the flash loader.

#### A.4 Commands

The next section defines the list of commands that can be sent to the flash loader. The first byte of the data should always be one of the defined commands, followed by data or parameters as determined by the command that is sent.

#### A.4.1 COMMAND\_PING (0X20)

This command simply accepts the command and sets the global status to success. The format of the packet is as follows:

```
Byte[0] = 0x03;
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2]);
Byte[2] = COMMAND_PING;
```

The ping command has 3 bytes and the value for COMMAND\_PING is 0x20 and the checksum of one byte is that same byte, making Byte[1] also 0x20. Since the ping command has no real return status, the receipt of an ACK can be interpreted as a successful ping to the flash loader.

#### A.4.2 COMMAND\_GET\_STATUS (0x23)

This command returns the status of the last command that was issued. Typically, this command should be sent after every command to ensure that the previous command was successful or to properly respond to a failure. The command requires one byte in the data of the packet and should be followed by reading a packet with one byte of data that contains a status code. The last step is to ACK or NAK the received data so the flash loader knows that the data has been read.

```
Byte[0] = 0x03
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_GET_STATUS
```

#### A.4.3 COMMAND\_DOWNLOAD (0x21)

This command is sent to the flash loader to indicate where to store data and how many bytes will be sent by the COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA commands that follow. The command consists of two 32-bit values that are both transferred MSB first. The first 32-bit value is the address to start programming data into, while the second is the 32-bit size of the data that will be sent. This command also triggers an erase of the full area to be programmed so this command takes longer than other commands. This results in a longer time to receive the ACK/NAK back from the board. This command should be followed by a COMMAND\_GET\_STATUS to ensure that the Program Address and Program size are valid for the device running the flash loader.

The format of the packet to send this command is a follows:

```
Byte[0] = 11
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_DOWNLOAD
Byte[3] = Program Address [31:24]
Byte[4] = Program Address [23:16]
Byte[5] = Program Address [15:8]
Byte[6] = Program Address [7:0]
Byte[7] = Program Size [31:24]
```

```
Byte[8] = Program Size [23:16]
Byte[9] = Program Size [15:8]
Byte[10] = Program Size [7:0]
```

#### A.4.4 COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA (0x24)

This command should only follow a COMMAND\_DOWNLOAD command or another COMMAND\_SEND\_DATA command if more data is needed. Consecutive send data commands automatically increment address and continue programming from the previous location. The caller should limit transfers of data to a maximum 8 bytes of packet data to allow the flash to program successfully and not overflow input buffers of the serial interfaces. The command terminates programming once the number of bytes indicated by the COMMAND\_DOWNLOAD command has been received. Each time this function is called it should be followed by a COMMAND\_GET\_STATUS to ensure that the data was successfully programmed into the flash. If the flash loader sends a NAK to this command, the flash loader does not increment the current address to allow retransmission of the previous data.

```
Byte[0] = 11
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:10])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_SEND_DATA
Byte[3] = Data[0]
Byte[4] = Data[1]
Byte[5] = Data[2]
Byte[6] = Data[3]
Byte[7] = Data[4]
Byte[8] = Data[5]
Byte[9] = Data[6]
Byte[10] = Data[7]
```

#### A.4.5 COMMAND\_RUN (0x22)

This command is used to tell the flash loader to execute from the address passed as the parameter in this command. This command consists of a single 32-bit value that is interpreted as the address to execute. The 32-bit value is transmitted MSB first and the flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the code at the given address. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the code is now running.

```
Byte[0] = 7
Byte[1] = checksum(Bytes[2:6])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RUN
Byte[3] = Execute Address[31:24]
Byte[4] = Execute Address[23:16]
Byte[5] = Execute Address[15:8]
Byte[6] = Execute Address[7:0]
```

## A.4.6 COMMAND\_RESET (0x25)

This command is used to tell the flash loader device to reset. This is useful when downloading a new image that overwrote the flash loader and wants to start from a full reset. Unlike the COMMAND\_RUN command, this allows the initial stack pointer to be read by the hardware and set up for the new code. It can also be used to reset the flash loader if a critical error occurs and the host device wants to restart communication with the flash loader.

```
Byte[0] = 3
Byte[1] = checksum(Byte[2])
Byte[2] = COMMAND_RESET
```

The flash loader responds with an ACK signal back to the host device before actually executing the software reset to the device running the flash loader. This allows the host to know that the command was received successfully and the part will be reset.

# **B** Register Quick Reference

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Control 100F.E000														
DID0, type	e RO, offset	t 0x000, res	et -												
		VER													
			MA	JOR							MIN	NOR			
PBORCTL	., type R/W,	offset 0x0	30, reset 0	x0000.7FFI	)										
						ВО	RTIM							BORIOR	BORWT
LDOPCIL	., type R/vv,	onset uxus	34, reset u	x0000.0000											
												\/A	\DJ		
RIS. type	RO, offset (	0x050. rese	t 0x0000.0	0000								•	.50		
-, 31															
									PLLLRIS	CLRIS	IOFRIS	MOFRIS	LDORIS	BORRIS	PLLFRIS
IMC, type	R/W, offset	0x054, res	et 0x0000	.0000											
									PLLLIM	CLIM	IOFIM	MOFIM	LDOIM	BORIM	PLLFIM
MISC, typ	e R/W1C, o	ffset 0x058	, reset 0x0	0000.0000											
									PLLLMIS	CLMIS	IOFMIS	MOFMIS	LDOMIS	BORMIS	
RESC, typ	e R/W, offs	et 0x05C, r	eset -												
										LDO	SW	WDT	BOR	POR	EXT
RCC, type	R/W, offse	t 0x060, res	set 0x07A												
		PWRDN	OFN	ACG	DILLYED	SY	SDIV	- 41	USESYSDIV	OSC	USEPWMDIV	1000//50	PWMDIV	IOOODIO	MOCODIO
DI LCEG	type RO, of		OEN	BYPASS	PLLVER		XT	AL		USC	SRC	IOSCVER	MOSCVER	ЮЗСЫЗ	MOSCDIS
PLLCEG,	type KO, oi	iset uxuu4,	reset -												
	DD D					F		•					R		
O	DD CCFG. type	R/W. offset	0x144. re:	set 0x0780.	0000	F		•					R		
O		R/W, offset	0x144, re:	set 0x0780.	0000	F							R		
O		R/W, offset	0x144, re	set 0x0780.	0000	F							R		IOSC
C <b>DSLPCLK</b>	CFG, type			set 0x0780.		F							R		IOSC
C <b>DSLPCLK</b>	CFG, type					F							R		IOSC
C <b>DSLPCLK</b>	CFG, type					F							R		
DSLPCLK CLKVCLR	CFG, type	offset 0x18	50, reset 0			F							R		
DSLPCLK CLKVCLR	CFG, type	offset 0x18	50, reset 0	×0000.0000		F							R		IOSC
DSLPCLK CLKVCLR	R, type R/W,	offset 0x15	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	×0000.0000		F							R		VERCLR
DSLPCLK CLKVCLR	t, type R/W,	offset 0x15	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	×0000.0000									R		VERCLR
DSLPCLK CLKVCLR	R, type R/W,	offset 0x15	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	×0000.0000		F						LTNO			VERCLR
CLKVCLR LDOARS1	R, type R/W, T, type R/W, E RO, offset	offset 0x16 offset 0x16 t 0x004, res	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	x0000.0000					TEMP			ETNO KG	R	QL	
CLKVCLR LDOARST	t, type R/W,	offset 0x16 offset 0x16 t 0x004, res	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	x0000.0000				MOZ	TEMP					QL	VERCLR
CLKVCLR LDOARS1	R, type R/W, T, type R/W, E RO, offset	offset 0x16 offset 0x16 t 0x004, res	50, reset 0 60, reset 0	x0000.0000				MSZ	TEMP					QL	VERCLR
CLKVCLR LDOARST DID1, type	R, type R/W, T, type R/W, P RO, offset	offset 0x15  offset 0x16  t 0x004, reserved.	50, reset 0 60, reset 0 eet -	x0000.0000 x0000.0000				MSZ SHSZ	TEMP					QL	VERCLR
CLKVCLR LDOARST DID1, type	R, type R/W, T, type R/W, E RO, offset	offset 0x15  offset 0x16  t 0x004, reserved.	50, reset 0 60, reset 0 eet -	x0000.0000 x0000.0000					TEMP		Pł			QL	VERCLR
CLKVCLR LDOARST DID1, type	RO, offset	offset 0x18 offset 0x16 t 0x004, rese	50, reset 0 60, reset 0 eet -	x0000.0000 x0000.0000	FA	AM		SHSZ		TEMPSNS	PWM	KG	ROHS		VERCLR LDOARST
CLKVCLR  LDOARST  DID1, type  DC0, type	RO, offset  RO, offset  MINS	offset 0x16  offset 0x16  t 0x004, reserved  0x008, reserved  0x010, reserved	50, reset 0 60, reset 0 et - et 0x001F.	x0000.0000 x0000.0000	FA					TEMPSNS	Pł			QL	VERCLR
DID1, type DC0, type	RO, offset	offset 0x16  offset 0x16  t 0x004, reserved  0x008, reserved  0x010, reserved	50, reset 0 60, reset 0 et - et 0x001F.	x0000.0000 x0000.0000	FA	AM		SHSZ		TEMPSNS	PWM	KG	ROHS		VERCLR  LDOARST  JAL  ADC

				1											
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DC3, type	RO, offset	1										I			
		CCP5	CCP4	CCP3	CCP2	CCP1	CCP0	0001110	001411110	ADC5	ADC4	ADC3	ADC2	ADC1	ADC0
							C00	COPLUS	COMINUS	PWM5	PWM4	PWM3	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0
DC4, type	RO, offset	0x01C, res	set 0x0000.	001F				ı				ı			
											GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
RCGC0, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x100	, reset 0x00	0000040											
											PWM				ADC
					MAXAI	DCSPD						WDT			
SCGC0, t	ype R/W, of	fset 0x110	, reset 0x00	000040											
											PWM				ADC
					MAXAI	DCSPD						WDT			
DCGC0, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x120	, reset 0x00	000040											
											PWM				ADC
					MAXAI	DCSPD						WDT			
RCGC1, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x104	, reset 0x00	0000000											
							COMP0						TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
											SSI0			UART1	UART0
SCGC1, t	ype R/W, of	fset 0x114	, reset 0x00	000000											
							COMP0						TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
											SSI0			UART1	UART0
DCGC1, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x124	, reset 0x00	000000											
							COMP0						TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
											SSI0			UART1	UART0
RCGC2, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x108	, reset 0x00	000000											
											GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
SCGC2, t	ype R/W, of	fset 0x118	, reset 0x00	000000											
											GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
DCGC2, t	ype R/W, of	ffset 0x128	, reset 0x00	000000									1		
											GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
SRCR0. to	ype R/W, of	fset 0x040	reset 0x00	000000								l			
											PWM				ADC
												WDT			
SRCR1. to	ype R/W, of	fset 0x044	reset 0x00	000000								l			
, •,							COMP0						TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0
											SSI0			UART1	UART0
SRCR2. tr	ype R/W, of	fset 0x048	, reset 0x00	000000							1				
, •,															
											GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA
Intorna	l Manage	· ·													
	l Memor														
	Control C														
			40-005	2000											
ги <b>А</b> , type	e R/W, offse	et uxu00, re	eset ux0000	.0000											
							OFF	SET							
FMD, type	e R/W, offse	et 0x004, re	set 0x0000	.0000											
								ATA							
							DA	ATA							

					T	1	1	1	1	1	I	1			T
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FMC, type	e R/W, offse	t 0x008, re	eset 0x0000	.0000											
							WR	KEY							
												COMT	MERASE	ERASE	WRITE
FCRIS. tv	pe RO, offs	et 0x00C.	reset 0x000	0.0000											
	. ,	,													
														PRIS	ARIS
FOIM tom	a D/M affa	-4.0040												11110	7410
rciivi, typ	e R/W, offse	et uxu iu, r	eset uxuuut	J.0000											
														PMASK	AMASK
FCMISC, 1	type R/W1C	, offset 0x	014, reset 0	0x0000.000	0										
														PMISC	AMISC
Interna	I Memory	,		•				•							
	n Control														
	400F.E000														
			IO #00=4 0=-	24											
USECKL,	type R/W, o	mset UX14	io, reset uxa	1											
											U	SEC			
FMPRE, ty	ype R/W, of	fset 0x130	, reset 0xBl	FFF.FFFF											
							READ_	ENABLE							
							READ_	ENABLE							
FMPPE, ty	ype R/W, of	fset 0x134	, reset 0xFF	FF.FFFF											
							PROG	ENABLE							
								ENABLE							
_	I-Purpos			<b>/</b> 2515											
GPIO Po	ort B base: ort C base: ort D base: ort E base:	0x4000.6 0x4000.7	6000 7000												
	A, type R/W			20000 000	0										
OI IODAII	, , , , po 1011	, 011001 02													
												 ^T^			
											D.	ATA			
GPIODIR,	type R/W, o	offset 0x40	00, reset 0x(	0000.0000				1							
												DIR			
GPIOIS, ty	ype R/W, of	fset 0x404	, reset 0x00	000.000											
												IS			
GPIOIBE.	type R/W, o	offset 0x40	08, reset 0x0	0000.0000											
	<b>,</b>			1											
												l BE			
											1)	DE			
GPIOIEV,	type R/W, o	ffset 0x40	C, reset 0x0	0000.0000				1							
											II	EV			
GPIOIM, t	type R/W, of	fset 0x410	), reset 0x00	000.000											
											II	ME			
GPIORIS	type RO, o	ffset 0x414	4. reset 0x0	000.000				1							
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		,												
											-				
											- F	RIS			
GPIOMIS,	, type RO, o	ffset 0x41	8, reset 0x0	000.0000											
											N	/IS			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOICR,	type W1C,	offset 0x4	1C, reset 0	x0000.0000											
											Į.	C			
GPIOAFSE	EL, type R/\	W, offset 0	x420, reset	: -								I			
											ΔF:	 SEL			
GPIODR2F	R. type R/W	. offset 0x	500. reset 0	0x0000.00FI	F						7.11	JEE			
	, , , ,	•													
											DF	RV2			
GPIODR4F	R, type R/W	, offset 0x	504, reset (	0x0000.000	0										
											DF	RV4			
GPIODR8F	R, type R/W	, offset 0x	508, reset (	0x0000.000	0							I			
											DF	 RV8			
GPIOODP	type P/M	offeet Ove	OC reset O	x0000.0000							υh				
Si IOODK,	, type mv,	SHOOL UXD													
											OI	DE			
GPIOPUR,	type R/W,	offset 0x5	10, reset 0x	0000.00FF											
											Pl	JE			
GPIOPDR,	type R/W,	offset 0x5	14, reset 0x	c0000.0000											
0010010	. 544	· · · -									PI	DE			
GPIOSER,	type K/vv,	onset ux5	18, reset 0x	0000.0000											
											SI	l RL			
GPIODEN,	type R/W,	offset 0x5	1C, reset 0:	x0000.00FF											
											DI	ΞN			
GPIOPerip	hID4, type	RO, offset	0xFD0, res	set 0x0000.	0000										
											PI	D4			
GPIOPerip	hID5, type	RO, offset	0xFD4, res	set 0x0000.	0000			1				ı			
											DI	D5			
GPIOPerin	hID6. type	RO. offset	0xFD8, res	set 0x0000.	0000										
0. 10. 0.15	, iii Do, type	110, 011001	CAL DO, TO												
											PI	D6			
GPIOPerip	hID7, type	RO, offset	0xFDC, re	set 0x0000.	.0000			1							
											PI	D7			
GPIOPerip	hID0, type	RO, offset	0xFE0, res	set 0x0000.	0061										
0010-											PI	D0			
GPIOPerip	niD1, type	RO, offset	UXFE4, res	set 0x0000.0	U000										
											PI	D1			
GPIOPerin	hID2, type	RO, offset	0xFE8. res	set 0x0000.0	0018							ı			
2. 101 611p	, туре	, 511361	. JAI 20, 168		-310										
											PI	l D2			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPIOPerip	phID3, type	RO, offse	t 0xFEC, re	set 0x0000.	.0001			I							
											DI	D3			
GRIORCO	IIID0, type F	20 offect	OvEEO rose	 	000						FI				
GFIOFCEI	IIIDU, type r	CO, Oliset	UXFFU, Tese		JUD										
											CI	ID0			
GPIOPCel	IIID1, type F	RO, offset	0xFF4, rese	t 0x0000.0	0F0			<u> </u>							
		,													
											CI	ID1			
GPIOPCel	IIID2, type F	RO, offset	0xFF8, rese	t 0x0000.0	005										
											CI	ID2			
GPIOPCel	IIID3, type F	RO, offset	0xFFC, res	et 0x0000.0	0B1										
											CI	ID3			
	I-Purpos		's												
	ase: 0x400 ase: 0x400														
	ase: 0x400														
GPTMCFC	G, type R/W	, offset 0x	000, reset 0	×0000.0000	)										
														GPTMCFG	i
GPTMTAN	MR, type R/	W, offset 0	x004, reset	0x0000.00	00										
												TAAMS	TACMR	TA	MR
GPTMTBN	MR, type R/	W, offset 0	x008, reset	0x0000.00	00			1				1			
												TDAMO	TDCMD	TD	MD
CDTMCTI	tune DAM	offeet Ovi	NOC ====+0									TBAMS	TBCMR	IB	MR
GFINICIL	L, type R/W,	, onset uxt	Juc, reset u		,										
	TBPWML	TBOTE		TBE	/ENT	TBSTALL	TBEN		TAPWML	TAOTE	RTCEN	TAE	/ENT	TASTALL	TAEN
GPTMIMR	R, type R/W,		18. reset 0												
	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,														
					CBEIM	CBMIM	TBTOIM					RTCIM	CAEIM	CAMIM	TATOIM
GPTMRIS	, type RO, o	offset 0x01	C, reset 0x	0000.0000						1				1	1
					CBERIS	CBMRIS	TBTORIS					RTCRIS	CAERIS	CAMRIS	TATORIS
GPTMMIS	s, type RO,	offset 0x02	20, reset 0x	0000.0000											
					CBEMIS	CBMMIS	TBTOMIS					RTCMIS	CAEMIS	CAMMIS	TATOMIS
GPTMICR	type W1C	, offset 0x	024, reset 0	×0000.0000	)										
						CBMCINT						RTCCINT	CAECINT	CAMCINT	TATOCINT
GPTMTAIL	LR, type R/	W, offset 0	x028, reset	0x0000.FF	FF (16-bit	mode) and			mode)						
								LRH							
CDTMTT	ID 6 5.	NI 455. 1.	w020 :	4 02000 ==			IAI	LRL							
GPIMTBII	LR, type R/	vv, offset 0	xu2C, rese	t UXUUOO.FF	FF										
							TDI	LRL							
CDTMTA	MATCHE 4	ne R/M at	feat Dynan	reset fiven	00 FEEE /4	6-hit mada			32-bit mode	\					
OF INITAIN	naionk, ty	PC 17/14, 01	iset uxusu,	I GOGL UXUU	VV.1 1 FF (1	o-bit illode		rr.rrrr (s //RH	-bit illode	1					
								ИRL							
							iAi								

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GPTMTBN	MATCHR, ty	pe R/W, of	fset 0x034	, reset 0x00	00.FFFF										
							TBN	l ∕IRL							
GPTMTAP	PR tyne R/V	N offset Ox	r038 reset	0x0000.000	10										
OI TIMITAL	it, type iti	, O11361 0x	1000, 16061		,,,										
											TAF				
											TAF	75K			
GPTMTBF	PR, type R/\	N, offset 0x	(03C, reset	t 0x0000.00	00										
											TBF	PSR			
GPTMTAP	MR, type R	R/W, offset	0x040, res	et 0x0000.0	000										
											TAP	SMR			
GPTMTBF	PMR, type F	R/W, offset	0x044, res	et 0x0000.0	000										
											TBP	SMR			
GPTMTAF	R. type RO.	offset 0x04	18. reset 0x	(0000.FFFF	(16-bit mo	de) and 0x	FFFF.FFFF	(32-bit mo	de)						
	, 31: -,		,		•	,		RH							
								RL							
COTMTDE	e tuno BO	offoot OvO	1C rooot 0	v0000 EEE	•		17.								
GFIWITER	t, type KO,	Oliset uxuz	+C, reset o	x0000.FFFF								I			
							ТВ	KL							
	log Time														
Base 0x4	0000.0000														
WDTLOAI	D, type R/W	, offset 0x0	000, reset (	0xFFFF.FFF	F										
							WDT	Load							
							WDT	Load							
WDTVALL	JE, type RO	), offset 0x	004, reset (	0xFFFF.FFF	F										
							WDT	Value							
								Value							
WDTCTI.	type R/W, o	offset 0x00	8. reset 0x	0000.0000											
,	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		, , , , , , , , ,												
														RESEN	INTEN
WIDTIOD		ff4 000 <i>f</i>												IXEOLIV	INTLIN
WDTICK,	type WO, o	iiset uxuuc	, reset -				WDT								
								IntClr							
							WDI	IntClr							
WDTRIS,	type RO, of	fset 0x010,	, reset 0x0	000.000											
															WDTRIS
WDTMIS,	type RO, of	ffset 0x014	, reset 0x0	000.0000											
															WDTMIS
WDTTEST	, type R/W,	offset 0x4	18, reset 0	x0000.0000											
							STALL								
WDTLOCI	K. type R/W	l. offset 0×0	C00. reset	0x0000.000	0		1								
	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,	,				WDT	Lock							
								Lock							
WDTD	hID4 tors	PO 0#1-1	0vED0	ant Ownoon	0000		*****								
worrenp	лпо4, туре	NO, Uliset	UXFDU, 105	set 0x0000.	JJ00										
												D4			
											PI	<b>υ</b> 4			
WDTPerip	hID5, type	RO, offset	0xFD4, res	set 0x0000.	0000										
											PI	D5			

04	00	00	00	07	00	65	61	60	00	0.1	00	1 40	40	4-	40
31 15	30 14	29 13	28 12	27 11	26 10	25 9	24 8	23 7	22 6	21 5	20 4	19 3	18	17 1	16 0
			0xFD8, res			Э	0		0	э	4			'	U
wbiPenpi	nibe, type i	KO, oliset	UXFD6, res	et uxuuuu.t	J000										
											PI	D6			
WDTPeripl	hID7. type I	RO. offset	0xFDC, res	et 0x0000.	0000										
		,													
											PI	I D7			
WDTPeripl	hID0, type l	RO, offset	0xFE0, res	et 0x0000.0	0005										
											PI	D0			-
WDTPeripl	hID1, type l	RO, offset	0xFE4, res	et 0x0000.0	018										
											PI	D1			
WDTPeripl	hID2, type l	RO, offset	0xFE8, res	et 0x0000.0	018										
											PI	D2			
WDTPeripl	hID3, type l	RO, offset	0xFEC, res	et 0x0000.	0001										
								<u> </u>			PI	D3			
WDTPCelli	ID0, type R	O, offset 0	xFF0, reset	t 0x0000.00	0D										
											01	D0			
MDTD0-III	ID4 6 D	0 - # 4 0			-50						CI	D0			
WDTPCelli	ID1, type K	O, onset u	xFF4, reset	t 0x0000.00	FU										
											CI	D1			
WDTPCall	ID2 type P	O offect 0	xFF8, reset	+ 0×0000 00	05			<u> </u>							
WDTFCelli	ibz, type K	O, Oliset o	A110, 1636												
											CI	] D2			
WDTPCelli	ID3. type R	O. offset 0	xFFC, rese	t 0x0000.00	)B1			I							
	.,,,,,		,												
											CI	D3			
Analog-	to-Digita	al Conve	erter (AD	C)											
Base 0x4				, ,											
ADCACTS	S, type R/V	V, offset 0x	(000, reset	0x0000.000	10										
												ASEN3	ASEN2	ASEN1	ASEN0
ADCRIS, ty	ype RO, off	set 0x004,	reset 0x00	000.000											
												INR3	INR2	INR1	INR0
ADCIM, typ	pe R/W, off	set 0x008,	reset 0x00	00.000											
												MASK3	MASK2	MASK1	MASK0
ADCISC, ty	ype R/W1C	, offset 0x	00C, reset (	0x0000.000	0										
												INIO	INIO	15.14	ILIO
AD0607	T 4 555	40 - " :	0046	-4.0	200							IN3	IN2	IN1	IN0
ADCOSTA	i, type R/W	TC, offset	0x010, res	et UXU000.0	000										
												OV3	OV2	OV1	OV0
ADCEMIN	type B/M	offeet Ord	014, reset 0	×0000 0000	1							l Ovs	UVZ	OVI	OVU
ADCEMUX	, type K/VV	JIISEL UXL	, i +, i eset u		,										
	EM	13			EM	/12			EN	M1			FI	M0	
ADCUSTA			0x018, res	et Oxonon n				<u> </u>				L			
	., ., .,	, 511561	2,0.0,100												
												UV3	UV2	UV1	UV0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADCSSPF	RI, type R/W	, offset 0x	020, reset (	0x0000.3210	)							1			
			00			0.0	00			0.0	\ <u>4</u>			00	20
A DODGO!			S3			5	S2			SS	51			SS	<del></del>
ADCPSSI	, type WO, o	Jiiset uxuz	o, reset -												
												SS3	SS2	SS1	SS0
ADCSAC	, type R/W, o	offeet 0v03	n reent Ov	0000 0000								000	002	001	
дроодо,	, type id w, t	JIIJOL UXUU	, 16361 02												
														AVG	
ADCSSMI	UX0, type R	/W, offset	0x040, rese	et 0x0000.00	000										
			JX7			MU	JX6			MU	X5			MU	X4
		MU	JX3			ML	JX2			ми	X1			MU	X0
ADCSSCT	TL0, type R/	W, offset 0	)x044, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
TS7	IE7	END7	D7	TS6	IE6	END6	D6	TS5	IE5	END5	D5	TS4	IE4	END4	D4
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCSSFI	FO0, type R	O, offset 0	x048, rese	0x0000.00	00										
										DA	TA				
ADCSSFI	FO1, type R	O, offset 0	x068, reset	t 0x0000.00	00										
										DA	TA				
ADCSSFII	FO2, type R	O, offset 0	x088, reset	t 0x0000.00	00							1			
										DA	.IA				
ADCSSFII	FO3, type R	O, offset 0	x0A8, rese	t 0x0000.00	00							I			
										DA	ΤΛ				
ADCCCE	STAT0, type	BO office	0×040 ===	not 0×0000 (	1100					DA	IA.				
ADC331 3	JIATO, type	NO, onsei	0.040, 168		7100										
			FULL				EMPTY		HE	TR			TP	PTR	
ADCSSFS	STAT1, type	RO. offset		set 0x0000.0	100										
	, ,,,,,														
			FULL				EMPTY		HF	TR			TP	TR	
ADCSSFS	STAT2, type	RO, offset	0x08C, res	set 0x0000.0	100										
			FULL				EMPTY		HF	TR			TP	TR	
ADCSSFS	STAT3, type	RO, offset	0x0AC, re	set 0x0000.	0100										
			FULL				EMPTY		HE	TR			TP	TR	
ADCSSMI	UX1, type R	O, offset 0	x060, reset	0x0000.00	00										
		MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0	
ADCSSMI	UX2, type R	O, offset 0	x080, reset	0x0000.00	00										
		MUX3				MUX2				MUX1				MUX0	
ADCSSCT	TL1, type R0	O, offset 0:	k064, reset	0x0000.000	0										
TOO	IEC	END?	Do	TOC	IEC.	ENDO	D0	TO4	152	END:	D4	TOO	IEC.	END?	D0
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADUSSCI	TL2, type R0	J, oπset 0	kuö4, reset	UXUUUU.U00	U										
TS3	IE3	END3	D3	TS2	IE2	END2	D2	TS1	IE1	END1	D1	TS0	IE0	END0	D0
133	IE3	EINDO	DS	132	ICZ	END2	UZ.	131	101	EINDI	וט	130	IEU	EINDU	טט

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADCSSM	UX3, type F	R/W, offset	0x0A0, rese	et 0x0000.0	000			1							
														MUNO	
400000	TI 0 4 D	001 -554	20044	4 00000 00	100									MUX0	
ADCSSC	IL3, type R	/w, onset	JXUA4, rese	et 0x0000.00	102										
												TS0	IE0	END0	D0
ADCTM	B, type RO,	offeet 0v1	OO rosot Ox	,0000 0000								130	ILU	LINDO	D0
ADCTIVIL	B, type NO,	Oliset UX I	oo, reset ox												
							C	l NT		CONT	DIFF	TS		MUX	
ADCTML	B. type WO	. offset 0x1	00. reset 0:	x0000.0000											
	1														
															LB
Univer	sal Asvn	chronoi	ıs Recei	vers/Trai	nsmitter	rs (UAR)	rs)								
	base: 0x40		10 110001	VC15/1141	1011111101	o (OAIT	.5,								
UART1	base: 0x40	000.D000													
UARTDR,	type R/W,	offset 0x00	00, reset 0x	0000.0000											
				OE	BE	PE	FE				DA	ιΤΑ			
UARTRSI	R/UARTEC	R, type RO	offset 0x0	04, reset 0x	.0000.0000										
												OE	BE	PE	FE
UARTRSI	R/UARTEC	R, type WO	, offset 0x0	004, reset 0:	k0000.0000	)									
											D.4	Τ.			
HARTER	tura BO a		) was at 0×0	000 0000							DA	ιΤΑ			
UARIFR,	type RO, o	mset uxu18	s, reset uxu	000.0090											
								TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY			
HARTIRE	D type R/V	N offeet fly	024 reset (	0x0000.000	n			INIL	IXII	IXII	IXIL	B031			
OAKTIBI	D, type iti	v, onset ox	.024, 10301 (		•										
							DIV	l /INT							
UARTFBI	RD. type R/	W. offset 0:	x028. reset	0x0000.000	10										
	, ,,,,														
												DIVF	RAC		
UARTLC	RH, type R/	W, offset 0:	x02C, reset	0x0000.000	00										
								SPS	WL	.EN	FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK
UARTCTI	L, type R/W	, offset 0x0	30, reset 0:	x0000.0300											
						RXE	TXE	LBE							UARTEN
UARTIFL	S, type R/W	, offset 0x	034, reset 0	x0000.0012			<del></del>								
											RXIFLSEL			TXIFLSEI	-
UARTIM,	type R/W,	offset 0x03	8, reset 0x0	0000.0000											
					OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM				
UARTRIS	, type RO,	offset 0x03	C, reset 0x	0000.000F											
					OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS				
UARTMIS	s, type RO,	offset 0x04	0, reset 0x	0000.0000											
					051//2	DELCO	DEL.	FE1.::0	DTL (C)	T) (4 ***	DV4.02				
					OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS				

								T							
31 15	30 14	29 13	28 12	27 11	26 10	25 9	24 8	23 7	22 6	21 5	20 4	19	18	17	16 0
	, type W1C,					9	0		0	3	4	] 3		'	U
UARTICK	, type wic,	onset uxt	J44, reset u	X0000.0000											
					OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC				
IIAPTPori	iphID4, type	PO offer	t OvEDO ro	eat Ov0000		BLIC	FLIC	I LIC	KIIC	TAIC	IXIC				
UAKTE	ipilib4, type	rico, onse	oxi Do, ie	Set 0x0000	.0000										
											PI	 D4			
HARTRori	iphID5, type	PO offer	ot OvED4 ro	eat Ov0000	0000										
UAKTE	іріпірэ, туре	rico, onse	51 UXI D4, 16	Set UXUUUU	.0000										
											PI	D5			
ΠΑΡΤΡοτί	iphID6, type	PO offee	ot 0vED8 re	eat Ov0000	0000										
CAITTI CIT	ipinibo, typo	110, 01100	J. OXI DO, 10		.0000										
											PI	D6			
ΠΔRΤΡοτί	iphID7, type	RO offse	ot OxEDC: re	set OxOOOO	0000										
OAKII GII	ipilibr, type	110, 01130	ot oxi bo, ie												
											PI	 D7			
ΠΔRΤΡοτί	iphID0, type	RO offse	t OxFEO re	set OxOOOO	0011										
SANIFEII	.pbu, type	, опас			.5011										
											PI	D0			
ΠΑΡΤΡοτί	iphID1, type	PO offee	ot OvEE4 ro	set Ov0000	0000										
UAKTE	ipilib i, type	rico, onse	51 UXI L4, 16		.0000										
											PI	l D1			
IIAPTPori	iphID2, type	PO offer	t OvEE8 ro	sot Ov0000	0018										
UAKTE	ipilibz, type	rico, onse	TO AT LO, TE		.0010										
											DI	 D2			
IIAPTPori	iphID3, type	PO offer	t OvEEC ro	sot 0v0000	0001							<i>D</i> 2			
UAKTE	ipilibs, type	rico, onse	TOXI LC, IE		.0001										
											PI	D3			
HARTEC	elliD0, type i	PO offeat	OvEEO rose	et OvOOOO O	INOD										
OAKII O	inbo, type i	10, 011361	UXI 1 0, 163		000										
											CI	D0			
HARTEC	ellID1, type I	PO offeat	OvEE4 rose	et Ovoono o	nFn										
OAKII O	ind i, type i	10, 011361	UXI 1 4, 163		010										
											CI	D1			
IIARTPC:	ellID2, type I	PO offeat	OvEE8 rose	et OvOOOO O	005										
OAKII O	JIIDZ, type i	10, 011361	UXI 1 0, 163												
											CI	D2			
HARTRO	ellID3, type I	PO offect	OvEEC ros	ot Ovonon (	10B1							<i>D</i> 2			
JANIFUE	bo, type i	vo, onset	JAI 1 0, 165		,,,,,,,										
											CI	D3			
C a b			f (C	) (1)							01	D3			
	onous Se: 0x4000		епасе (S	) (											
			rocat avai	000 0000											
JOIURU, T	ype R/W, of	isel UXUUU	, reset uxut	000.0000											
			60	CR				SPH	SPO	F	RF		L	SS	
99ICB4 4	uno D/M -f	feat Dunna						JFN	350	F	NI .				
JOIUNI, I	ype R/W, of	isel UXUU4	, reset uxut	000.0000											
												SOD	MS	SSE	LBM
eeinn e	pe R/W, offs	net 0×000	road 0::00	00.0000								I SOD	IVIO	SSE	LDIVI
JOIUK, TY	PE KINN, Offs	שני טאטטא,	reset uxuut	00.0000											
								ATA							
color :	PO "	-4 0::000		0.0000			D/	NIA.							
SSISK, ty	pe RO, offs	et uxuuc, i	reset UXU00	0.0003											
											DCV	DEE	Dive	Th 15	T
											BSY	RFF	RNE	TNF	TFE

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	, type R/W,										·	1 -	_		
00101 010,	, type tave,	JIIJEL UXU I	0, 16361 02	0000.0000											
											CPS	DVSR			
SSIIM tyn	oe R/W, offs	et 0x014 r	eset OxOOO	0 0000											
	0.00	01 020 14, 1													
												TXIM	RXIM	RTIM	RORIM
SSIRIS tv	/pe RO, offs	at 0v018	reset OvOOO	0 0008								17XIIVI	TOUN	Termin	TOTAIN
COIICIO, ty	pe ito, one	et 0x010, 1	6361 02000	0.0000											
												TXRIS	RXRIS	RTRIS	RORRIS
SSIMIS. tv	ype RO, offs	set 0x01C	reset 0x000	00.0000								1			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,													
												TXMIS	RXMIS	RTMIS	RORMIS
SSIICR tv	pe W1C, of	fset 0x020	reset 0x00	200 0000								1			
00011, 19	, pc 11 10, 0.	1001 02020	, reset exec												
														RTIC	RORIC
SSIPerinh	nID4, type R	O. offset n	xFD0. rese	t Oxonon no	00										
		_,		2,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,											
											P	I ID4			
SSIPerinh	nID5, type R	O offset 0	yFD4 rese	t 0×0000 00	00						·				
COII CIIPII	iibo, typo it	0, 011001 0	XI D-1, 1000	- CAUCUU											
											P	I ID5			
SSIPerinh	nID6, type R	O offeet 0	vED8 rese	t 0×0000 00	00						· · · · ·				
Oon empir	iibo, type it	0, 011361 0	XI D0, 1636	0.0000.00											
											P	I ID6			
SSIPerinh	nID7, type R	O offeet 0	vEDC rese	t 0×0000 00	100						· · · · ·				
Oon empir	IID7, type it	0, 011361 0	XI DO, 1636	0.0000.00	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,										
											P	I ID7			
SSIPerinh	nID0, type R	O offeet 0	vEE0 reset	. 0.20000 00	22			<u> </u>			· ·				
COII CIIPII	iibo, typo it	0, 011001 0	X1 20, 1000	. 0,0000.00											
											P	I ID0			
SSIPerinh	nID1, type R	O offset 0	yFF4 reset	t 0×0000 00	00						·				
COII CIIPII		0, 011001 0	XI E-1, 1000	. 0,0000.00											
											P	I ID1			
SSIPerinh	nID2, type R	O offeet 0	vFF8 reset	. 0.20000 00	18						· · · · ·				
COII CIIPII		0, 011001 0	X1 20, 1000	. 0,0000.00											
											P	I ID2			
SSIPerinh	nID3, type R	O. offset 0	xFFC rese	t 0x0000.00	001										
		<b>-</b> ,	A. 20, 1000												
											P	ID3			
SSIPCellII	D0, type RC	. offset 0x	FF0. reset (	0x0000.000	D D										
	.,,,,,	,	,												
											С	ID0			
SSIPCellII	D1, type RC	, offset 0x	FF4, reset (	0x0000.00F	0			1							
											С	ID1			
SSIPCellII	D2, type RC	, offset 0x	FF8, reset (	0x0000.000	5			1							
											С	ID2			
SSIPCellII	D3, type RC	, offset 0x	FFC, reset	0x0000.00E	B1			1							
	., ., p	,	,												
											С	ID3			
Angles	Compar	ator													
Allalog	Sompar	atol													

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	17	0
	4003.C000					-		1					_		-
	pe R/W1C,		0. reset 0x	0000.0000											
, .,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,														
															IN0
ACRIS. tv	/pe RO, offs	set 0x04. re	set 0x0000	0.0000											
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, , ,													
															IN0
ACINTEN	, type R/W,	offset 0x0	8, reset 0x(	0000.0000				1				l			
															IN0
ACREFC	TL, type R/\	N, offset 0x	(10, reset 0	x0000.0000	)										
						EN	RNG						VR	EF	
ACSTAT0	, type RO,	offset 0x20	, reset 0x0	000.0000											
														OVAL	
ACCTL0,	type R/W, o	offset 0x24	, reset 0x0	000.0000				•							
				TOEN	AS	RCP		TSLVAL	T	SEN	ISLVAL	IS	EN	CINV	
Pulse V	Nidth Mo	dulator	(PWM)												
	4002.8000		` ,												
PWMCTL	, type R/W,	offset 0x00	00, reset 0	x0000.0000											
													GlobalSync2	GlobalSync1	GlobalSync
PWMSYN	IC, type R/V	V, offset 0x	004, reset	0x0000.000	0										
													Sync2	Sync1	Sync0
PWMENA	BLE, type	R/W, offset	0x008, res	set 0x0000.0	0000										
										PWM5En	PWM4En	PWM3En	PWM2En	PWM1En	PWM0E
PWMINVE	ERT, type R	/W, offset (	0x00C, rese	et 0x0000.0	000										
										PWM5Inv	PWM4Inv	PWM3Inv	PWM2Inv	PWM1Inv	PWM0In
PWMFAU	LT, type R/	W, offset 0x	k010, reset	0x0000.000	00										
										Fault5	Fault4	Fault3	Fault2	Fault1	Fault0
PWMINTE	EN, type R/\	N, offset 0x	c014, reset	0x0000.000	00										
															IntFault
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM0
PWMRIS,	type RO, o	ffset 0x018	3, reset 0x0	0000.0000											
															IntFault
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM
PWMISC,	type R/W1	C, offset 0x	c01C, reset	t 0x0000.00	00										
															IntFault
													IntPWM2	IntPWM1	IntPWM
PWMSTA	TUS, type F	RO, offset 0	)x020, rese	t 0x0000.00	000										
															Fault
PWM0CT	L, type R/W	, offset 0x0	040, reset (	0x0000.000	0										
										CmpBUpd	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable

	22	22							25	24		10	40		4.5
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM1CT	L, type R/W	, offset 0x0	)80, reset 0	x0000.0000	)										
										O DI II	O Al la d	1 11 1 1	Dahaa	Mada	Fachle
DIAMAGOT	L 4 D/4	55 4 0 - 6	200		•					Стрвора	CmpAUpd	LoadUpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
PWWI2C11	L, type R/W	, onset uxt	JCU, reset (	 	<b>J</b>										
										CmnPl Ind	CmpAUpd	Loodilpd	Debug	Mode	Enable
DWMOINT	EN, type R	/M offeet (	)×044 rooo	• 0>0000 00	100					Спрвора	Спрлора	Loadopu	Debug	Wode	Lilable
PANIOINI	EN, type K	/ww, onset t	12044, 1656		100										
		TrCmnBD	TrCmnBLL	TrCmpAD	TrCmnAll	TrCntl oad	TrCntZero			IntCmnBD	IntCmnBLI	IntCmnAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntl oad	IntCntZero
PWM1INT	EN, type R					TOTALOGG	TOTALORO			пкотърв	пкотрьо	Intompre	intomp/to	montead	monazoro
	Lit, type it	, onset c	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,												
		TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero			IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM2INT	EN, type R														
	, -, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,	,												
		TrCmpBD	TrCmpBU	TrCmpAD	TrCmpAU	TrCntLoad	TrCntZero			IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWMORIS	S, type RO,														
	,														
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM1RIS	S, type RO,	offset 0x08	8, reset 0x	0000.0000											
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM2RIS	S, type RO,	offset 0x00	28, reset 0x	0000.0000											
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM0ISC	type R/W	1C, offset 0	x04C, rese	t 0x0000.00	000										
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM1ISC	type R/W	1C, offset 0	x08C, rese	t 0x0000.00	000										
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM2ISC	type R/W	1C, offset 0	x0CC, rese	et 0x0000.0	000										
										IntCmpBD	IntCmpBU	IntCmpAD	IntCmpAU	IntCntLoad	IntCntZero
PWM0LO	AD, type R	W, offset 0	x050, reset	0x0000.00	00										
							Lo	ad							
PWM1LO	AD, type R/	W, offset 0	x090, reset	0x0000.00	00										
B147							Lo	ad							
PWM2LO	AD, type R/	vv, offset 0	x0D0, rese	t 0x0000.00	100										
								- 4							
DWMCCC	UINT 4 *	20 6#5-11	NOE4 ::-	+ 0~0000 C	100		Lo	au							
PWMUCO	UNT, type F	KU, offset (	xu54, rese	ι υχυυυυ.00 	JUU										
							Ca	ınt							
DWM400	IINT tomas	20 offers 1	\v004 ====	+ 0~0000 00	100		Cor	ar ft							
PVVIVITCO	UNT, type F	√o, oπset (	JKU94, rese	ι υχυυυυ.00 	,00										
							Ca	ınt							
DWM	IINT tomas	20 offers 1	)v0D4 ====	* 0.0000	000		Cor	ar ft							
r vvivi2CO	UNT, type F	to, onset (	JAUD4, rese	. UXUUUU.0	JJU										
							Co	ınt							
							U01	arit							

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM0CMI	PA, type R/ □	W, offset (	0x058, reset	t 0x0000.00	00			1						I	
								1							
							Co	mpA							
PWM1CMI	PA, type R/	W, offset (	0x098, reset	t 0x0000.00	00										
							Co	mpA							
PWM2CMI	PA, type R/	W, offset (	0x0D8, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
							Co	mpA							
PWM0CMI	PB, type R	W, offset (	0x05C, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
							Co	mpB							
PWM1CMI	PB, type R	W, offset (	0x09C, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
							Co	mpB							
PWM2CMI	PB, type R	W, offset (	0x0DC, rese	et 0x0000.00	000										
							Co	mpB							
PWM0GE	NA, type R	W, offset (	0x060, reset	0x0000.00	00										
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActCi	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Act	Zero
PWM1GE	NA, type R	W, offset (	0x0A0, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActC	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Acti	Zero
PWM2GE	NA, type R	W, offset (	0x0E0, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActC	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Act	Zero
PWM0GE1	NB, type R/	W, offset (	0x064, rese	0x0000.00	00			•							
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActC	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Act	Zero
PWM1GE	NB, type R/	W, offset (	0x0A4, rese	t 0x0000.00	00										
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActC	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Act	Zero
PWM2GE	NB, type R/	W, offset (	0x0E4, rese	t 0x0000.00	00		-	1	-		-				
	, ,,	,	<u> </u>												
				ActCr	npBD	ActC	mpBU	ActCi	mpAD	ActC	mpAU	Act	Load	Acti	Zero
PWM0DB0	CTL, type F	R/W, offset	0x068, res	et 0x0000.00	000		-	1	-		-				
	. 71.		.,												
															Enable
PWM1DB0	CTL, type F	R/W. offset	0x0A8, res	et 0x0000 0	000										
	- · -, · , po i	, 511060	1,0,10,100												
															Enable
PWM2DR0	CTI type 5	R/W. offeet	0x0E8, res	et OxOOOO O	000										
. ******	ore, type r	. 77, 011361	UAULU, 185	. 0.0000.0											
															Enable
DWMODE	DISE 6m-	D/M office	t 0x06C, res	not 0v0000	2000										Lilable
- AAIMODRI	ιο⊑, type	IVVV, OIISE	t uxuoc, res	SEL UXUUUU.I	,,,,,,										
									Die -	Dolov					
B14444		DAM			••••				Kise	Delay					
PWM1DBF	KISE, type	K/W, offse	t 0x0AC, re	set 0x0000.	UU00										
									Rise	Delay					

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM2DBI	RISE, type	R/W, offset	0x0EC, res	set 0x0000	.0000										
									Rise	Delay					
PWM0DBI	FALL, type	R/W, offset	t 0x070, res	set 0x0000	.0000										
									Falli	Delay					
PWM1DBI	FALL, type	R/W, offset	t 0x0B0, re:	set 0x0000	.0000										
				FallDelay											
PWM2DBI	FALL, type	R/W, offset	t 0x0F0, res	set 0x0000	.0000										
				FallDelay											

## C Ordering and Contact Information

## C.1 Ordering Information

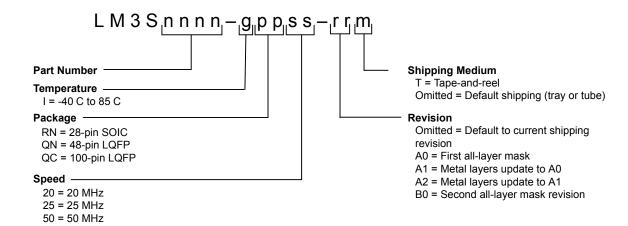


Table C-1. Part Ordering Information

Orderable Part Number	Description
LM3S817-IQN50	Stellaris® LM3S817 Microcontroller
LM3S817-IQN50(T)	Stellaris® LM3S817 Microcontroller

#### C.2 Kits

The Luminary Micro Stellaris<sup>®</sup> Family provides the hardware and software tools that engineers need to begin development quickly.

- Reference Design Kits accelerate product development by providing ready-to-run hardware, and comprehensive documentation including hardware design files:
  - http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/reference\_design\_kits/
- Evaluation Kits provide a low-cost and effective means of evaluating Stellaris® microcontrollers before purchase:
  - http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/evaluation kits/
- Development Kits provide you with all the tools you need to develop and prototype embedded applications right out of the box:
  - http://www.luminarymicro.com/products/boards.html

See the Luminary Micro website for the latest tools available or ask your Luminary Micro distributor.

## C.3 Company Information

Luminary Micro, Inc. designs, markets, and sells ARM Cortex-M3-based microcontrollers (MCUs). Austin, Texas-based Luminary Micro is the lead partner for the Cortex-M3 processor, delivering the world's first silicon implementation of the Cortex-M3 processor. Luminary Micro's introduction of the

Stellaris® family of products provides 32-bit performance for the same price as current 8- and 16-bit microcontroller designs. With entry-level pricing at \$1.00 for an ARM technology-based MCU, Luminary Micro's Stellaris product line allows for standardization that eliminates future architectural upgrades or software tool changes.

Luminary Micro, Inc. 108 Wild Basin, Suite 350 Austin, TX 78746 Main: +1-512-279-8800 Fax: +1-512-279-8879 http://www.luminarymicro.com sales@luminarymicro.com

## **C.4** Support Information

For support on Luminary Micro products, contact: support@luminarymicro.com +1-512-279-8800, ext. 3